# UK Household Longitudinal Study
# Mainstage Questionnaire
# Wave 4, v03

<div style="border:1px solid #999;border-radius:10px;padding:10px;">

# Main04. *Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 04*

</div>

**Version**
03 (Mon Aug 4 11:49:36 2014) produced Mon Aug 15 16:41:42 2016

# Module *Household Grid module*

**Use**
Use Hhgrid_w4

<div style="border:1px solid #999;border-radius:10px;padding:10px;">

# Pergrid. *Who answers HH grid questions*

</div>

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE CODE THE PERSON YOU ARE SPEAKING TO

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 0 | New person not recorded in list below |
| 1 | *[ff_forname]* *[ff_surname]*, *[ff_sex]*, *[ff_birthd]* *[ff_birthm]* *[ff_birthy]* |
| 2 | *[ff_forname]* *[ff_surname]*, *[ff_sex]*, *[ff_birthd]* *[ff_birthm]* *[ff_birthy]* |
| 3 | *[ff_forname]* *[ff_surname]*, *[ff_sex]*, *[ff_birthd]* *[ff_birthm]* *[ff_birthy]* |
| 4 | *[ff_forname]* *[ff_surname]*, *[ff_sex]*, *[ff_birthd]* *[ff_birthm]* *[ff_birthy]* |
| 5 | *[ff_forname]* *[ff_surname]*, *[ff_sex]*, *[ff_birthd]* *[ff_birthm]* *[ff_birthy]* |
| 6 | *[ff_forname]* *[ff_surname]*, *[ff_sex]*, *[ff_birthd]* *[ff_birthm]* *[ff_birthy]* |
| 7 | *[ff_forname]* *[ff_surname]*, *[ff_sex]*, *[ff_birthd]* *[ff_birthm]* *[ff_birthy]* |
| 8 | *[ff_forname]* *[ff_surname]*, *[ff_sex]*, *[ff_birthd]* *[ff_birthm]* *[ff_birthy]* |
| 9 | *[ff_forname]* *[ff_surname]*, *[ff_sex]*, *[ff_birthd]* *[ff_birthm]* *[ff_birthy]* |
| 10 | *[ff_forname]* *[ff_surname]*, *[ff_sex]*, *[ff_birthd]* *[ff_birthm]* *[ff_birthy]* |
| 11 | *[ff_forname]* *[ff_surname]*, *[ff_sex]*, *[ff_birthd]* *[ff_birthm]* *[ff_birthy]* |
| 12 | *[ff_forname]* *[ff_surname]*, *[ff_sex]*, *[ff_birthd]* *[ff_birthm]* *[ff_birthy]* |
| 13 | *[ff_forname]* *[ff_surname]*, *[ff_sex]*, *[ff_birthd]* *[ff_birthm]* *[ff_birthy]* |
| 14 | *[ff_forname]* *[ff_surname]*, *[ff_sex]*, *[ff_birthd]* *[ff_birthm]* *[ff_birthy]* |
| 15 | *[ff_forname]* *[ff_surname]*, *[ff_sex]*, *[ff_birthd]* *[ff_birthm]* *[ff_birthy]* |
| 16 | *[ff_forname]* *[ff_surname]*, *[ff_sex]*, *[ff_birthd]* *[ff_birthm]* *[ff_birthy]* |

**Use**
Ask PERGRID

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1 | 2) // If mode is face to face or telephone*

<div style="border:1px solid #999;border-radius:10px;padding:10px;">

# Pname. *Forename new person grid respondent*

</div>

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Please tell me your first, or given, name?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER NAME

**Use**
Ask PNAME

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1 | 2)* // *If mode is face to face or telephone*
And If *(PERGRID = 0)* // *If new person answering HH grid questions*

# Psname. *Surname new person grid respondent*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
And please tell me your surname, or family name?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER SURNAME

**Use**
Ask PSNAME

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1 | 2)* // *If mode is face to face or telephone*
And If *(PERGRID = 0)* // *If new person answering HH grid questions*

# Ptitle. *Title new person grid respondent*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What title do you use?

**Options**

| 1 | Mr |
|---|---|
| 2 | Master |
| 3 | Mrs |
| 4 | Ms |
| 5 | Miss |
| 6 | Other title |

**Use**
Ask PTITLE

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1 | 2)* // *If mode is face to face or telephone*
And If *(PERGRID = 0)* // *If new person answering HH grid questions*

# Ptitlex. *Other title new person grid respondent*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**

What title do you use?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER TITLE

**Use**
Ask PTITLEX

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1 | 2)* // *If mode is face to face or telephone*
And If *(PERGRID = 0)* // *If new person answering HH grid questions*
And If *(PTITLE = 6)* // *If other title is used*

---

# Addrchck. *Address check - asked*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Do NOT display address on-screen if GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1 (CAPI) & ff_country = 4 (Northern Ireland)

**Text**
There may have been some changes in your household. *{if ff_all_moved = 1 | ff_suspsplit = 1 | ff_all_moved = 2}* Are you normally resident at this address?

READ OUT

[ff_address1]

[ff_address2]
[ff_address3]
[ff_address4], [ff_address5]
[ff_postcode]

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF YOU HAVE TRACED THIS RESPONDENT TO A NEW ADDRESS, CODE 'NO'

CHECK ADDRESS **PRINTED** ON ARF *{if GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1 (CAPI) & FF_COUNTRY = 4 (NORTHERN IRELAND)}*

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask ADDRCHCK

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

---

# Origadd. *Interview being conducted at original address - computed*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Use**
If *(ff_all_moved <> 1 & ADDRCHCK = 1)* Compute ORIGADD = 1;
Else If *(ff_all_moved = 1 | ADDRCHCK = 2)* Compute ORIGADD = 2;

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

---

# Coreswho. *Confirm co-residence*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive code. INCLUDE ff_absent = 1 & ff_absent = 3 in this list .

**Text**
Of the following list of people, please indicate whether you are still currently living with each of them. Please include students who may be away at boarding school or those currently in institutions but have this address as their main residence.

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT AND CODE EACH PERSON STILL LIVING HERE

**Options**

| 1 | | [ff_forname] | [ff_surname] | [ff_sex] | [ff_dobd] | [ff_dobm] | [ff_doby] | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2 | | [ff_forname] | [ff_surname] | [ff_sex] | [ff_dobd] | [ff_dobm] | [ff_doby] | |
| 3 | | [ff_forname] | [ff_surname] | [ff_sex] | [ff_dobd] | [ff_dobm] | [ff_doby] | |
| 4 | | [ff_forname] | [ff_surname] | [ff_sex] | [ff_dobd] | [ff_dobm] | [ff_doby] | |
| 5 | | [ff_forname] | [ff_surname] | [ff_sex] | [ff_dobd] | [ff_dobm] | [ff_doby] | |
| 6 | | [ff_forname] | [ff_surname] | [ff_sex] | [ff_dobd] | [ff_dobm] | [ff_doby] | |
| 7 | | [ff_forname] | [ff_surname] | [ff_sex] | [ff_dobd] | [ff_dobm] | [ff_doby] | |
| 8 | | [ff_forname] | [ff_surname] | [ff_sex] | [ff_dobd] | [ff_dobm] | [ff_doby] | |
| 9 | | [ff_forname] | [ff_surname] | [ff_sex] | [ff_dobd] | [ff_dobm] | [ff_doby] | |
| 10 | | [ff_forname] | [ff_surname] | [ff_sex] | [ff_dobd] | [ff_dobm] | [ff_doby] | |
| 11 | | [ff_forname] | [ff_surname] | [ff_sex] | [ff_dobd] | [ff_dobm] | [ff_doby] | |
| 12 | | [ff_forname] | [ff_surname] | [ff_sex] | [ff_dobd] | [ff_dobm] | [ff_doby] | |
| 13 | | [ff_forname] | [ff_surname] | [ff_sex] | [ff_dobd] | [ff_dobm] | [ff_doby] | |
| 14 | | [ff_forname] | [ff_surname] | [ff_sex] | [ff_dobd] | [ff_dobm] | [ff_doby] | |
| 15 | | [ff_forname] | [ff_surname] | [ff_sex] | [ff_dobd] | [ff_dobm] | [ff_doby] | |
| 16 | | [ff_forname] | [ff_surname] | [ff_sex] | [ff_dobd] | [ff_dobm] | [ff_doby] | |
| 96 | | No longer live with any of these people | | | | | | |

**Use**
Ask CORESWHO

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

**Universe**
If *(ff_hhsize > 1 & (Ff_absent <> 2 For All Not Selected At PerGrid))* // *If issued HH size is greater than 1 and all issued household members other than hh grid respondent are not absent at university halls of residence*

# Absun. *Confirm absent at university*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Last time, [ff_forname] was away at university and living in halls of residence. Is [ff_forname] still living in halls of residence?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE 1 IF RESPONDENT IS STILL IN HALLS OF RESIDENCE, EVEN IF NOT THE SAME HALLS OR UNIVERSITY AS LAST YEAR.

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask ABSUN

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**
Loop *foreach [ff_absent = 2 & ADMIN.HHOLD = 1]* // *University Loop*

**Universe**
If *(any Ff_absent = 2 & ADMIN.HHOLD = 1)* // *If any household member was absent last wave at University in halls of residence and household is original household*

# Unihome. *Confirm main residence*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
UKHLS

### Text
Does [ff_forname] live with you as their main residence?

### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|:---:|:---:|
| 2 | No |

### Use
Ask UNIHOME

### Modules
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

### In Loops
Loop *foreach [ff_absent = 2 & ADMIN.HHOLD = 1] // University Loop*

### Universe
If *(any Ff_absent = 2 & ADMIN.HHOLD = 1)* *// If any household member was absent last wave at University in halls of residence and household is original household*
And If *(ABSUN = 2)* *// If household member is no longer living in halls of residence at University*

**END LOOP**

# Mores. *More people resident*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
UKHLS

### Scripting Notes
If PERGRID = 0 compute MORES = 1

### Text
You have indicated that you live with these people. *{if PERGRID greater than 0 & CORESWHO not equal to 96}* / You seem to no longer live with anyone that you were living with the last time we interviewed you. *{if PERGRID greater than 0 & CORESWHO = 96}*

Is there anyone else who has this address as their main residence, for example new babies, lodgers or students moving home from University?

| [ff_forname] | [ff_surname] | [ff_sex] | [ff_dobd] | [ff_dobm] | [ff_doby] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| [ff_forname] | [ff_surname] | [ff_sex] | [ff_dobd] | [ff_dobm] | [ff_doby] |
| [ff_forname] | [ff_surname] | [ff_sex] | [ff_dobd] | [ff_dobm] | [ff_doby] |
| [ff_forname] | [ff_surname] | [ff_sex] | [ff_dobd] | [ff_dobm] | [ff_doby] |
| [ff_forname] | [ff_surname] | [ff_sex] | [ff_dobd] | [ff_dobm] | [ff_doby] |
| [ff_forname] | [ff_surname] | [ff_sex] | [ff_dobd] | [ff_dobm] | [ff_doby] |
| [ff_forname] | [ff_surname] | [ff_sex] | [ff_dobd] | [ff_dobm] | [ff_doby] |
| [ff_forname] | [ff_surname] | [ff_sex] | [ff_dobd] | [ff_dobm] | [ff_doby] |
| [ff_forname] | [ff_surname] | [ff_sex] | [ff_dobd] | [ff_dobm] | [ff_doby] |
| [ff_forname] | [ff_surname] | [ff_sex] | [ff_dobd] | [ff_dobm] | [ff_doby] |
| [ff_forname] | [ff_surname] | [ff_sex] | [ff_dobd] | [ff_dobm] | [ff_doby] |
| [ff_forname] | [ff_surname] | [ff_sex] | [ff_dobd] | [ff_dobm] | [ff_doby] |
| [ff_forname] | [ff_surname] | [ff_sex] | [ff_dobd] | [ff_dobm] | [ff_doby] |
| [ff_forname] | [ff_surname] | [ff_sex] | [ff_dobd] | [ff_dobm] | [ff_doby] |
| [ff_forname] | [ff_surname] | [ff_sex] | [ff_dobd] | [ff_dobm] | [ff_doby] *{if PERGRID greater than 0 & CORESWHO not equal to 96}* |

### Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE NEWBORN BABIES AS NEW HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS

### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|:---:|:---:|
| 2 | No |

### Use
If *(PERGRID = 0)* Compute MORES = 1;
Else: Ask ;

### Modules
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

# Name. *Name/identifier for household member*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
UKHLS
#### Text
What is the first name, or given name, of this other person?
#### Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NAME

#### Use
If *(PERGRID = 0)* Compute NAME = PNAME;
Else: Ask ;
#### Modules
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*
#### In Loops

Loop *until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household*
#### Universe
If *(MORES = 1) // If more people resident*

---

# Sname. *Surname for household member*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
UKHLS
#### Text
What is [NAME]'s surname, or family name?
#### Interviewer Instruction
ENTER SURNAME.

IF [NAME]'S SURNAME IS '[FF_SURNAME]', PRESS THE DOUBLE QUOTE KEY (")

#### Use
If *(PERGRID = 0)* Compute SNAME = PSNAME;
Else: Ask ;
#### Modules
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*
#### In Loops

Loop *until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household*
#### Universe
If *(MORES = 1) // If more people resident*

---

# Title. *Title for household member*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
UKHLS
#### Text
What title does [NAME] use?

#### Options

| | |
|:---:|:---|
| 1 | Mr |
| 2 | Master |
| 3 | Mrs |
| 4 | Ms |
| 5 | Miss |

| 6 | Other title |
|---|---|

**Use**

If *(PERGRID = 0)* Compute TITLE = PTITLE;
Else: Ask ;

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

Loop *until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household*

**Universe**

If *(MORES = 1) // If more people resident*

---

# Titlex. *Other title for household member*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Compute TITLEX = PTITLEX if PERGRID = 0 & DO NOT ASK.

**Text**
What title does [NAME] use?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER TITLE

**Use**

If *(PERGRID = 0)* Compute TITLEX = PTITLEX;
Else: Ask ;

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

Loop *until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household*

**Universe**

If *(MORES = 1) // If more people resident*
And If *(TITLE = 6) // If other title is used*

---

# Ynew. *New joiner reason*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Why [[are you] / [is NAME]] now in this household?

**Options**

| 1 | New baby |
|---|---|
| 2 | Cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership |
| 3 | From college/university |
| 4 | From institution |
| 5 | Was resident last wave/never left |
| 6 | Moved in with parent/relative |
| 7 | Shared accommodation |
| 97 | Other |

**Use**

Ask YNEW

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

Loop *until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more*

*joiners in the household*

---

# Joiner. *Unlisted joiner*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
UKHLS

#### Text
[[Have you] / [Has NAME]] ever taken part in this study in the past? This could either be as part of this household or in a different household.

#### Interviewer Instruction
THIS STUDY INCLUDES 'UNDERSTANDING SOCIETY', 'LIVING IN BRITAIN', 'LIVING IN SCOTLAND', 'LIVING IN WALES' AND 'THE NORTHERN IRELAND HOUSEHOLD PANEL STUDY'.

#### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |
| 3 | Don't know |

#### Use
Ask JOINER

#### Modules
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

#### In Loops
Loop *until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household*

#### Universe
If ((YNEW = 2 | 3 | 4 | 6 | 7 | 97) | | (YNEW = 5 & Month = 16 Thru 24)) *// If New joiner reason is Cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership OR From college/university OR From institution OR Moved in with parent/relative OR Shared accommodation OR Other reason OR Had never left the household and sample month is 16 - 24*

---

# Rejoiner. *Rejoiner indicator*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
UKHLS

#### Scripting Notes
Use Potential rejoiner list

#### Text
[[Are you] / [Is NAME]] any of these people?

#### Interviewer Instruction
CODE NUMBER OF REJOINER FROM LIST.

IF NOT FOUND, ENTER '0'.

#### Options

| 0 | No, none of these people | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | [ff_forname] | [ff_surname] | [ff_sex] | [ff_dobd] | [ff_dobm] | [ff_doby] |
| 2 | [ff_forname] | [ff_surname] | [ff_sex] | [ff_dobd] | [ff_dobm] | [ff_doby] |
| 3 | [ff_forname] | [ff_surname] | [ff_sex] | [ff_dobd] | [ff_dobm] | [ff_doby] |
| 4 | [ff_forname] | [ff_surname] | [ff_sex] | [ff_dobd] | [ff_dobm] | [ff_doby] |
| 5 | [ff_forname] | [ff_surname] | [ff_sex] | [ff_dobd] | [ff_dobm] | [ff_doby] |
| 6 | [ff_forname] | [ff_surname] | [ff_sex] | [ff_dobd] | [ff_dobm] | [ff_doby] |

#### Use
Ask REJOINER

#### Modules
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

#### In Loops
Loop *until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household*

#### Universe
If ((YNEW = 2 | 3 | 4 | 6 | 7 | 97) | | (YNEW = 5 & Month = 16 Thru 24)) *// If New joiner reason is*

*Cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership OR From college/university OR From institution OR Moved in with parent/relative OR Shared accommodation OR Other reason OR Had never left the household and sample month is 16 - 24*
And If *(JOINER = 1 | 3)* // *If Joiner has taken part in the study in the past or not sure*

---

# Rejoinero. *Joiner indicator*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
List of issued sample members from original household

**Text**
*[[Are you] / [Is NAME]]* any of these people?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE NUMBER OF REJOINER FROM LIST.

IF NOT FOUND, ENTER '0'.

**Options**

| 0 | No, none of these people |
|---|---|
| 1 | *[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_dobd] [ff_dobm] [ff_doby]* |
| 2 | *[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_dobd] [ff_dobm] [ff_doby]* |
| 3 | *[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_dobd] [ff_dobm] [ff_doby]* |
| 4 | *[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_dobd] [ff_dobm] [ff_doby]* |
| 5 | *[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_dobd] [ff_dobm] [ff_doby]* |
| 6 | *[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_dobd] [ff_dobm] [ff_doby]* |

**Use**
Ask REJOINERO

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

Loop *until [MORE <> 1]* // *JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household*

**Universe**
If *((YNEW = 2 | 3 | 4 | 6 | 7 | 97) | | (YNEW = 5 & Month = 16 Thru 24))* // *If New joiner reason is Cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership OR From college/university OR From institution OR Moved in with parent/relative OR Shared accommodation OR Other reason OR Had never left the household and sample month is 16 - 24*
And If *(JOINER = 1 | 3)* // *If Joiner has taken part in the study in the past or not sure*
And If *(ADMIN.HHOLD > 1 & REJOINER = 0)* // *If split-off household and not found in potential rejoiner list*

---

# Jnmnth. *Month joined the household*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
In what month and year did you start living with the other people in this household *{if PERGRID = 0}* / *[NAME]* start living with you *{if PERGRID greater than 0}* ?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**

| 1 | January |
|---|---------|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |

| 10 | October |
|---|---|
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask JNMNTH

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

Loop *until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household*

**Universe**
If ((YNEW = 2 | 3 | 4 | 6 | 7 | 97) | | (YNEW = 5 & Month = 16 Thru 24)) *// If New joiner reason is Cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership OR From college/university OR From institution OR Moved in with parent/relative OR Shared accommodation OR Other reason OR Had never left the household and sample month is 16 - 24*

---

# Jnyear. *Year joined the household*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
In what month and year did you start living with the other people in this household *{if PERGRID = 0}* / [NAME] start living with you *{if PERGRID greater than 0}*?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask JNYEAR

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

Loop *until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household*

**Universe**
If ((YNEW = 2 | 3 | 4 | 6 | 7 | 97) | | (YNEW = 5 & Month = 16 Thru 24)) *// If New joiner reason is Cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership OR From college/university OR From institution OR Moved in with parent/relative OR Shared accommodation OR Other reason OR Had never left the household and sample month is 16 - 24*

---

**Hard Check: If** *(Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered*

---

# Sex. *New entrant sex*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
[[Are you] / [Is NAME]]…

**Options**

| 1 | Male |
|---|---|
| 2 | Female |

**Use**
Ask SEX

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

Loop *until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household*

**Universe**
If (((REJOINER = 0 | DK | REF) & (REJOINERO = 0 | DK | REF)) | JOINER = 2 | YNEW = 1) *// If new*

*entrant or new baby in household*

---

# Birthd. *DOB day*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What is [[your]/[NAME]'s/[ff_forname]'s] date of birth?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER DAY OF MONTH

**Use**
Ask BIRTHD

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

Loop *until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household*

**Universe**
If *(((REJOINER = 0 | DK | REF) & (REJOINERO = 0 | DK | REF)) | JOINER = 2 | YNEW = 1) // If new entrant or new baby in household*

---

# Birthm. *DOB month*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
(What is [[your]/[NAME]'s/[ff_forname]'s] date of birth?)

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**

| 1 | January |
|---|---------|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask BIRTHM

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

Loop *until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household*

**Universe**
If *(((REJOINER = 0 | DK | REF) & (REJOINERO = 0 | DK | REF)) | JOINER = 2 | YNEW = 1) // If new entrant or new baby in household*

---

# Birthy. *DOB year*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|-----------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
(What is [[your]/[NAME]'s/[ff_forname]'s] date of birth?)
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask BIRTHY
**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*
**In Loops**

Loop *until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household*
**Universe**
If *(((REJOINER = 0 | DK | REF) & (REJOINERO = 0 | DK | REF)) | JOINER = 2 | YNEW = 1) // If new entrant or new baby in household*

---

**Hard Check: If** *(Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered*

# Ageif. *Age last birthday*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|-----------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 5 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
What was [[your]/[NAME]'s/[ff_forname]'s] age at [[your]/[their]] last birthday? If you don't know please give your best estimate.
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER AGE

**Use**
Ask AGEIF
**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*
**In Loops**

Loop *until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household*
**Universe**
If *(((REJOINER = 0 | DK | REF) & (REJOINERO = 0 | DK | REF)) | JOINER = 2 | YNEW = 1) // If new entrant or new baby in household*
And If *(BIRTHY = DK | REF | MIS) // If Birth year is Don't Know, Refused or missing*

---

**Soft Check: If** *(Date Of Birth Of New Joiner Is Within A Day Of The Date Of Birth Of A Potential Rejoiner)*

# More. *More household members*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|-----------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Is there anyone else who has this address as their main residence, for example new babies, lodgers, or students moving home from university?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|

| 2 | No |
|---|----|

**Use**
Ask MORE
**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*
**In Loops**
Loop *until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household*

**END LOOP**

# Clstat. *Leavers abode*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Where is [*ff_forname {leaver's name}]* living now?

**Options**

| 0 | Deceased |
|---|----------|
| 1 | Their own home/flat |
| 2 | Working away from home |
| 3 | Halls of residence |
| 4 | Boarding school |
| 5 | Prison |
| 6 | Other institution (such as a nursing home or hospital) |
| 7 | Somewhere else |

**Use**
Ask CLSTAT
**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach [HH member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2)] // Leavers Loop*
**Universe**
If (ADMIN.HHOLD = 1) *// If household number 1*
And If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO) | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2)) *// If issued sample members NOT selected at CORESWHO or household member is no longer living in halls of residence at University and current address is not their main residence*

# Dieprismth. *Month to prison or died*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
In what month and year did [leaver's name] go to prison? *{if CLSTAT = 5}* / We are sorry to hear about [leaver's name]. In which month and year did that happen? *{if CLSTAT = 0}*
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**

| 1 | January |
|---|---------|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |

| 7 | July |
|---|---|
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask DIEPRISMTH

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**
Loop *foreach [HH member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2)] // Leavers Loop*

**Universe**
If *(ADMIN.HHOLD = 1)* // *If household number 1*
And If *((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO) | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2))* // *If issued sample members NOT selected at CORESWHO or household member is no longer living in halls of residence at University and current address is not their main residence*
And If *(CLSTAT = 0 | 5)* // *If Leaver is deceased or currently in prison*

---

# Dieprisyr. *Year to prison or died*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask DIEPRISYR

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**
Loop *foreach [HH member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2)] // Leavers Loop*

**Universe**
If *(ADMIN.HHOLD = 1)* // *If household number 1*
And If *((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO) | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2))* // *If issued sample members NOT selected at CORESWHO or household member is no longer living in halls of residence at University and current address is not their main residence*
And If *(CLSTAT = 0 | 5)* // *If Leaver is deceased or currently in prison*

---

**Hard Check: If** *(Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered*

---

# Prison. *Returning prisoner*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
1 Yes - treat as original HH, 2 No - treat as SPLIT HH

**Text**
Will *[ff_forname {leaver's name}]* be returning to this address after this period of time in prison?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF REFUSAL AT THIS QUESTION / UNSURE WHETHER SAMPLE MEMBER WILL RETURN TO HOUSEHOLD, CODE 1 'YES'.

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask PRISON

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach [HH member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2)] // Leavers Loop*

**Universe**

If *(ADMIN.HHOLD = 1) // If household number 1*
And If *((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO) | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2)) // If issued sample members NOT selected at CORESWHO or household member is no longer living in halls of residence at University and current address is not their main residence*
And If *(CLSTAT = 5) // If Leaver is currently in prison*

---

# Includ. *Absence check*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

In Understanding Society, we would normally include someone away at boarding school *{if CLSTAT = 4}* / working away from home *{if CLSTAT = 2}* as part of this household if it is their main residence. Is this the main residence for [leaver's name{ff_forname}], even if they are now somewhere else?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**

If *(PRISON = 1)* Compute INCLUD = 1;
Else: Ask ;

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach [HH member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2)] // Leavers Loop*

**Universe**

If *(ADMIN.HHOLD = 1) // If household number 1*
And If *((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO) | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2)) // If issued sample members NOT selected at CORESWHO or household member is no longer living in halls of residence at University and current address is not their main residence*
And If *(CLSTAT = 2 | 4) | PRISON = 1) // Leaver currently working away from home or at boarding school, or leaver is returning to this address after release from prison*

---

**END LOOP**

---

# Stillres. *Still resident at issued address*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Is [ff_forname {leaver's name}] still resident at

[ff_address1] [ff_address2]

[ff_address3] [ff_address4]

[address5] [ff_pcode] ?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**

Ask STILLRES

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)] // Movers Loop*

**Universe**

```
If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) &
NOT(CLSTAT = 0))  // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has
```
*their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased*
```
And If (ADDRCHCK = 2)  // If Resp reported NOT still resident at issued address
```

---

# Staywith. *Who else still resident at issued address*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 0 is exclusive

**Text**
Who else is [ff_forname {leaver's name}] still resident with?

**Options**

| 0 | None of these people |
|:---:|---|
| 1 | [ff_forename] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy] |
| 2 | [ff_forename] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy] |
| 3 | [ff_forename] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy] |
| 4 | [ff_forename] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy] |
| 5 | [ff_forename] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy] |
| 6 | [ff_forename] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy] |
| 7 | [ff_forename] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy] |
| 8 | [ff_forename] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy] |
| 9 | [ff_forename] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy] |
| 10 | [ff_forename] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy] |
| 11 | [ff_forename] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy] |
| 12 | [ff_forename] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy] |
| 13 | [ff_forename] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy] |
| 14 | [ff_forename] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy] |
| 15 | [ff_forename] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy] |
| 16 | [ff_forename] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy] |

**Use**
```
Ask STAYWITH
```

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)] // Movers Loop*

**Universe**
```
If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) &
NOT(CLSTAT = 0))  // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has
```
*their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased*
```
And If (ADDRCHCK = 2)  // If Resp reported NOT still resident at issued address
And If (STILLRES = 1)  // If Leaver still resident at previously issued address
```

---

# Mothr. *Moved with other HH member*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Did [ff_forname {leaver's name}] move to the same address with any other household members?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask MOTHR

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)] // Movers Loop*

**Universe**
If *((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased*
And If *((ADDRCHCK = 1 | STILLRES = 2) & CLStat <> 5) // If Resp reported still resident at issued address or Leaver is NOT still resident at issued address and Resp not in prison*

---

# Movewith. *PNO of person moved with*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Autofill address, etc., for those who jointly move. List of issued sample members from original household who are not selected at CORESWHO

**Text**
Who else did *[ff_forname {leaver's name}]* move with?

**Options**

| 1 | *[ff_forname] [ff_surname]*, *[ff_sex]*, *[ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]* |
|----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | *[ff_forname] [ff_surname]*, *[ff_sex]*, *[ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]* |
| 3 | *[ff_forname] [ff_surname]*, *[ff_sex]*, *[ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]* |
| 4 | *[ff_forname] [ff_surname]*, *[ff_sex]*, *[ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]* |
| 5 | *[ff_forname] [ff_surname]*, *[ff_sex]*, *[ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]* |
| 6 | *[ff_forname] [ff_surname]*, *[ff_sex]*, *[ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]* |
| 7 | *[ff_forname] [ff_surname]*, *[ff_sex]*, *[ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]* |
| 8 | *[ff_forname] [ff_surname]*, *[ff_sex]*, *[ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]* |
| 9 | *[ff_forname] [ff_surname]*, *[ff_sex]*, *[ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]* |
| 10 | *[ff_forname] [ff_surname]*, *[ff_sex]*, *[ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]* |
| 11 | *[ff_forname] [ff_surname]*, *[ff_sex]*, *[ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]* |
| 12 | *[ff_forname] [ff_surname]*, *[ff_sex]*, *[ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]* |
| 13 | *[ff_forname] [ff_surname]*, *[ff_sex]*, *[ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]* |
| 14 | *[ff_forname] [ff_surname]*, *[ff_sex]*, *[ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]* |
| 15 | *[ff_forname] [ff_surname]*, *[ff_sex]*, *[ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]* |
| 16 | *[ff_forname] [ff_surname]*, *[ff_sex]*, *[ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]* |

**Use**
Ask MOVEWITH

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)] // Movers Loop*

**Universe**
If *((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased*
And If *((ADDRCHCK = 1 | STILLRES = 2) & CLStat <> 5) // If Resp reported still resident at issued address or Leaver is NOT still resident at issued address and Resp not in prison*
And If *(MOTHR = 1) // Leaver moved with another household member*

---

# Lvwhy. *Leavers...Why left*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
UKHLS

#### Text
Why did [ff_forname {leaver's name}] move or is no longer living with you {if ADDRCHCK = 1}?

#### Options

| 2 | Separation, Divorce or dissolved Civil Partnership |
|---|---|
| 3 | Left to attend college or university |
| 11 | Returned home from college or university |
| 6 | Left for job |
| 7 | Left to cohabit / Moved in with partner |
| 8 | Marriage or Civil Partnership |
| 9 | To set up own home |
| 10 | Child/Dependent moved with (responsible) adult or carer |
| 97 | Other reason |

#### Use
Ask LVWHY

#### Modules
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

#### In Loops

Loop *foreach [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)] // Movers Loop*

#### Universe
If *((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased*
And If *((CLSTAT = 1 | 7) | (STILLRES = 2 & ADMIN.HHOLD > 1)) // Leaver left to their own home/flat or to somewhere else*

---

### Soft Check: If *(DVAGE Less Than 16 And LVWHY <> 10 | 97)*

# Movemth. *Move left Household*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
UKHLS

#### Text
In what month and year did [ff_forname {leaver's name}] move or stop living with you?

#### Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

#### Options

| 1 | January |
|---|---|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

#### Use
Ask MoveMth

#### Modules
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

#### In Loops

Loop *foreach [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)] //*

*Movers Loop*

**Universe**

*If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0))* // *If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased*

---

# Moveyr. *Year left Household*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask MoveYr

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)]* // *Movers Loop*

**Universe**

*If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0))* // *If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased*

---

**Hard Check: If** *(Date Entered Is In The Future)* // *Do not allow future dates to be entered*

---

# Movadd1. *Leavers - where moved to*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
If linked mover (MOTHR = 1) then MOVADD1, MOVTOWN, MOVAREA and MOVPCOD should be auto-filled with same responses for linked movers (those selected at MOVEWITH).

**Text**
To what address did [ff_forname] move?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER FIRST LINE OF ADDRESS - HOUSE NUMBER OR NAME AND DETAILS OF ROAD(S). IF NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K

**Use**
Ask MOVADD1

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)]* // *Movers Loop*

**Universe**

*If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0))* // *If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased*
*And If (ADDRCHCK = 1 | (ADDRCHCK = 2 & STILLRES = 2))* // *Leaver from issued address OR leaver is not still resident at issued address*

---

# Movtown. *Leavers - new town*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
If linked mover (MOTHR = 1) then MOVADD1, MOVTOWN, MOVAREA and MOVPCOD should be auto-filled with same responses for linked movers (those selected at MOVEWITH).

**Text**
(To what address did [ff_forname] move?)

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER POSTAL TOWN - THIS IS THE TOWN THAT IMMEDIATELY PRECEDES THE POST CODE (OR COUNTRY WHERE THIS IS SHOWN).

IF POSTAL TOWN IS NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K.

**Use**
Ask MOVTOWN

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)] // Movers Loop*

**Universe**
If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)) *// If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased*
And If (ADDRCHCK = 1 | (ADDRCHCK = 2 & STILLRES = 2)) *// Leaver from issued address OR leaver is not still resident at issued address*

---

# Movpcod. *Leavers - new postcode*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
If linked mover (MOTHR = 1) then MOVADD1, MOVTOWN, MOVAREA and MOVPCOD should be auto-filled with same responses for linked movers (those selected at MOVEWITH).

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER POSTAL CODE. IF COMPLETE POSTAL CODE IS NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K.

**Text**
(To what address did [ff_forname] move?)

**Use**
Ask MOVPCOD

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)] // Movers Loop*

**Universe**
If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)) *// If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased*
And If (ADDRCHCK = 1 | (ADDRCHCK = 2 & STILLRES = 2)) *// Leaver from issued address OR leaver is not still resident at issued address*

---

# Movarea. *Leavers - new area*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
If linked mover (MOTHR = 1) then MOVADD1, MOVTOWN, MOVAREA and MOVPCOD should be auto-filled with same responses for linked movers (those selected at MOVEWITH).

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE FOR AREA TO WHICH [FF_FORNAME] MOVED.

IF HOUSE AND ROAD NOT KNOWN, PROBE FOR VILLAGE, TOWN, COUNTY, REGION.

ATTEMPT TO GAIN AS FULL ADDRESS INFORMATION AS POSSIBLE.

IF MOVED ABROAD, RECORD COUNTRY.

**Use**
Ask MovArea

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)] // Movers Loop*

**Universe**
If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)) *// If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased*
And If (ADDRCHCK = 1 | (ADDRCHCK = 2 & STILLRES = 2)) *// Leaver from issued address OR leaver is not still resident at issued address*
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1 | 2) & (MovAdd1 = DK | MovTown = DK | MovPCod = DK))) *// Leaver's address details are incomplete*

---

# Movetel. *Leavers - contact telephone number*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 11 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
If MODETYPE = CATI, compute from dialled phone number for respondent from DIAL SCREEN

**Text**
What is [ff_forname {leaver's name}]'s contact telephone number?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K. IF NOT PREPARED TO GIVE IT TO YOU, ENTER CTRL + R.

**Use**
Ask MoveTel

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)] // Movers Loop*

**Universe**
If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)) *// If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased*
And If (ADDRCHCK = 1 | (ADDRCHCK = 2 & STILLRES = 2)) *// Leaver from issued address OR leaver is not still resident at issued address*

**END LOOP**

---

# Curstat. *Current Residential Status flag*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Notes**
Value labels: 1 Resident/living here, 2 Absent/temporarily away, 3 In prison, 4 Not resident, having moved, 7 Deceased.

**Use**
If (Selected At CORESWHO | ABSUN = 1 | UNIHOME = 1) Compute Curstat = 1;
Else If ((CLSTAT = 2 | 4) & INCLUD = 1) Compute Curstat = 2;
Else If (PRISON = 2) Compute Curstat = 3;
Else If (NOT Selected At CORESWHO | UNIHOME = 2) Compute Curstat = 4;
Else If (CLSTAT = 0) Compute Curstat = 7;
Else compute Curstat = EMPTY;

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

---

# Cordet. *Correct details check*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
UKHLS

### Scripting Notes
Include all enumerated HH members including issued respondents currently resident at address plus any new entrants or rejoiners.
Code 96 is exclusive.

### Text
We just need to check that we have correct names and details of all current household members. Please confirm, for each person, if the following information is all correct.

### Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT EACH LINE AND CODE IF CORRECT.

### Options

| 1 | [ff_ttl] [ff_forname] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy] |
|---|---|
| 2 | [ff_ttl] [ff_forname] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy] |
| 3 | [ff_ttl] [ff_forname] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy] |
| 4 | [ff_ttl] [ff_forname] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy] |
| 5 | [ff_ttl] [ff_forname] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy] |
| 6 | [ff_ttl] [ff_forname] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy] |
| 7 | [ff_ttl] [ff_forname] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy] |
| 8 | [ff_ttl] [ff_forname] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy] |
| 9 | [ff_ttl] [ff_forname] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy] |
| 10 | [ff_ttl] [ff_forname] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy] |
| 11 | [ff_ttl] [ff_forname] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy] |
| 12 | [ff_ttl] [ff_forname] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy] |
| 13 | [ff_ttl] [ff_forname] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy] |
| 14 | [ff_ttl] [ff_forname] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy] |
| 15 | [ff_ttl] [ff_forname] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy] |
| 16 | [ff_ttl] [ff_forname] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy] |
| 96 | None correct |

### Use
Ask CORDET

### Modules
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

# Newper. *New Person Status flag*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
UKHLS

### Scripting Notes
If JOINER = 3 then NEWPER = 1. If PID found at REJOINER OR PID found at REJOINERO then NEWPER = 2. If PID not found at REJOINER or PID not found at REJOINERO then NEWPER = 3. Else if continuing respondent then NEWPER = 4. If JOINER = DK | REF then NEPER = 5.

### Notes
Value labels: 1 = New entrant, never interviewed. 2 = Rejoiner/Joiner - prior household member PID found. 3 = Rejoiner/Joiner - prior household member PID not found / Rejoiner - not prior household member. 4 = Continuing issued sample member. 5 = Mover / Don't Know.

### Use
If *(JOINER = 3)* Compute NEWPER = 1;
Else If *(PID Found At REJOINER OR PID Found At REJOINERO)* Compute NEWPER = 2;
Else If *(PID Not Found At REJOINER Or PID Not Found At REJOINERO)* Compute NEWPER = 3;
Else If *(Continuing Respondent)* Compute NEWPER = 4;
Else If *(JOINER = DK | REF)* Compute NEWPER = 5;
Else compute NEWPER = EMPTY;

### Modules
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

# Pno. *PNO*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Use**
Compute PNO = PNO = CORDET;
**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

# Hhsize. *Number of people in household*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Use**
Compute HHSIZE = from Number Of People Reported In Household Including Absents;
**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

# Cname. *Correct first name*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Scripting Notes**
Infill name, allowing selecting of name if correct.
**Text**
What is the correct first name, or given name?

(Details collected previously: [NAME] [SURNAME], [SEX], [DOB])
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER CORRECT FIRST NAME

IF THE NAME IS CORRECT, JUST PRESS ENTER

**Use**
Ask CNAME
**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop*

# Csname. *Correct surname*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Scripting Notes**
Infill name, allowing selecting of name if correct.
**Text**
What is [NAME/CNAME]'s correct surname, or family name?

(Details collected previously: [NAME] [SURNAME], [SEX], [DOB])
**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER CORRECT SURNAME
IF THE NAME IS CORRECT, JUST PRESS ENTER

**Use**
Ask CSNAME
**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop*

---

# Csex. *Check correct sex*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Scripting Notes**
Infill sex, allowing selecting of sex if correct.
**Text**
What is [Name]'s sex?

(Details collected previously: [NAME] [SURNAME], [SEX], [DOB])

**Options**

| 1 | Male |
|---|---|
| 2 | Female |

**Use**
Ask CSEX
**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop*

---

# Cdobd. *Correct DOB day*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
What is [NAME] / [ff_forname]'s date of birth?

(Details collected previously: [NAME] [SURNAME], [SEX], [DOB])

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER DAY OF MONTH

**Use**
Ask CDOBD
**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop*

---

# Cdobm. *Correct DOB month*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**

(What is [NAME]/[ff_forname]'s date of birth?)

(Details collected previously: [NAME] [SURNAME], [SEX], [DOB])

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**

| 1 | January |
|---|---|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask CDOBM

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**
Loop *foreach [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop*

# Cdoby. *Correct DOB year*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
(What is [NAME]/[ff_forname]'s date of birth?)

(Details collected previously: [NAME] [SURNAME], [SEX], [DOB])

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask CDOBY

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**
Loop *foreach [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop*

**Hard Check: If** *(Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered*

# Cageif. *Correct age last birthday*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 5 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What was [NAME]/[ff_forname]'s age at their last birthday? If you don't know, please give your best estimate.

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER AGE

**Use**
Ask CAGEIF

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop*

**Universe**

If *(CDOBY = DK | REF | MIS) // If Birth year is Don't Know, Refused or missing*

**END LOOP**

# Dvage. *Age*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 3 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Use**

Compute DVAge = using Ff_DOB | BIRTHD/BIRTHM/BIRTHY | Ageif | Cageif If DOB Not Known;

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach [enumerated HH member]*

# Marstat. *Legal marital status*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Since personal circumstances can change over time, we would just like to check some important information.
What is [*[NAME]*'s / *[CNAME]*'s / *[ff_forname]*'s / *[your]*] legal marital status?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE FIRST THAT APPLIES

RECORD **LEGAL** MARITAL STATUS EVEN IF E.G. DIVORCED BUT COHABITING IN CURRENT HOUSEHOLD

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership |
|---|---|
| 2 | Married |
| 3 | A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership |
| 4 | Separated but legally married |
| 5 | Divorced |
| 6 | Widowed |
| 7 | SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner |
| 8 | SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved |
| 9 | SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died) |

**Use**
Ask MarStat

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach [enumerated HH member]*

**Universe**
If *(DVAge >= 16) // If individual is 16 or over*

# Livesp. *Live with spouse*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|

| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
May I just check, does [ *[NAME]* 's / *[CNAME]* 's / *[ff_forname]* 's / *[your]* ] *[spouse/civil partner]* live with [ *[NAME]* / *[CNAME]* / *[you]* ] in this household?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ASK OR RECORD

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask LiveSp

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**
Loop *foreach [enumerated HH member]*

**Universe**
If *(DVAge >= 16)* // *If individual is 16 or over*
And If *(HHSIZE > 1 & (MarStat = 2|3))* // *Household size is greater than 1 and marital status is married or in a civil partnership*

# Livewith. *Live with someone as a couple*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
And, [are you / is *[NAME]* / is *[CNAME]* / is *[ff_forname]* ] living with someone in this household as a couple?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ASK OR RECORD

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask LiveWith

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**
Loop *foreach [enumerated HH member]*

**Universe**
If *(DVAge >= 16)* // *If individual is 16 or over*
And If *(HHSIZE > 1 & ((MarStat <> 2|3) | LiveSp = 2))* // *Household size is greater than 1 and not married/in a civil partnership and not living with spouse/civil partner*

# Employ. *In paid employment*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
[Are you] / [Is *[NAME]* / *[ff_forname]* ] in paid employment?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask Employ
**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach [enumerated HH member]*
**Universe**
If *(DVAge >= 16)* // *If individual is 16 or over*

**END LOOP**

# Relconf1. *Confirm relationship amongst HH members*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Scripting Notes**
If ff_ro is 'Partner/Cohabitee', include the following II after relationship textfill on screen:
(DO NOT SELECT THIS CODE IF THIS COUPLE HAVE GOT MARRIED SINCE THE LAST INTERVIEW)
**Text**
We just need to confirm the relationships amongst the household members. Please indicate the relationships that are still correct.
**Interviewer Instruction**
PRESS [ENTER] TO CONTINUE WITHOUT CONFIRMING ANY OF THE LISTED RELATIONSHIPS.

**Options**

| | |
|:---:|:---|
| 1 | *[ff_forname]* is *[ff_forname]*'s *[ff_ro]* |
| 2 | *[ff_forname]* is *[ff_forname]*'s *[ff_ro]* |
| 3 | *[ff_forname]* is *[ff_forname]*'s *[ff_ro]* |
| 4 | *[ff_forname]* is *[ff_forname]*'s *[ff_ro]* |
| 5 | *[ff_forname]* is *[ff_forname]*'s *[ff_ro]* |
| 6 | *[ff_forname]* is *[ff_forname]*'s *[ff_ro]* |
| 7 | *[ff_forname]* is *[ff_forname]*'s *[ff_ro]* |
| 8 | *[ff_forname]* is *[ff_forname]*'s *[ff_ro]* |
| 9 | *[ff_forname]* is *[ff_forname]*'s *[ff_ro]* |
| 10 | *[ff_forname]* is *[ff_forname]*'s *[ff_ro]* |
| 11 | *[ff_forname]* is *[ff_forname]*'s *[ff_ro]* |
| 12 | *[ff_forname]* is *[ff_forname]*'s *[ff_ro]* |
| 13 | *[ff_forname]* is *[ff_forname]*'s *[ff_ro]* |
| 14 | *[ff_forname]* is *[ff_forname]*'s *[ff_ro]* |
| 15 | *[ff_forname]* is *[ff_forname]*'s *[ff_ro]* |

**Use**
Ask RELCONF1
**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach [Relationship between household members not previously confirmed]* // *Relationship Loop*
**Universe**
If *(HHSIZE > 1)* // *household size is greater than 1*

# Relconf2. *Confirm relationship amongst HH members*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
We just need to confirm the relationships amongst the household members. Please indicate the relationships that are still correct.
**Interviewer Instruction**
PRESS [ENTER] TO CONTINUE WITHOUT CONFIRMING ANY OF THE LISTED RELATIONSHIPS.

**Options**

| 16 | *[ff_forname]* is *[ff_forname]*'s *[ff_ro]* |
|----|-----------------------------------------------|
| 17 | *[ff_forname]* is *[ff_forname]*'s *[ff_ro]* |
| 18 | *[ff_forname]* is *[ff_forname]*'s *[ff_ro]* |
| 19 | *[ff_forname]* is *[ff_forname]*'s *[ff_ro]* |
| 20 | *[ff_forname]* is *[ff_forname]*'s *[ff_ro]* |
| 21 | *[ff_forname]* is *[ff_forname]*'s *[ff_ro]* |
| 22 | *[ff_forname]* is *[ff_forname]*'s *[ff_ro]* |
| 23 | *[ff_forname]* is *[ff_forname]*'s *[ff_ro]* |
| 24 | *[ff_forname]* is *[ff_forname]*'s *[ff_ro]* |
| 25 | *[ff_forname]* is *[ff_forname]*'s *[ff_ro]* |
| 26 | *[ff_forname]* is *[ff_forname]*'s *[ff_ro]* |
| 27 | *[ff_forname]* is *[ff_forname]*'s *[ff_ro]* |
| 28 | *[ff_forname]* is *[ff_forname]*'s *[ff_ro]* |
| 29 | *[ff_forname]* is *[ff_forname]*'s *[ff_ro]* |
| 30 | *[ff_forname]* is *[ff_forname]*'s *[ff_ro]* |

**Use**
Ask RELCONF2

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach [Relationship between household members not previously confirmed] // Relationship Loop*

**Universe**
If *(HHSIZE > 1) // household size is greater than 1*
And If *(greater Than 6 People Resident)*

# R. *Relationships of household members*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
I just need to confirm the relationships amongst the household members.

We have that [NAME] is [NAME]'s [ff_ro] *{if NewPer = 4}* / [NAME] is [NAME]'s ... *{if NewPer NOT EQUAL TO 4}*

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF CORRECT CODE AS [FF_RELATIONSHIP CODE] *{if NEWPER = 4}*

PRESS F6 AND USE ARROW KEYS FOR MORE CODES.

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 0 | Self |
|----|------|
| 1 | Husband/Wife |
| 2 | Partner/Cohabitee |
| 3 | Civil Partner |
| 4 | Natural son/daughter |
| 5 | Adopted son/daughter |
| 6 | Foster child |
| 7 | Stepson/stepdaughter |
| 8 | Son-in-law/daughter-in-law |
| 9 | Natural parent |
| 10 | Adoptive parent |
| 11 | Foster parent |
| 12 | Step-parent |
| 13 | Parent-in-law |
| 14 | Natural brother/sister |
| 15 | Half-brother/sister |
| 16 | Step-brother/sister |
| 17 | Adopted brother/sister |
| 18 | Foster brother/sister |
| 19 | Brother/Sister-in-law |

| 20 | Grand-child |
|----|-------------|
| 21 | Grand-parent |
| 22 | Cousin |
| 23 | Aunt/Uncle |
| 24 | Niece/Nephew |
| 25 | Other relative |
| 26 | Employee |
| 27 | Employer |
| 28 | Lodger/Boarder/Tenant |
| 29 | Landlord/Landlady |
| 30 | Other non-relative |

**Use**
Ask R

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**
Loop *foreach [Relationship between household members not previously confirmed] // Relationship Loop*

**Universe**
If *(HHSIZE > 1) // household size is greater than 1*
And If *(greater Than 6 People Resident)*
And If *(New | (RELCONF1 <> 1..15 | RELCONF2 <> 16..30)) // Resp new to Household or relationship not confirmed at RELCONF1 or RELCONF2*

**END LOOP**

# Hhlang. *Anyone in HH need translated interview*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
DOES ANYONE AGED 10 OR OVER IN HHOLD REQUIRE AN INTERVIEW IN ONE OF THE TRANSLATED LANGUAGES?
TRANSLATED LANGUAGES ARE: ARABIC, BENGALI, CANTONESE, GUJARATI, PUNJABI (GURMUKHI), PUNJABI (URDU), SOMALI, URDU AND WELSH

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask HHLANG

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1) // If mode is CAPI*

# Lingua. *Language translation needed in*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
In which language would you/ *[NAME]* like to be interviewed?

**Options**

| 0 | English |
|---|---------|
| 1 | Arabic |
| 2 | Bengali |
| 3 | Cantonese |

| 4 | Gujarati |
| 5 | Punjabi: Gurmukhi |
| 6 | Punjabi: Urdu |
| 7 | Somali |
| 8 | Urdu |
| 9 | Welsh |

**Use**
Ask LINGUA

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1)* // *If mode is CAPI*
And If *(HHLANG = 1)* // *Anyone in HH needs translated interview*

# Adresp. *Responsible adult for child under 18*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Scripting Notes**
Please list names of all adults aged 18+ in household for interviewer to select from

**Interviewer Instruction**
WHO IS MAINLY RESPONSIBLE FOR [NAME {NAME OF HH MEMBER AGED LESS THAN 18}]?

**Use**
Compute AdResp = PNO Of Responsible Adult As Biological Mother. Else If No Bio Mother Then Bio
Father. Else If No Bio Father Then Adoptive Mother. Else If No Adoptive Mother Then Adoptive
Father.;
Or If Null: Ask ;

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**
Loop *foreach [enumerated household member aged < 18]*

**END LOOP**

# Utinfo. *Follow-up on untraced split-off hhs*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
The last time we interviewed at this household, we learned that [ff_forname ff_surname (list each ff_potrejoiner)] had left. We have been
unable to locate them but would still like to speak to them. Do you have any information about how to contact them?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |
| 3 | SPONTANEOUS: Listed sample members unknown to respondent |
| 4 | Has rejoined household |

**Use**
Ask UTINFO

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**
Loop *foreach [untraced household that was a split-off from this original household]* // *Untraced Movers Loop*

**Universe**
If *(any Ff_potrejoiner = 2 & NEWPER <> 2 & NEWPER <> 3)* // *Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced
split-off households and not found as a rejoiner*

# Uttype. *Info available for untraced split-off hh*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
UKHLS

### Text
Do you have an address, telephone number, e-mail address or some other type of information for *[ff_forname ff_surname and/or ff_forname ff_surname and/or ff_forname ff_surname]*?

### Interviewer Instruction
SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

### Options

| 1 | Address |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | Phone number |
| 3 | E-mail address |
| 97 | Other information |

### Use
Ask UTTYPE

### Modules
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

### In Loops
Loop *foreach [untraced household that was a split-off from this original household] // Untraced Movers Loop*

### Universe
If *(any Ff_potrejoiner = 2 & NEWPER <> 2 & NEWPER <> 3) // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner*
And If *(UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh*

---

# Utadd1. *Untraced split-off hh address*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
UKHLS

### Text
Please tell me the first line of their address.

### Interviewer Instruction
ENTER FIRST LINE OF ADDRESS - HOUSE NUMBER OR NAME AND DETAILS OF ROAD(S). IF NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K

### Use
Ask UTADD1

### Modules
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

### In Loops
Loop *foreach [untraced household that was a split-off from this original household] // Untraced Movers Loop*

### Universe
If *(any Ff_potrejoiner = 2 & NEWPER <> 2 & NEWPER <> 3) // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner*
And If *(UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh*
And If *(UTTYPE = 1) // Has address for untraced split-off hh*

---

# Uttown. *Untraced split-off hh town*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
UKHLS

### Scripting Notes
Do not include interviewer instruction if CAWI

**Text**
And in which town is that?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER POSTAL TOWN. IF POSTAL TOWN IS NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K

**Use**
Ask UTTOWN

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

'.oop *foreach [untraced household that was a split-off from this original household] // Untraced Movers Loop*

**Universe**
If *(any Ff_potrejoiner = 2 & NEWPER <> 2 & NEWPER <> 3)* *// Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner*
And If *(UTINFO = 1)* *// Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh*
And If *(UTTYPE = 1)* *// Has address for untraced split-off hh*

---

# Utpcode. *Untraced split-off hh postcode*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
And the postcode please if you know it.

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER POSTAL CODE. IF COMPLETE POSTAL CODE IS NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K

**Use**
Ask UTPCODE

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

'.oop *foreach [untraced household that was a split-off from this original household] // Untraced Movers Loop*

**Universe**
If *(any Ff_potrejoiner = 2 & NEWPER <> 2 & NEWPER <> 3)* *// Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner*
And If *(UTINFO = 1)* *// Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh*
And If *(UTTYPE = 1)* *// Has address for untraced split-off hh*

# Utarea. *Untraced split-off hh area*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction
PROBE FOR AREA. IF HOUSE AND ROAD NOT KNOWN, PROBE FOR VILLAGE, TOWN, COUNTY, REGION. ATTEMPT TO GAIN AS FULL ADDRESS INFORMATION AS POSSIBLE. IF MOVED ABROAD, RECORD COUNTRY.

### Text
Could you tell us either the village, town county or region they moved to, if they moved abroad could you tell us what country they went to?

### Use
Ask UTAREA

### Modules
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

### In Loops
Loop *foreach [untraced household that was a split-off from this original household] // Untraced Movers Loop*

### Universe
If *(any Ff_potrejoiner = 2 & NEWPER <> 2 & NEWPER <> 3)* // *Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner*
And If *(UTINFO = 1)* // *Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh*
And If *(UTTYPE = 1)* // *Has address for untraced split-off hh*
And If *((GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1 | 2 & (UTADD1 = DK | UTTOWN = DK | UTPCODE = DK)))* // *Any part of new address is not known*

---

# Uttel1. *Untraced split-off hh phone 1*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
UKHLS

### Text
What is their telephone number?

### Interviewer Instruction
USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND "-"
IF NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K. IF NOT PREPARED TO GIVE IT TO YOU, ENTER CTRL + R.

### Use
Ask UTTEL1

### Modules
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

### In Loops
Loop *foreach [untraced household that was a split-off from this original household] // Untraced Movers Loop*

### Universe
If *(any Ff_potrejoiner = 2 & NEWPER <> 2 & NEWPER <> 3)* // *Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner*
And If *(UTINFO = 1)* // *Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh*
And If *(UTTYPE = 2)* // *Has telephone number for untraced split-off hh*

---

# Uttel2. *Untraced split-off hh phone 2*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
UKHLS

### Text
Would you have a second telephone number, for example a work, mobile or landline number?

### Interviewer Instruction
USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND "-"
IF NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K. IF NOT PREPARED TO GIVE IT TO YOU, ENTER CTRL + R.

**Use**
Ask UTTEL2
**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach [untraced household that was a split-off from this original household] // Untraced Movers Loop*
**Universe**
If *(any Ff_potrejoiner = 2 & NEWPER <> 2 & NEWPER <> 3) // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner*
And If *(UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh*
And If *(UTTYPE = 2) // Has telephone number for untraced split-off hh*
And If *(UTTEL1 <> DK|REF) // Telephone number provided*

# Utemail. *Untraced split-off hh e-mail address*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
What is their e-mail address?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER E-MAIL ADDRESS

**Use**
Ask UTEMAIL
**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach [untraced household that was a split-off from this original household] // Untraced Movers Loop*
**Universe**
If *(any Ff_potrejoiner = 2 & NEWPER <> 2 & NEWPER <> 3) // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner*
And If *(UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh*
And If *(UTTYPE = 3) // Has e-mail address for untraced split-off hh*

# Utother. *Untraced split-off hh other information*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Please tell us is there any other information which you think might be useful?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER OTHER INFORMATION HERE

**Use**
Ask UTOTHER
**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach [untraced household that was a split-off from this original household] // Untraced Movers Loop*
**Universe**
If *(any Ff_potrejoiner = 2 & NEWPER <> 2 & NEWPER <> 3) // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner*
And If *(UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh*
And If *(UTTYPE = 97) // Has other contact details for untraced split-off hh*

**END LOOP**

# Alladd1. *CATI mover HH address line 1*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Earlier you said that you are not currently living at this address.
[ff_address1]
[ff_address2]
[ff_address3]
[ff_address4], [ff_address5]
[ff_postcode]

What is your current address?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER FIRST LINE OF ADDRESS

**Use**
Ask ALLADD1

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 2 & (AddrChck = 2 | ORIGADD = 2)) *// If CATI and not still resident at previous known address*

# Alladd2. *CATI mover HH address line 2*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
ENTER SECOND LINE OF ADDRESS

**Use**
Ask ALLADD2

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 2 & (AddrChck = 2 | ORIGADD = 2)) *// If CATI and not still resident at previous known address*

# Alladd3. *CATI mover HH address line 3*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
ENTER THIRD LINE OF ADDRESS

**Use**
Ask ALLADD3

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 2 & (AddrChck = 2 | ORIGADD = 2)) *// If CATI and not still resident at previous known address*

# Alladd4. *CATI mover HH address line 4*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
ENTER FOURTH LINE OF ADDRESS

**Use**
Ask ALLADD4
**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 2 & (AddrChck = 2 | ORIGADD = 2)) // If CATI and not still resident at previous known address*

# Allpcode. *CATI mover HH postcode*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
ENTER POSTCODE

**Use**
Ask ALLPCODE
**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 2 & (AddrChck = 2 | ORIGADD = 2)) // If CATI and not still resident at previous known address*

# Conadd1. *CATI mover HH address confirmation*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Is this now your current address?

[alladd1]

[alladd2]

[alladd3]

[alladd4]

[AllPCode]

**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE READ THE ADDRESS AND CONFIRM IT IS CORRECT

GO BACK AND CHANGE IF NOT CORRECT

**Options**

| 1 | Address correct |
|---|---|
| 2 | Address **NOT** correct |

**Use**
Ask CONADD1
**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*
**Universe**

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 2 & (AddrChck = 2 | ORIGADD = 2))* // If CATI and not still resident at previous known address

---

**Soft Check: If** *(If CONADD1 = 2, Return To ALLADD1 (CATI) And Update ALLADD1/ALLADD2/ALLADD3 /ALLADD4/ALLPCODE And Repeat CONADD1)*

# Regionchk. *Region check for movers*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Interviewer Instruction
CODE COUNTRY INTERVIEW IS BEING CARRIED OUT IN.

### Options

| 1 | England |
|---|---|
| 2 | Wales |
| 3 | Scotland |
| 4 | Northern Ireland |

**Use**
Ask RegionChk
**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*
**Universe**
If *(OrigAdd = 2)* // Interview is not being carried out at the same address as last time

# Region. *Region computed*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Use**
If *(RegionChk = 1|2|3|4)* Compute Region = RegionChk;
Else If *(RegionChk = MIS)* Compute Region = ff_country;

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. *Household Grid module*

# Module *Grid Variables module*

**Use**
Use Gridvariables_w4

# Livpar. *Living at home with parent(s)*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Use**
Compute LivPar = flag To Indicate Respondent Is Living At Home With Parents Calculate From HH Grid;

**Modules**
Module Gridvariables_w4. *Grid Variables module*

# Hgpart. *PNO of husband/wife/CP*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Use**

Compute Hgpart = variable To Indicate PNO Of Husband/wife/civil Partner;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables_w4. *Grid Variables module*

---

# Hgbiom. *PNO of biological mother*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Scripting Notes**

Code 00 indicates person not in Household

**Use**

Compute Hgbiom = variable To Indicate PNO Of Biological Mother;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables_w4. *Grid Variables module*

---

# Hgbiof. *PNO of biological father*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Scripting Notes**

Code 00 indicates person not in Household

**Use**

Compute Hgbiof = variable To Indicate PNO Of Biological Father;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables_w4. *Grid Variables module*

---

# Hgadoptm. *PNO of adoptive mother*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Scripting Notes**

Code 00 indicates person not in Household

**Use**

Compute Hgadoptm = variable To Indicate PNO Of Adoptive Mother;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables_w4. *Grid Variables module*

---

# Hgadoptf. *PNO of adoptive father*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Scripting Notes**

Code 00 indicates person not in Household

**Use**

Compute Hgadoptf = variable To Indicate PNO Of Adoptive Father;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables_w4. *Grid Variables module*

---

# Newmum. *Biological mother of a new entrant baby*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Use**

Compute NewMum = flag To Indicate Biological Mother Of A New Entrant Baby Born Since Ff_intdate;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables_w4. *Grid Variables module*

---

# Newdad. *Biological father of a new entrant baby*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Use**

Compute NewDad = flag To Indicate Biological Father Of A New Entrant Baby Born Since Ff_intdate;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables_w4. *Grid Variables module*

---

# Respm16. *Mother of a child under 16*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Use**

Compute Respm16 = variable To Indicate Mother Of A Child Under 16;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables_w4. *Grid Variables module*

---

# Respf16. *Father of a child under 16*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Use**

Compute Respf16 = variable To Indicate Father Of A Child Under 16;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables_w4. *Grid Variables module*

---

# Nchunder16. *Number of children aged under 16 that resp is parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Use**

Compute NCHUNDER16 = number Of Children Aged Under 16 Resp Is Parent [Biological-mother Biological-father Adoptive-mother Adoptive-father Step-mother Or Step-father] Of;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables_w4. *Grid Variables module*

---

# Nch5to15. *Number of children aged 5 to 15 that resp is parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Use**
Compute NCh5to15 = number Of Children Aged 5 To 15 Resp Is Parent [Biological-mother Biological-father Adoptive-mother Adoptive-father Step-mother Or Step-father] Of;
**Modules**
Module Gridvariables_w4. *Grid Variables module*

---

# Nch10to15. *Number of children aged 10 to 15 that resp is parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Use**
Compute NCh10to15 = number Of Children Aged 10 To 15 Resp Is Parent [Biological-mother Biological-father Adoptive-mother Adoptive-father Step-mother Or Step-father] Of;
**Modules**
Module Gridvariables_w4. *Grid Variables module*

---

# Nch10. *Number of children aged 10 that resp is parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Use**
Compute NCh10 = number Of Children Aged 10 That Resp Is Parent [Biological-mother Biological-father Adoptive-mother Adoptive-father Step-mother Or Step-father] Of;
**Modules**
Module Gridvariables_w4. *Grid Variables module*

---

# Nchresp. *Number of children aged under 16 that resp is responsible for*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Use**
Compute NCHRESP = number Of Children Aged Under 16 Resp Is Responsible Adult For;
**Modules**
Module Gridvariables_w4. *Grid Variables module*

---

# Nch14resp. *Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Use**
Compute NCh14Resp = Number Of Children Aged Under 15 That Respondent Is Responsible For;
**Modules**

Module Gridvariables_w4. *Grid Variables module*

---

# Nch415resp. *Number of children aged 4 to 15 that respondent is responsible for*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Use**
Compute NCh415Resp = number Of Children Aged 4 To 15 That Resp Is Responsible Adult For;
**Modules**
Module Gridvariables_w4. *Grid Variables module*

---

# Nch3resp. *Number of children aged 3 that respondent is responsible for*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Use**
Compute NCh3Resp = number Of Children Aged 3 That Resp Is Responsible Adult For;
**Modules**
Module Gridvariables_w4. *Grid Variables module*

---

# Nch5resp. *Number of children aged 5 that respondent is responsible for*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Use**
Compute NCh5Resp = number Of Children Aged 5 That Resp Is Responsible Adult For;
**Modules**
Module Gridvariables_w4. *Grid Variables module*

---

# Nch8resp. *Number of children aged 8 that respondent is responsible for*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Use**
Compute NCh8Resp = number Of Children Aged 8 That Resp Is Responsible Adult For;
**Modules**
Module Gridvariables_w4. *Grid Variables module*

---

# Rising16. *Enumerated at last wave and 16 at current wave*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Use**
Compute Rising16 = flag To Indicate Rising 16 Year Old. A Rising 16 Was Enumerated At The
Previous Wave And Was Either Interviewed Or Not Interviewed At The Previous Wave. Any 16 Year
Old Never Enumerated Is A New Entrant Never Interviewed.;
**Modules**
Module Gridvariables_w4. *Grid Variables module*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 4|5)* // *Last wave interview status was youth interview or youth not interviewed*

---

# Emboost. *EMBoost sample member*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|-----------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Use**
Compute EMBoost = flag To Indicate EMBoost Sample Member. EMBoost OSMs And All Household
Members Co-resident At The Current Wave;

**Modules**
Module Gridvariables_w4. *Grid Variables module*

---

# Gpcompare. *GP Comparison sample member*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|-----------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Use**
Compute GPCompare = flag To Indicate GP Comparison Sample Member. GPCompare OSMs And All
Household Members Co-resident At The Current Wave;

**Modules**
Module Gridvariables_w4. *Grid Variables module*

---

# Lda. *LDA sample member*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|-----------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Use**
Compute LDA = flag To Indicate LDA Sample Member. Ethnic Minority OSMs Living In An LDA At Wave
1 And All Household Members Co-resident At The Current Wave;

**Modules**
Module Gridvariables_w4. *Grid Variables module*

---

# Rjrflag. *Rejoiner to household*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|-----------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS W3

**Use**
Compute RJRFlag = flag To Indicate Rejoiner To Household. Any Enumerated Individual Who Is New
To The Household And Reports Participating In This Study In The Past And We Have Identified
Them By Person Number;

**Modules**
Module Gridvariables_w4. *Grid Variables module*

**Universe**
If *(HHGRID.Rejoiner > 0 | HHGRID.RejoinerO > 0)* // *If rejoiner identified in potential rejoiner list or rejoiner was identified in the original household issued list*

---

# Pensioner. *Respondent is of pensionable age*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Notes**
compute as follows:
IF sex = 1 & dvage > 64 THEN PENSIONER = 1
For females with dob information...
IF sex = 2 & dob < (1950,04,01) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob = (1950,04,01) & StartDat >= (2010,04,01) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob = (1950,04,02) & StartDat >= (2010,04,02) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob = (1950,04,03) & StartDat >= (2010,04,03) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob = (1950,04,04) & StartDat >= (2010,04,04) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob = (1950,04,05) & StartDat >= (2010,04,05) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1950,05,05) & StartDat >= (2010,05,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1950,06,05) & StartDat >= (2010,07,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1950,07,05) & StartDat >= (2010,09,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1950,08,05) & StartDat >= (2010,11,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1950,09,05) & StartDat >= (2011,01,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1950,10,05) & StartDat >= (2011,03,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1950,11,05) & StartDat >= (2011,05,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1950,12,05) & StartDat >= (2011,07,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1951,01,05) & StartDat >= (2011,09,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1951,02,05) & StartDat >= (2011,11,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1951,03,05) & StartDat >= (2012,01,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1951,04,05) & StartDat >= (2012,03,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1951,05,05) & StartDat >= (2012,05,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1951,06,05) & StartDat >= (2012,07,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1951,07,05) & StartDat >= (2012,09,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1951,08,05) & StartDat >= (2012,11,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1951,09,05) & StartDat >= (2013,01,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1951,10,05) & StartDat >= (2013,03,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1951,11,05) & StartDat >= (2013,05,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1951,12,05) & StartDat >= (2013,07,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1952,01,05) & StartDat >= (2013,09,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1952,02,05) & StartDat >= (2013,11,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1952,03,05) & StartDat >= (2014,01,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1952,04,05) & StartDat >= (2014,03,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1952,05,05) & StartDat >= (2014,05,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1952,06,05) & StartDat >= (2014,07,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1952,07,05) & StartDat >= (2014,09,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1952,08,05) & StartDat >= (2014,11,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1952,09,05) & StartDat >= (2015,01,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1952,10,05) & StartDat >= (2015,03,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1952,11,05) & StartDat >= (2015,05,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1952,12,05) & StartDat >= (2015,07,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1953,01,05) & StartDat >= (2015,09,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1953,02,05) & StartDat >= (2015,11,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1953,03,05) & StartDat >= (2016,01,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1953,04,05) & StartDat >= (2016,03,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1953,05,05) & StartDat >= (2016,05,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1953,06,05) & StartDat >= (2016,07,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1953,07,05) & StartDat >= (2016,09,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1953,08,05) & StartDat >= (2016,11,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1953,09,05) & StartDat >= (2017,01,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1953,10,05) & StartDat >= (2017,03,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1953,11,05) & StartDat >= (2017,05,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1953,12,05) & StartDat >= (2017,07,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1954,01,05) & StartDat >= (2017,09,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1954,02,05) & StartDat >= (2017,11,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1954,03,05) & StartDat >= (2018,01,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1954,04,05) & StartDat >= (2018,03,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1954,05,05) & StartDat >= (2018,05,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1954,06,05) & StartDat >= (2018,07,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1954,07,05) & StartDat >= (2018,09,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1954,08,05) & StartDat >= (2018,11,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1954,09,05) & StartDat >= (2019,01,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1954,10,05) & StartDat >= (2019,03,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1954,11,05) & StartDat >= (2019,05,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1954,12,05) & StartDat >= (2019,07,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1955,01,05) & StartDat >= (2019,09,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1955,02,05) & StartDat >= (2019,11,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1955,03,05) & StartDat >= (2020,01,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1955,04,05) & StartDat >= (2020,03,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
For females without dob information...
IF sex = 2 & dvage >= 60 & StartDat < (2012,04,01) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dvage >= 61 & StartDat >= (2012,04,01) & StartDat <= (2014,03,31) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dvage >= 62 & StartDat >= (2014,04,01) & StartDat <= (2016,03,31) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dvage >= 63 & StartDat >= (2016,04,01) & StartDat <= (2018,03,31) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dvage >= 64 & StartDat >= (2018,04,01) & StartDat <= (2020,03,31) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dvage >= 65 & StartDat >= (2020,04,01) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dvage > 64 & StartDat >= (2020,05,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
ELSE PENSIONER = 0.

**Use**
Compute PENSIONER = respondent Is Of Pensionable Age;
**Modules**
Module Gridvariables_w4. *Grid Variables module*

# Modetype. *Mode*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Use**

```
If (Mode Is Face-to-face) Compute ModeType = 1;
Else If (Mode Is Telephone) Compute ModeType = 2;
Else If (Mode Is Web) Compute ModeType = 3;
```

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables_w4. *Grid Variables module*

---

# Nadoptch. *Number of adoptive children in Household*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Use**

```
Compute NAdoptCh = number Of Adoptive Children In The Household;
```

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables_w4. *Grid Variables module*

---

# Nnatch. *Number of biological children in Household*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Use**

```
Compute NNatCh = number Of Biological Children In The Household;
```

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables_w4. *Grid Variables module*

---

# Nkids05. *Number of children aged 0-5 in hhold*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Use**

```
Compute NKIDS05 = number Of Children Aged 0 To 5 In The Household;
```

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables_w4. *Grid Variables module*

---

# Nkids015. *Number of children aged 0-15 in hhold*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Use**

```
Compute NKIDS015 = number Of Children Aged 0 To 15 In The Household;
```

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables_w4. *Grid Variables module*

---

# N10to15. *Number of children aged 10 - 15 in HH*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Use**
Compute N10TO15 = number Of Children In The Household Between The Ages Of 10 And 15 Years
Inclusive. Regardless Of Who Is Responsible For Them;

**Modules**
Module Gridvariables_w4. *Grid Variables module*

# Nkids615. *Number of children aged 6-15 in hhold*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Use**
Compute NKIDS615 = number Of Children Aged 6 To 15 In The Household;

**Modules**
Module Gridvariables_w4. *Grid Variables module*

# Npensioner. *Number of pensioners in the hhold*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Use**
Compute NPENSIONER = number Of Pensioners In The Household;

**Modules**
Module Gridvariables_w4. *Grid Variables module*

# Module *Household Questionnaire*

**Use**
Use Household_w4

# Inthhold. *Intro household interview*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Text**
This interview is completely voluntary, if we should come to any question that you don't want to answer, just let me know and we'll go onto the
next question.

**Options**

| 1 | Continue |
|---|----------|

**Use**
Ask IntHhold

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

# Ivh. *PNO of person answering HH questions*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
BHPS

### Scripting Notes
maximum number of mentions: 3

### Interviewer Instruction
RECORD WHO IS ANSWERING HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE

RECORD PERSON NUMBERS FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID

### Options

| 0 | Non-household member |
|---|---|
| 1 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1] |
| 2 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2] |
| 3 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3] |
| 4 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4] |
| 5 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5] |
| 6 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6] |
| 7 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7] |
| 8 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8] |
| 9 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9] |
| 10 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10] |
| 11 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11] |
| 12 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12] |
| 13 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13] |
| 14 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14] |
| 15 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15] |
| 16 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16] |

### Use
Ask IVH

### Modules
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

# Hhendtimea. *First end time household interview*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Use
Compute HHEndTimeA = take From System Clock;

### Modules
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

# Hsroomchk. *House room check*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
When we interviewed you on [ff_Idate], you said you had [ff_HsBeds] bedroom(s), excluding any you may sublet and [ff_HsRooms] other rooms, excluding kitchens and bathrooms. Is that still the case?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
Ask HsRoomChk

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 1 & (Ff_HsBeds <> DK|REF|MIS & Ff_HsRooms <> DK|REF|MIS)) // *interview occurred at same address last wave and number of bedrooms not missing and number of other rooms not missing*

---

# Hsbeds. *Number of bedrooms*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS (revised to ask about number of bedrooms)

**Text**
I would like to ask you a few questions about your household's accommodation. *{if (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2|DK|REF) | (ff_HsBeds = DK|REF|MIS) | (ff_HsRooms = DK|REF|MIS)}* How many bedrooms are there here excluding any bedrooms you may let or sublet?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF BEDSIT, CODE 0 AT HSBEDS AND 1 AT HSROOMS
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
If (HsRoomChk = 1 | Ff_HsBeds <> DK|REF|MIS) Compute Hsbeds = ff_HsBeds;
Else: Ask ;

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

---

**Soft Check: If** *(HSBEDS > 4) // More than 4 bedrooms*

---

# Hsrooms. *Number of other rooms in accommodation*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
And how many **other** rooms do you have in your accommodation, excluding kitchens and bathrooms?

**Interviewer Instruction**
'OTHER ROOMS' ARE LIVING ROOMS, DINING ROOMS, STUDIES AND PLAYROOMS, BUT NOT CONSERVATORIES UNLESS USED AS A LIVING ROOM ALL YEAR ROUND
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
If (HsRoomChk = 1 | Ff_HsRooms <> DK|REF|MIS) Compute HsRooms = ff_HsRooms;
Else: Ask ;

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

---

**Soft Check: If** *(HSROOMS > 4) // More than 4 other rooms*

---

# Hsowndchk. *Housing tenure check*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
New

**Text**
And is this accommodation still [ff_HsOwnd]?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF MORTGAGE PAID OFF SINCE LAST INTERVIEW, ANSWER NO HERE

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask HsOwndChk

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 1 & (Ff_HsOwnd <> 97|DK|REF|MIS)) // *living at same address and prior ownership status is not unknown*

---

# Hsownd. *House owned or rented*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Does your household own this accommodation outright, is it being bought with a mortgage, is it rented or does it come rent-free?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 1 | Owned outright |
|---|---|
| 2 | Owned/being bought on mortgage |
| 3 | Shared ownership (part-owned part-rented) |
| 4 | Rented |
| 5 | Rent free |
| 97 | Other |

**Use**
If (HsOwndChk = 1) Compute Hsownd = ff_HsOwnd;
Else: Ask ;

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

---

# Hsowr1. *PNO of person(s) owning accommodation*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In whose name is this (house/flat/room) owned?

**Interviewer Instruction**
INTERVIEWER: IF OWNER IS NOT IN THE HOUSEHOLD ENTER 0
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 0 | Non-household member |
|---|---|
| 1 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1] |

| 2 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2] |
|---|---|
| 3 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3] |
| 4 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4] |
| 5 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5] |
| 6 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6] |
| 7 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7] |
| 8 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8] |
| 9 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9] |
| 10 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10] |
| 11 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11] |
| 12 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12] |
| 13 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13] |
| 14 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14] |
| 15 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15] |
| 16 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16] |

**Use**
Ask Hsowr1

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If $((ff\_HsOwnd = 1|2|3 \& HsOwndChk = 1) | (HsOwnd = 1|2|3))$ *// owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership at previous wave and tenure same or now owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership*

---

# Hsval. *Value of property: home owners*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 7 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
About how much would you expect to get for your home if you sold it today?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF RANGE GIVEN WRITE IN LOWEST FIGURE
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

**Use**
Ask Hsval

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If $((ff\_HsOwnd = 1|2|3 \& HsOwndChk = 1) | (HsOwnd = 1|2|3))$ *// owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership at previous wave and tenure same or now owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership*

---

**Soft Check: If** *(Hsval < 50000 OR > 1000000) // Value of property is less than 50,000 or greater than 1,000,000*

---

# Mgynot. *How home came to be owned outright*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
How did you come to own this property outright? Have you...
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

| 1 | Bought it for cash |
|---|---|
| 2 | Paid off a mortgage or loan |
| 3 | Inherited or been given all or a share of the property |
| 4 | Or something else? |

**Use**
Ask MgyNot
**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If *(HsOwnd = 1)* // Owns outright at new address or has become an outright owner since last wave

---

# Hsyrbuy. *Year became owner: home owners*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
In what year did you buy or first become the owner of this property?
**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask Hsyrbuy
**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If *(HsOwnd = 1|2|3)* // Owned outright, mortgaged or shared ownership at new address or has become owned outright, mortgaged or shared ownership

---

**Hard Check: If** *(Date Entered Is In The Future)* **// Do not allow future dates to be entered**

---

# Hscost. *Original purchase price of property*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 8 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
How much did you pay for the property?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF PAID NOTHING/INHERITED CODE 0
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask Hscost
**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If *((HsOwnd = 2|3) | (HsOwnd = 1 & MgyNot = 1|2))* // mortgage or shared ownership at new address or became outright owner through purchase or clearing mortgage

---

**Soft Check: If** *(Hscost < 50000 OR > 1000000) // Purchase price of property is less than 50,000 or greater than 1,000,000*

# Hsyr04. *Year mortgage began*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
BHPS
#### Text
In what year did you first start paying a mortgage on this house/flat?

### Use
Ask Hsyr04
### Modules
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*
### Universe
If *(HsOwnd = 2| HsOwnd = 3)* // mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave

**Hard Check: If** *(HSYR04 < HSYRBUY) // Year started paying mortgage on property is before year became owner of property*

**Hard Check: If** *(Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered*

# Mgold. *Amount borrowed at purchase: mortgagee*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 8 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
BHPS
#### Text
How much did you borrow originally when you bought the property or took out your mortgage, that is excluding any later additions to the mortgage?
#### Interviewer Instruction
ENTER TO NEAREST £

### Use
Ask MgOld
### Modules
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*
### Universe
If *(HsOwnd = 2| HsOwnd = 3)* // mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave

# Mglife. *Years left to pay: mortgage*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
BHPS
#### Text
How many years has the mortgage still to run?

### Use
Ask MgLife
### Modules
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*
### Universe
If *(HsOwnd = 2| HsOwnd = 3)* // mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave

**Soft Check: If** *(MGLIFE > 25) // More than 25 years left on the mortgage*

# Mgtype. *Type of mortgage*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1         | -2      | -8           | -9      |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Is your mortgage or loan ...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 1  | A repayment mortgage or loan              |
|----|-------------------------------------------|
| 2  | An endowment mortgage                     |
| 3  | Part repayment and part endowment         |
| 4  | Interest only                             |
| 5  | Part interest only and part repayment     |
| 6  | Flexible mortgage                         |
| 97 | Or some other type of mortgage or loan?   |

**Use**
Ask MgType

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If (HsOwnd = 2| HsOwnd = 3) *// mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave*

---

# Mgextra. *Taken out additional mortgage on home*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1         | -2      | -8           | -9      |

**Source**
Adapted from BHPS

**Text**
Have you taken out any **additional** mortgage on this house/flat since [*[ff_Idate]*] {IF HHGRID.OrigAdd = 1} / [becoming the owner of the property] {IF HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2}?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
Ask MgExtra

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If ((ff_HsOwnd = 2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 2|3)) *// mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now*

---

# Mgnew. *Amount of additional mortgage on home*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0        | 6     | -1         | -2      | -8           | -9      |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How much in total is this additional mortgage or loan?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER TO NEAREST £

**Use**
Ask MgNew

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *((ff_HsOwnd = 2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 2|3))* // mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now
And If *(MgExtra = 1)* // Taken out additional mortgage/loan

---

**Soft Check: If** *(MgNew > 100000)* **// Amount of additional mortgage/loan is more than 100,000**

# Mgxty. *What extra loan was used for*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What was this additional mortgage, loan or drawdown used for?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

| 1 | Home extension |
|---|---|
| 2 | Home improvements or repairs |
| 3 | Car purchase |
| 4 | Other consumer goods |
| 5 | Emergencies, loss of income or subsistence goods |
| 6 | Consolidation |
| 97 | Other |

**Use**
Ask MgXty

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *((ff_HsOwnd = 2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 2|3))* // mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now
And If *(MgExtra = 1)* // Taken out additional mortgage/loan

---

# Xpmg. *Last total monthly mortgage payment*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 5 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How much was your last total monthly instalment on all mortgages or loans for this property?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER TOTAL MORTGAGE PAYMENT FOR ALL MORTGAGES INCLUDING EXISTING AND NEW MORTGAGES.
INCLUDE LIFE INSURANCE PAYMENTS IF PAID WITH MORTGAGE.
IF ENDOWMENT MORTGAGE, INCLUDE BOTH PREMIUMS AND INTEREST.
IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT.
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

**Use**
Ask Xpmg

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *((ff_HsOwnd = 2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 2|3))* // mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now

---

**Soft Check: If** *(XPMG < 25 OR > 750) // Last total monthly mortgage payment was less than 25 pounds or more than 750 pounds*

# Hsjb. *Accommodation with present job: renter*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Does the accommodation go with the present job of anyone in the household?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask Hsjb

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *((ff_HsOwnd = 3|4|5 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4|5)) // in rented accomodation*

---

# Rentp. *Who rents accommodation*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
maximum number of mentions: 9

**Text**
In whose name is this (house/flat/room) rented?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF TENANT IS NOT IN HOUSEHOLD ENTER 0
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 0 | Non-household member |
|---|---------------------|
| 1 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]* |
| 2 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]* |
| 3 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]* |
| 4 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]* |
| 5 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]* |
| 6 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]* |
| 7 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]* |
| 8 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]* |
| 9 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]* |
| 10 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]* |
| 11 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]* |
| 12 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]* |
| 13 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]* |
| 14 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]* |
| 15 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]* |
| 16 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]* |

**Use**
Ask Rentp

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *((ff_HsOwnd = 3|4|5 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4|5)) // in rented accomodation*

---

**Soft Check: If** *(More Than 4 Mentions At Rentp) // Number of people renting the property is greater than 4*

# Rentll. *Landlord of rented accommodation*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
BHPS

### Scripting Notes
Please can we have the heading 'INDIVIDUALS' in between response options 7 and 8

### Text
Who is the accommodation rented from or provided by?

### Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

### Options

| 1 | Local Authority/Council *{if HHGRID.region = England/Scotland/Wales}* / Northern Ireland Housing Executive *{if HHGRID.region = Northern Ireland}* |
|---|---|
| 2 | New Town Commission or Corporation |
| 3 | Property company |
| 4 | Scottish Homes/Communities Scotland Scottish Special Housing Association *{if HHGRID.region = Scotland}* |
| 5 | Other Housing association, cooperative or charitable trust |
| 6 | Employer (ORGANISATION) |
| 7 | Other organisation |
| 8 | Relative |
| 9 | Employer (INDIVIDUAL) |
| 10 | Other individual |

### Use
Ask Rentll

### Modules
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe
If *((ff_HsOwnd = 3|4|5 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4|5)) // in rented accomodation*

# Rentf. *Accommodation rented furnished or other*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
BHPS

### Text
Do you rent your accommodation...

### Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

| 1 | Furnished |
|---|---|
| 2 | Partly furnished |
| 3 | Or unfurnished? |

### Use
Ask Rentf

### Modules
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe
If *((ff_HsOwnd = 3|4|5 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4|5)) // in rented accomodation*

# Rent. *Net amount of last rent payment*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 5 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How much was the last rent payment, including any services or water charges but after any rebates?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF 100% RENT REBATE CODE 0
IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask Rent

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If ((ff_HsOwnd = 3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4)) *// Rented accommodation is not rent free*

---

# Rentwc. *Weeks covered by last rental payment*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What period did this cover?

**Options**

| 1 | One week |
|----|----------|
| 2 | Two weeks |
| 3 | Three weeks |
| 4 | Four weeks |
| 5 | Calendar month |
| 7 | Two calendar months |
| 8 | Eight times a year |
| 9 | Nine times a year |
| 10 | Ten times a year |
| 13 | Three months/13 weeks |
| 26 | Six months/26 weeks |
| 52 | One year/12 months/52 weeks |
| 90 | Less than one week |
| 95 | One off/lump sum |
| 96 | None of these |

**Use**
Ask Rentwc

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If ((ff_HsOwnd = 3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4)) *// Rented accommodation is not rent free*
And If (rent>0) *// Last rental payment is provided*

**Soft Check: If** *(Rent Amount Is Less Than 1,000 Per Year Or Greater Than 15,000 Per Year) // Rent is less than 1,000 per year or greater than 15,000 per year*

# Rentinc. *Rent includes payment for selected items*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
Did your last rent include any payment for any of the following things?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

| 1 | Water and/or sewerage charges *{if HHGRID.region = England/Scotland/Wales}* |
|---|---|
| 2 | Heating or lighting or hot water |
| 3 | Council Tax *{if HHGRID.region = England/Scotland/Wales}* / Rates *{if HHGRID.region = Northern Ireland}* |
| 96 | None of these |

**Use**
Ask Rentinc

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *((ff_HsOwnd = 3│4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3│4))* // *Rented accommodation is not rent free*
And If *(rent>0)* // *Last rental payment is provided*

---

# Renthb. *Receives rent rebate or rent allowance*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Was any Housing Benefit such as rent rebate or rent allowance deducted from the last rent payment?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask Renthb

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *((ff_HsOwnd = 3│4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3│4))* // *Rented accommodation is not rent free*
And If *(rent>0)* // *Last rental payment is provided*

---

# Rentg. *Gross rent including Housing Benefit*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 5 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
So what would the last rent payment have been if Housing Benefit had not been deducted from it?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

**Use**
Ask Rentg

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *((ff_HsOwnd = 3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4))* // *Rented accommodation is not rent free*
And If *(rent>0)* // *Last rental payment is provided*
And If *(renthb = 1)* // *Receives rent rebate or rent allowance*

---

# Fuelhave. *Types of fuel in accommodation*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
Which of the following types of domestic fuel do you have in your accommodation...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

| 1 | Electricity |
|---|---|
| 2 | Gas, including Calor Gas |
| 3 | Oil |
| 4 | Other fuel, including solid fuel |
| 96 | Or none of these? |

**Use**
Ask Fuelhave

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

---

# Fuelduel. *Separate or combined gas and electricity bill*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
ELSA (adapted)

**Text**
Do you pay your gas and electric as one bill or separately?

**Options**

| 1 | One bill |
|---|---|
| 2 | Separately |

**Use**
Ask Fuelduel

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(fuelhave = 1 & Fuelhave = 2)* // *Has gas and electricity in accommodation*

---

# Xpduely. *Amount spent on gas and electricity combined*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
ELSA (adapted)

**Text**

In the last year, since 1st [interview month] [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on gas and electricity combined?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask Xpduely

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(fuelhave = 1 & Fuelhave = 2)* // *Has gas and electricity in accommodation*
And If *(fuelduel = 1)* // *Pay gas and electric as one bill*

---

**Soft Check: If** *(XPDUELY < 50 OR > 1000)* // *Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 1000 pounds on gas and electricity combined in the last year*

# Duelpay. *Method of payment for gas and electric combined*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
ELSA (adapted)

**Text**
How do you pay for your gas and electricity?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | A fixed amount each month by standing order |
|---|---|
| 2 | A monthly bill (by direct debit or other means) |
| 3 | A quarterly bill (by direct debit or other means) |
| 4 | A pre-payment (key/card or token) meter |
| 5 | It's included in the rent |
| 6 | Frequent cash payments (ie more frequent than once a month) |
| 7 | Fuel Direct scheme or direct from benefits |
| 8 | Staywarm scheme |
| 97 | Other |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> READ OUT
> **Delete**
> Showcard

**Use**
Ask Duelpay

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(fuelhave = 1 & Fuelhave = 2)* // *Has gas and electricity in accommodation*
And If *(fuelduel = 1)* // *Pay gas and electric as one bill*

---

# Xpelecy. *Amount spent on electricity*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
ELSA (adapted)

**Text**
In the last year, since 1st [interview month] [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on electricity?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask Xpelecy
**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (fuelhave = 1 & Fuelduel <>1) // Has electricity and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill

---

**Soft Check: If** *(XPELECY < 50 OR > 1000)* // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 1000 pounds on electricity in the last year

# Elecpay. *Method of payment for electricity*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
ELSA (adapted)
**Text**
How do you pay for your electricity?
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | A fixed amount each month by standing order |
|---|---|
| 2 | A monthly bill (by direct debit or other means) |
| 3 | A quarterly bill (by direct debit or other means) |
| 4 | A pre-payment (key/card or token) meter |
| 5 | It's included in the rent |
| 6 | Frequent cash payments (ie more frequent than once a month) |
| 7 | Fuel Direct scheme or direct from benefits |
| 8 | Staywarm scheme |
| 97 | Other |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

 **Interviewer Instruction**
 READ OUT
 **Delete**
 Showcard

**Use**
Ask Elecpay
**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (fuelhave = 1 & Fuelduel <>1) // Has electricity and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill

---

# Xpgasy. *Amount spent on gas*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
ELSA (adapted)
**Text**
In the last year, since 1st *[interview month]* *[interview year - 1]*, how much has your household spent on gas including calor gas?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask Xpgasy
**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**

If *(fuelhave = 2 & Fuelduel <>1)* // *Has gas and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill*

---

**Soft Check: If** *(XPGASY < 50 OR > 1000)* // *Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 1000 pounds on gas in the last year*

# Gaspay. *Method of payment for gas*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
ELSA (adapted)

**Text**
How do you pay for your gas?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | A fixed amount each month by standing order |
|---|---|
| 2 | A monthly bill (by direct debit or other means) |
| 3 | A quarterly bill (by direct debit or other means) |
| 4 | A pre-payment (key/card or token) meter |
| 5 | It's included in the rent |
| 6 | Frequent cash payments (ie more frequent than once a month) |
| 7 | Fuel Direct scheme or direct from benefits |
| 8 | Staywarm scheme |
| 97 | Other |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

    **Interviewer Instruction**
    READ OUT
    **Delete**
    Showcard

**Use**
Ask Gaspay

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(fuelhave = 2 & Fuelduel <>1)* // *Has gas and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill*

---

# Xpoily. *Amount spent on oil*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
ELSA (adapted)

**Text**
In the last year, since 1st *[interview month]* *[interview year - 1]*, how much has your household spent on oil?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask Xpoily

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(fuelhave = 3)* // *Has oil in accommodation*

---

**Soft Check: If** *(XPOILY < 50 OR > 500)* // *Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 500 pounds on oil in the last year*

# Xpsfly. *Amount spent on other fuel*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
ELSA (adapted)

#### Text
In the last year, since 1st [interview month] [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on other fuel, including solid fuel?

#### Interviewer Instruction
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
F9 FOR HELP

#### Use
Ask Xpsfly

#### Modules
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

#### Universe
If *(fuelhave = 4)* // *Has other fuel type in accommodation*

---

**Soft Check: If** *(XPSFLY < 50 OR > 500)* // **Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 500 pounds on other types of fuel in the last year**

# Heatch. *Household has central heating*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
BHPS

#### Text
Do you have any form of central heating, including any electric storage heaters, in your (part of the) accommodation?

#### Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

#### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

#### Use
Ask Heatch

#### Modules
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

---

# Solar1. *Install solar panels for electricity*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
DEFRA (adapted)

#### Text
Have you installed or are you seriously considering any of the following...

solar panels for electricity?

#### Options

| 1 | Yes - fitted |
|---|--------------|
| 2 | Yes - seriously considering |
| 3 | No |
| 4 | Considered in the past and rejected |
| 5 | SPONTANEOUS Not applicable/rented accommodation |

#### Use

Ask Solar1

**Modules**

Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

---

# Solar2. *Install solar water heating*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

DEFRA (adapted)

**Text**

Solar water heating?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes - fitted |
|---|---|
| 2 | Yes - seriously considering |
| 3 | No |
| 4 | Considered in the past and rejected |
| 5 | SPONTANEOUS Not applicable/rented accommodation |

**Use**

Ask Solar2

**Modules**

Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

---

# Solar3. *Install wind turbine to generate electricity*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

DEFRA (adapted)

**Text**

A wind turbine to generate electricity?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes - fitted |
|---|---|
| 2 | Yes - seriously considering |
| 3 | No |
| 4 | Considered in the past and rejected |
| 5 | SPONTANEOUS Not applicable/rented accommodation |

**Use**

Ask Solar3

**Modules**

Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

---

# Etariff. *Considering Green Tariff*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

DEFRA (adapted)

**Text**

Does your household buy, or is your household seriously considering buying its electricity on a Green Tariff? By Green Tariff we mean a payment scheme where your electricity supplier provides electricity from renewable sources such as wind power to the National Grid for the amount you use.

**Options**

| 1 | Yes - already buy |
|---|---|

| 2 | Yes - seriously considering |
|---|---|
| 3 | No - neither |
| 4 | Considered in the past and rejected |

**Use**
Ask Etariff

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(fuelhave = 1)* // *has electricity in accommodation*

---

# Rubrec. *Separate items for recycling*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
DEFRA (adapted)

**Text**
Do you separate your rubbish into items that can be recycled through your normal rubbish collection always, usually, sometimes or never?

**Options**

| 1 | Always |
|---|---|
| 2 | Usually |
| 3 | Sometimes |
| 4 | Never |
| 5 | SPONTANEOUS: No recycling through normal rubbish collection |

**Use**
Ask Rubrec

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

---

# Othrec1. *Frequency of using bottle bank*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
DEFRA (adapted)

**Text**
And how often does your household use bottle banks in your area?

**Options**

| 1 | Very often |
|---|---|
| 2 | Fairly often |
| 3 | Not very often |
| 4 | Never |
| 5 | SPONTANEOUS: No recycling facility in area |

**Use**
Ask Othrec1

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

---

# Othrec2. *Frequency of using paper recycling point*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
DEFRA (adapted)

**Text**

Paper or cardboard recycling points?

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Very often |
| 2 | Fairly often |
| 3 | Not very often |
| 4 | Never |
| 5 | SPONTANEOUS: No recycling facility in area |

**Use**

Ask Othrec2

**Modules**

Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

---

# Othrec3. *Frequency of using Plastic bag recycling point*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

DEFRA (adapted)

**Text**

Plastic bag recycling point, including at a supermarket?

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Very often |
| 2 | Fairly often |
| 3 | Not very often |
| 4 | Never |
| 5 | SPONTANEOUS: No recycling facility in area |

**Use**

Ask Othrec3

**Modules**

Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

---

# Othrec4. *Frequency of using garden waste recycling facility*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

DEFRA (adapted)

**Text**

Garden waste recycling facilities?

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Very often |
| 2 | Fairly often |
| 3 | Not very often |
| 4 | Never |
| 5 | SPONTANEOUS: No recycling facility in area |

**Use**

Ask Othrec4

**Modules**

Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

---

# Hsctax. *Council tax band of accommodation*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
On the showcard for wales, please list Bands A to I (options 1 to 8 and option 10), then have option 9 at the bottom of the list.

**Text**
Could you please tell me which Council Tax band this accommodation is in? The bands run from Band A to Band H.

**Interviewer Instruction**
THIS MUST BE THE BAND SET BY THE COUNCIL, DO NOT ACCEPT INFORMANT'S OWN ESTIMATE OF VALUE OF PROPERTY.
F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | ENGLAND BANDS: A up to £40000 |
|---|---|
| 2 | B £40001 - 52000 |
| 3 | C £52001 - 68000 |
| 4 | D £68001 - 88000 |
| 5 | E £88001 - 120000 |
| 6 | F £120001 - 160000 |
| 7 | G £160001 - 320000 |
| 8 | H £320001+ |
| 9 | Household accommodation not valued separately/included in rent |
| 1 | SCOTLAND BANDS: A up to £27000 |
| 2 | B £27001 - 35000 |
| 3 | C £35001 - 45000 |
| 4 | D £45001 - 58000 |
| 5 | E £58001 - 80000 |
| 6 | F £80001 - 106000 |
| 7 | G £106001 - 212000 |
| 8 | H £212001+ |
| 9 | Household accommodation not valued separately/included in rent |
| 1 | WALES BANDS: A up to £44000 |
| 2 | B £44001 - 65000 |
| 3 | C £65001 - 91000 |
| 4 | D £91001 - 123000 |
| 5 | E £123001 - 162000 |
| 6 | F £162001 - 223000 |
| 7 | G £223001 - 324000 |
| 8 | H £324001 - 424000 |
| 9 | Household accommodation not valued separately/included in rent |
| 10 | I £424001+ |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
THIS MUST BE THE BAND SET BY THE COUNCIL, DO NOT ACCEPT INFORMANT'S OWN ESTIMATE OF VALUE OF
PROPERTY.
F9 FOR HELP
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask Hsctax

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(HHGRID.region = 1|2|3 & HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2)* // *Address in England, Wales or Scotland and living at new address*

---

# Xphsdb. *Problems paying for housing*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Many people find it hard to keep up with their housing payments. In the last twelve months, have you ever found yourself behind with your rent/mortgage?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask Xphsdb

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *((ff_HsOwnd = 2|3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR HsOwnd = 2|3|4|97)* // *In mortgaged or rented accommodation, not rent free*

# Xphsdct. *Problems paying Council Tax*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
FRS adapted

**Text**
In the last twelve months, have you ever found yourself behind with paying your Council Tax?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask Xphsdct

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & HHGRID.region = 1|2|3 & Hsctax <> 9) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 & HHGRID.region = 1|2|3))* // *Address in England, Wales or Scotland and Council Tax band provided*

# Xphsdba. *Problems paying bills*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
FRS adapted

**Text**
Sometimes people are not able to pay every household bill when it falls due. May I ask, are you up to date with all your household bills such as electricity, gas, water rates, telephone and other bills or are you behind with any of them?

**Options**

| 1 | Up to date with all bills |
|---|---------------------------|
| 2 | Behind with some bills |
| 3 | Behind with all bills |

**Use**
Ask Xphsdba

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

# Cduse. *Consumer durables in accommodation*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
Could you please tell me which of the following items you have in your (part of the) accommodation. Just tell me the numbers that apply.

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF COMBINED TV/VIDEO CODE 1 & 2
IF COMBINED WASHER/DRIER CODE 6 & 7
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Colour television |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | Video recorder/DVD player |
| 3 | Satellite dish/Sky TV |
| 4 | Cable TV |
| 5 | Deep freeze or fridge freezer (EXCLUDE: fridge only) |
| 6 | Washing machine |
| 7 | Tumble drier |
| 8 | Dish washer |
| 9 | Microwave oven |
| 10 | Home computer/PC (not games console) |
| 11 | Compact disc player (INCLUDE if part of a sound system) |
| 12 | Landline telephone |
| 13 | Mobile telephone (anyone in household) |
| 96 | Or none of the above? |

**Use**
Ask Cduse

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1)* // *Mode is Face to Face*

---

# Pchas. *Consumer durables in accommodation*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Do you have in your (part of the) accommodation a home computer/PC?

**Interviewer Instruction**
DO NOT INCLUDE A GAMES CONSOLE.
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask PCHAS

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 2)* // *Mode is telephone*

---

# Pcnet. *Has access to the internet from home*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
BHPS
### Text
Does your household have access to the internet from home?

### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

### Use
Ask Pcnet
### Modules
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*
### Universe
If *(cduse = 10 | PCHAS = 1)* // *There is a home computer in the household*

# Pcbroad. *Broadband connection from home computer*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
BHPS
### Text
Do you have a broadband connection from your home computer?
### Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

### Use
Ask Pcbroad
### Modules
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*
### Universe
If *(cduse = 10 | PCHAS = 1)* // *There is a home computer in the household*
And If *(pcnet = 1)* // *Household has access to the internet from home*

# Conintro. *Food consumption intro*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
UKHLS

### Text
The next questions are about how much your household has spent in the last four weeks on food eaten at home and food bought outside the home. Please include expenditure for all household members even if you are not sure of the exact amounts other people spend.

### Options

| 1 | Continue |
|---|----------|

### Use
Ask Conintro

### Modules
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

---

# Xpfood1_g3. *Amount spent on food from supermarket*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 5 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
UKHLS

### Text
About how much has your household spent in total on food and groceries in the last four weeks from a supermarket or other food shop or market? Please do not include alcohol but do include non-food items such as paper products, home cleaning supplies and pet foods.

### Interviewer Instruction
DO NOT INCLUDE MEALS OR SNACKS PURCHASED AND EATEN OUTSIDE THE HOME
IF DON'T KNOW ASK FOR ESTIMATE
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

### Use
Ask Xpfood1_g3

### Modules
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

---

**Soft Check: If** *(Xpfood1_g3 < 100 OR > 2000) // Household spent less than 100 pounds or more than 2000 pounds on food from a supermarket in the last four weeks*

# Xpfdout_g3. *Amount spent on meals/snacks outside the home*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 5 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
UKHLS

### Text
And about how much have you and other members of your household *{if HHGRID.hhsize > 1}* spent in total on meals or snacks purchased outside the home in the last four weeks? Please include food bought from takeaways, restaurants, sandwich shops, work or school canteens but do not include alcohol.

### Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE TAKEAWAYS DELIVERED TO THE HOME
IF DON'T KNOW ASK FOR ESTIMATE
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

### Use
Ask Xpfdout_g3

### Modules
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

---

**Soft Check: If** *(Xpfdout > 2000) // Household spent more than 2000 pounds on meals and snacks purchased outside the home in the last four weeks*

# Xpaltob_g3. *Amount spent on alcohol*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 5 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
About how much have you and other members of your household *{if HHGRID.hhsize > 1}* spent in total on alcohol in the last four weeks? Please include alcohol purchased from a supermarket or off licence and from pubs, restaurants or other venues.

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF DON'T KNOW ASK FOR ESTIMATE
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

**Use**
Ask Xpaltob_g3

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

---

**Soft Check: If** *(Xpaltob > 1000) // Household spent more than 1000 pounds on alcohol in the last four weeks*

# Matdepa. *Material deprivation: holiday*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
FRS

**Text**
Next we have some questions about the sorts of things that some families/people have but which many people have difficulty finding the money for.
For each of the following things please tell me the number from the showcard which best explains whether you (and your family/partner) have it or not. Do you (and your family/partner) have...

A holiday away from home for at least one week a year, whilst not staying with relatives at their home?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | I/We have this |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment |
| 3 | I/We do not want/need this at the moment |
| 4 | Does not apply |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**
Next we have some questions about the sorts of things that some families/people have but which many people have difficulty finding the money for.
For each of the following things please tell me whether you (and your family/partner) have it, you would like it but can't afford it at the moment, or you do not want or need it.
Firstly, a holiday away from home for at least one week a year, whilst not staying with relative at their home?

**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask MatdepA

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *((GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER = 0))* // *One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household OR no children aged 0 to 15 in the household and nobody of pensionable age in the household*

# Matdepi. *Material deprivation: money for self*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
FRS

**Text**
Do you have a small amount of money to spend each week on yourself (not on your family)?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | I/We have this |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment |
| 3 | I/We do not want/need this at the moment |
| 4 | Does not apply |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE.
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask MatdepI
**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If *((GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER =*
*0))* // One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household OR no children aged 0 to 15 in the household and nobody of pensionable age in the
*household*

# Matdepj. *Material deprivation: keep up with bills*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
FRS
**Text**
Do you and your family/partner keep up with bills and regular debt repayments?
**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | I/We have this |
|---|---|
| 2 | I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment |
| 3 | I/We do not want/need this at the moment |
| 4 | Does not apply |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE.
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask MatdepJ
**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If *((GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER =*
*0))* // One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household OR no children aged 0 to 15 in the household and nobody of pensionable age in the
*household*

# Matdepd. *Material deprivation: house*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
FRS
**Text**
(Do you and your family/partner have...)

Enough money to keep your house in a decent state of repair?
**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | I/We have this |
|---|---|
| 2 | I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment |
| 3 | I/We do not want/need this at the moment |
| 4 | Does not apply |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE.
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask MatdepD

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *((GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER = 0))* // *One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household OR no children aged 0 to 15 in the household and nobody of pensionable age in the household*

# Matdepe. *Material deprivation: contents insurance*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
FRS

**Text**
(Do you and your family/partner have...)

Household contents insurance?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | I/We have this |
|---|---|
| 2 | I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment |
| 3 | I/We do not want/need this at the moment |
| 4 | Does not apply |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE.
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask MatdepE

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *((GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER = 0))* // *One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household OR no children aged 0 to 15 in the household and nobody of pensionable age in the household*

# Matdepf. *Material deprivation: savings*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
FRS

**Text**
(Do you and your family/partner have...)

Enough money to make regular savings of £10 a month or more for rainy days or retirement?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | I/We have this |
|---|----------------|
| 2 | I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment |
| 3 | I/We do not want/need this at the moment |
| 4 | Does not apply |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE.
> REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
> **Delete**
> Showcard

**Use**
Ask MatdepF

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *((GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER = 0))* // *One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household OR no children aged 0 to 15 in the household and nobody of pensionable age in the household*

# Matdepg. *Material deprivation: furniture*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
FRS

**Text**
(Do you and your family/partner have...)

Enough money to replace any worn out furniture?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | I/We have this |
|---|----------------|
| 2 | I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment |
| 3 | I/We do not want/need this at the moment |
| 4 | Does not apply |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE.
> REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
> **Delete**
> Showcard

**Use**
Ask MatdepG

**Modules**

Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**

If *((GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER =*
*0))* // One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household OR no children aged 0 to 15 in the household and nobody of pensionable age in the household

# Matdeph. *Material deprivation: electrical goods*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

FRS

**Text**

(Do you and your family/partner have...)

Enough money to replace or repair major electrical goods such as a refrigerator or a washing machine, when broken?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

| 1 | I/We have this |
|---|---|
| 2 | I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment |
| 3 | I/We do not want/need this at the moment |
| 4 | Does not apply |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE.
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**

Ask MatdepH

**Modules**

Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**

If *((GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER =*
*0))* // One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household OR no children aged 0 to 15 in the household and nobody of pensionable age in the household

# Hheat. *Adequate heating*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
FRS

### Text
For the next question please just answer yes or no. In winter, are you able to keep this accommodation warm enough?

### Interviewer Instruction
CODE CAN'T AFFORD IT AS NO

### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |
| 3 | Doesn't apply |

### Use
Ask Hheat

### Modules
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

---

# Cdephave1. *Family holiday*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
FRS

### Text
The next questions are about any children normally resident in this household. Does the child *{if GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 1}* / Do the childen *{if GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 greater than 1}* have...

A family holiday away from home for at least one week a year?

### Interviewer Instruction
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

### Showcard
TBC

### Options

| 1 | Child(ren) has/have this |
|---|--------------------------|
| 2 | Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment |
| 3 | Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment |
| 4 | Does not apply |

### Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE.
READ OUT

#### Delete
Showcard

### Use
Ask CDepHave1

### Modules
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0)* // *One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household*

---

# Cdephave2. *Own bedrooms*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|

| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |
|----|----|----|----|

**Source**
FRS

**Text**
And are there enough bedrooms for every child of 10 or over of a different sex to have their own bedroom?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Child(ren) has/have this |
|---|--------------------------|
| 2 | Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment |
| 3 | Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment |
| 4 | Does not apply |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE.
> REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
> **Delete**
> Showcard

**Use**
Ask CDepHave2

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0)* // *One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.N10TO15 > 0)* // *One or more children aged 10 to 15 in the household*

---

# Cdephave3. *Leisure equipment*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
FRS

**Text**
(Does the child have/do the children have...)

Leisure equipment such as sports equipment or a bicycle?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Child(ren) has/have this |
|---|--------------------------|
| 2 | Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment |
| 3 | Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment |
| 4 | Does not apply |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE.
> REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
> **Delete**
> Showcard

**Use**
Ask CDepHave3

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**

*If (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0) // One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household*

---

# Cdephave4. *Celebrations on special occasions*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
FRS

**Text**

(Does the child have/do the children have...)

Celebrations on special occassions such as birthdays, Christmas or other religious festivals?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Child(ren) has/have this |
|---|---|
| 2 | Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment |
| 3 | Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment |
| 4 | Does not apply |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE.
> REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
> **Delete**
> Showcard

**Use**
Ask CDepHave4

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
*If (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0) // One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household*

---

# Cdepdo4. *Regular organised activity*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
FRS

**Text**
I now want to ask some questions about whether or not the children can afford to do a number of different activities. Please choose the answer from this card. Does the child/do the children...

Attend at least one regular organized activity a week outside school, such as sport or a youth group?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Child(ren) does/do this |
|---|---|
| 2 | Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment |
| 3 | Child(ren) do not want/need to do this at the moment |
| 4 | Does not apply |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Text**
> I now want to ask some questions about whether or not the children can afford to do a number of different activities.
> For each of the following things please tell me whether your children do this, would like to but you cannot afford it at the moment or it is

not something they want or need to do.
Firstly, attend at least one regular organized activity a week outside school, such as sport or a youth group?
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask CdepDo4
**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0)* // *One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household*

---

# Cdepdo2. *Do a hobby/leisure activity*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
FRS
**Text**
(Does the child/do the children...)

Do a hobby or leisure activity?
**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Child(ren) does/do this |
|---|---|
| 2 | Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment |
| 3 | Child(ren) do not want/need to do this at the moment |
| 4 | Does not apply |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
 **Telephone Interviews**

    **Interviewer Instruction**
    PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE.
    REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
    **Delete**
    Showcard

**Use**
Ask CdepDo2
**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0)* // *One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household*

---

# Cdepdo3. *Have friends over*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
FRS
**Text**
(Does the child/do the children...)

Have friends around for tea or a snack once a fortnight?
**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Child(ren) does/do this |
|---|---|
| 2 | Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment |
| 3 | Child(ren) do not want/need to do this at the moment |
| 4 | Does not apply |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE.
> REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
> **Delete**
> Showcard

**Use**
Ask CdepDo3
**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0)* // *One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household*

---

# Cdepdo5. *Eat fruit and veg every day*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
FRS

**Text**
(Does the child/do the children...)

East fresh fruit and/or vegetables every day?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Child(ren) does/do this |
|---|---|
| 2 | Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment |
| 3 | Child(ren) do not want/need to do this at the moment |
| 4 | Does not apply |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE.
> REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
> **Delete**
> Showcard

**Use**
Ask CDepDo5
**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0)* // *One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household*

---

# Cdepdo6. *Have a warm winter coat*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
FRS
**Text**
(Does the child/do the children...)

Have a warm winter coat?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Child(ren) does/do this |
|---|---|
| 2 | Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment |
| 3 | Child(ren) do not want/need to do this at the moment |
| 4 | Does not apply |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE.
> REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
> **Delete**
> Showcard

**Use**
Ask CDepDo6

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0)* // *One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household*

---

# Cplay. *Toddler attends social group*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
FRS

**Text**
Does the child/do the children go to a toddler group, nursery or playgroup at least once a week?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Child(ren) does/do this |
|---|---|
| 2 | Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment |
| 3 | Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment |
| 4 | Does not apply/Child(ren) at primary school |

**Use**
Ask CPlay

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS05 > 0)* // *One or more children aged 0 to 5 in the household*

---

# Cdeptrp. *Child goes on school trips*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
FRS

**Text**
Does the child/do the children go on school trips?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Child(ren) do this |
|---|---|
| 2 | Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment |
| 3 | Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment |
| 4 | Does not apply/Child(ren) not at school |

**Use**

Ask CdepTrp

**Modules**

Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS615 > 0) OR (CPlay = 4)) *// One or more children aged 6 to 15 in the household OR children under 6 that are already at school*

---

# Cdelply. *Space outdoors to play*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

FRS

**Text**

For the next question just answer yes or no. Does the child/do the children have an outdoor space or facilities where they can play safely?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**

Ask Cdelply

**Modules**

Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0) *// One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household*

---

# Pdepa. *One filling meal a day*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

Department for Work and Pensions

**Scripting Notes**

Code 1 is exclusive

**Text**

I am going to read out a list of questions related to the standards of living of people of pensionable age. For each one, please answer yes or no.

Do all the people living here of pensionable age *{if HHGRID.hhsize greater than 1}* / Do you *{if HHGRID.hhsize = 1}* eat at least one filling meal a day?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF ANSWERS 'NO', PROBE TO FIND OUT WHY.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No, do not have the money for this |
| 3 | No, this is not a priority on current income |

| 4 | No, health/disability prevents this |
| 5 | No, it is too much trouble/too tiring |
| 6 | No, there is no one to do this with or provide help |
| 7 | No, this is not something wanted |
| 8 | No, it is not relevant |
| 97 | SPONTANEOUS: No, other |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask PDepA

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER > 0)* // *No children aged 0 to 15 in the household and one or more persons of pensionable age*

# Pdepb. *Go out socially*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Department for Work and Pensions

**Scripting Notes**
Code 1 is exclusive

**Text**
( Do all the people living here of pensionable age *{if HHGRID.hhsize greater than 1}* / Do you *{if HHGRID.hhsize = 1}*)

go out socially, either alone or with other people, at least once a month?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF ANSWERS 'NO', PROBE TO FIND OUT WHY.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No, do not have the money for this |
| 3 | No, this is not a priority on current income |
| 4 | No, health/disability prevents this |
| 5 | No, it is too much trouble/too tiring |
| 6 | No, there is no one to do this with or provide help |
| 7 | No, this is not something wanted |
| 8 | No, it is not relevant |
| 97 | SPONTANEOUS: No, other |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask PDepB

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER > 0)* // *No children aged 0 to 15 in the household and one or more persons of pensionable age*

# Pdepc. *See friends/family*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Department for Work and Pensions

**Scripting Notes**
Code 1 is exclusive

**Text**
( Do all the people living here of pensionable age  *{if HHGRID.hhsize greater than 1}* / Do you  *{if HHGRID.hhsize = 1}*)

See friends or family ar least once a month?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF ANSWERS 'NO', PROBE TO FIND OUT WHY.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No, do not have the money for this |
| 3 | No, this is not a priority on current income |
| 4 | No, health/disability prevents this |
| 5 | No, it is too much trouble/too tiring |
| 6 | No, there is no one to do this with or provide help |
| 7 | No, this is not something wanted |
| 8 | No, it is not relevant |
| 97 | SPONTANEOUS: No, other |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

    **Delete**
    Showcard

**Use**
Ask PDepC

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER > 0)* // *No children aged 0 to 15 in the household and one or more persons of pensionable age*

---

# Pdepd. *Holiday away from home*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Department for Work and Pensions

**Scripting Notes**
Code 1 is exclusive

**Text**
( Do all the people living here of pensionable age  *{if HHGRID.hhsize greater than 1}* / Do you  *{if HHGRID.hhsize = 1}*)

take a holiday away from home for a week or more at least once a year?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF ANSWERS 'NO', PROBE TO FIND OUT WHY.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No, do not have the money for this |
| 3 | No, this is not a priority on current income |
| 4 | No, health/disability prevents this |
| 5 | No, it is too much trouble/too tiring |
| 6 | No, there is no one to do this with or provide help |
| 7 | No, this is not something wanted |
| 8 | No, it is not relevant |

| 97 | SPONTANEOUS: No, other |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask PDepD
**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER > 0)* // No children aged 0 to 15 in the household and one or more persons of pensionable age

# Pdepe. *Replace cooker when broken*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Department for Work and Pensions

**Scripting Notes**
Code 1 is exclusive

**Text**
Would the cooker be able to be replaced if it broke down?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF ANSWERS 'NO', PROBE TO FIND OUT WHY.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No, do not have the money for this |
| 3 | No, this is not a priority on current income |
| 4 | No, health/disability prevents this |
| 5 | No, it is too much trouble/too tiring |
| 6 | No, there is no one to do this with or provide help |
| 7 | No, this is not something wanted |
| 8 | No, it is not relevant |
| 97 | SPONTANEOUS: No, other |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask PDepE
**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER > 0)* // No children aged 0 to 15 in the household and one or more persons of pensionable age

# Pdepf. *Home good state of repair*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Department for Work and Pensions

**Scripting Notes**
Code 1 is exclusive

**Text**
Is your home kept in a good state of repair?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF ANSWERS 'NO', PROBE TO FIND OUT WHY.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No, do not have the money for this |
| 3 | No, this is not a priority on current income |
| 4 | No, health/disability prevents this |
| 5 | No, it is too much trouble/too tiring |
| 6 | No, there is no one to do this with or provide help |
| 7 | No, this is not something wanted |
| 8 | No, it is not relevant |
| 97 | SPONTANEOUS: No, other |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Delete**
> Showcard

**Use**
Ask PDepF
**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER > 0)* // *No children aged 0 to 15 in the household and one or more persons of pensionable age*

# Pdepg. *Services in working order*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Department for Work and Pensions
**Scripting Notes**
Code 1 is exclusive
**Text**
Are your heating, electrics, plumbing and drains kept in good working order?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF ANSWERS 'NO', PROBE TO FIND OUT WHY.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No, do not have the money for this |
| 3 | No, this is not a priority on current income |
| 4 | No, health/disability prevents this |
| 5 | No, it is too much trouble/too tiring |
| 6 | No, there is no one to do this with or provide help |
| 7 | No, this is not something wanted |
| 8 | No, it is not relevant |
| 97 | SPONTANEOUS: No, other |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Delete**
> Showcard

**Use**
Ask PDepG

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER > 0)* // *No children aged 0 to 15 in the household and one or more persons of pensionable age*

# Pdeph. *Damp-free home*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Department for Work and Pensions
**Scripting Notes**
Code 1 is exclusive
**Text**
Do you have a damp-free home?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF ANSWERS 'NO', PROBE TO FIND OUT WHY.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | No, do not have the money for this |
| 3 | No, this is not a priority on current income |
| 4 | No, health/disability prevents this |
| 5 | No, it is too much trouble/too tiring |
| 6 | No, there is no one to do this with or provide help |
| 7 | No, this is not something wanted |
| 8 | No, it is not relevant |
| 97 | SPONTANEOUS: No, other |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask PDepH
**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER > 0)* // *No children aged 0 to 15 in the household and one or more persons of pensionable age*

# Pdepi. *Home kept warm*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Department for Work and Pensions
**Scripting Notes**
Code 1 is exclusive
**Text**
Is your home kept adequately warm?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF ANSWERS 'NO', PROBE TO FIND OUT WHY.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
| --- | --- |
| 2 | No, do not have the money for this |
| 3 | No, this is not a priority on current income |
| 4 | No, health/disability prevents this |
| 5 | No, it is too much trouble/too tiring |
| 6 | No, there is no one to do this with or provide help |
| 7 | No, this is not something wanted |
| 8 | No, it is not relevant |
| 97 | SPONTANEOUS: No, other |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

    **Delete**
    Showcard

**Use**
Ask PDepI

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER > 0)* // *No children aged 0 to 15 in the household and one or more persons of pensionable age*

# Pdepk. *Has a telephone*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Department for Work and Pensions

**Scripting Notes**
Code 1 is exclusive

**Text**
( Do all the people living here of pensionable age *{if HHGRID.hhsize greater than 1}* / Do you *{if HHGRID.hhsize = 1}* )

have a telephone to use, whenever one is needed?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF ANSWERS 'NO', PROBE TO FIND OUT WHY.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
| --- | --- |
| 2 | No, do not have the money for this |
| 3 | No, this is not a priority on current income |
| 4 | No, health/disability prevents this |
| 5 | No, it is too much trouble/too tiring |
| 6 | No, there is no one to do this with or provide help |
| 7 | No, this is not something wanted |
| 8 | No, it is not relevant |
| 97 | SPONTANEOUS: No, other |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

    **Delete**
    Showcard

**Use**
Ask PDepK

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER > 0)* // *No children aged 0 to 15 in the household and one or more persons of pensionable age*

# Pdepl. *Access to a car/taxi*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Department for Work and Pensions

**Scripting Notes**
Code 1 is exclusive

**Text**
(Do all the people living here of pensionable age *{if HHGRID.hhsize greater than 1}* / Do you *{if HHGRID.hhsize = 1}*)

have access to a car or taxi whenever one is needed?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF ANSWERS 'NO', PROBE TO FIND OUT WHY.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | No, do not have the money for this |
| 3 | No, this is not a priority on current income |
| 4 | No, health/disability prevents this |
| 5 | No, it is too much trouble/too tiring |
| 6 | No, there is no one to do this with or provide help |
| 7 | No, this is not something wanted |
| 8 | No, it is not relevant |
| 97 | SPONTANEOUS: No, other |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

    **Delete**
    Showcard

**Use**
Ask PDepL

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER > 0)* // No children aged 0 to 15 in the household and
one or more persons of pensionable age

# Pdepm. *Hair cut regularly*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Department for Work and Pensions

**Scripting Notes**
Code 1 is exclusive

**Text**
(Do all the people living here of pensionable age *{if HHGRID.hhsize greater than 1}* / Do you *{if HHGRID.hhsize = 1}*)

have your hair done or cut regularly?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF ANSWERS 'NO', PROBE TO FIND OUT WHY.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | No, do not have the money for this |
| 3 | No, this is not a priority on current income |
| 4 | No, health/disability prevents this |

| 5 | No, it is too much trouble/too tiring |
|---|---|
| 6 | No, there is no one to do this with or provide help |
| 7 | No, this is not something wanted |
| 8 | No, it is not relevant |
| 97 | SPONTANEOUS: No, other |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

    **Delete**
    Showcard

**Use**
Ask PDepM
**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER > 0)* // *No children aged 0 to 15 in the household and one or more persons of pensionable age*

---

# Pdepn. *Has warm waterproof coat*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Department for Work and Pensions
**Scripting Notes**
Code 1 is exclusive
**Text**
( Do all the people living here of pensionable age  *{if HHGRID.hhsize greater than 1}* / Do you  *{if HHGRID.hhsize = 1}*)

have a warm waterproof coat?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF ANSWERS 'NO', PROBE TO FIND OUT WHY.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No, do not have the money for this |
| 3 | No, this is not a priority on current income |
| 4 | No, health/disability prevents this |
| 5 | No, it is too much trouble/too tiring |
| 6 | No, there is no one to do this with or provide help |
| 7 | No, this is not something wanted |
| 8 | No, it is not relevant |
| 97 | SPONTANEOUS: No, other |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

    **Delete**
    Showcard

**Use**
Ask PDepN
**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER > 0)* // *No children aged 0 to 15 in the household and one or more persons of pensionable age*

---

# Pdepo. *Able to pay unexpected expense*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
|  |  |  |  |

| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |
|----|----|----|----|

**Source**
Department for Work and Pensions
**Scripting Notes**
Code 1 is exclusive
**Text**
Would all of the people living here of pensionable age  *{if HHGRID.hhsize greater than 1}* / Would you  *{if HHGRID.hhsize = 1}* be able to pay an unexpected expense of £ 200?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF ANSWERS 'NO', PROBE TO FIND OUT WHY.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|----|----|
| 2 | No, do not have the money for this |
| 3 | No, this is not a priority on current income |
| 4 | No, health/disability prevents this |
| 5 | No, it is too much trouble/too tiring |
| 6 | No, there is no one to do this with or provide help |
| 7 | No, this is not something wanted |
| 8 | No, it is not relevant |
| 97 | SPONTANEOUS: No, other |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

    **Delete**
    Showcard

**Use**
Ask PDepO
**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER > 0)* // *No children aged 0 to 15 in the household and one or more persons of pensionable age*

# Pdepoh. *How pay unexpected expense*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----|----|----|----|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Department for Work and Pensions
**Text**
How would you pay for this unexpected expense of £ 200?
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

| 1 | Use income but would need to cut back on essentials |
|----|----|
| 2 | Use income and would not need to cut back on essentials |
| 3 | Use savings |
| 4 | Use a form of credit (e.g. credit card or take out a loan) |
| 5 | Get the money from friends or family as a gift or loan |
| 97 | SPONTANEOUS: Other |

**Use**
Ask PDepOH
**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER > 0)* // *No children aged 0 to 15 in the household and one or more persons of pensionable age*
And If *(PDepO = 1)* // *Would be able to pay an unexpected expense of 200 pounds*

# Nvestintro. *Investments intro*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Text

Learning more about how people get by financially these days is a very important part of this study. This year we are interested in learning more about the investments held by you or anyone in your household. They can be in one name only, in joint names among household members or held with people outside the household.

### Options

| 1 | Continue |
|---|----------|

### Use

Ask NVESTIntro

### Modules

Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

---

# Nvestrt. *Investments*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source

BHPS adapted

### Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

### Text

Which, if any, of these types of investments are held by you or anyone in your household?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

| 1 | National Savings Certificates / National Savings Bonds (Capital, Income or Deposit) |
|----|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Unit Trusts / Investment Trusts (excluding ISAs/PEPs) |
| 3 | Company stocks or shares, UK or foreign (excluding ISAs/PEPs) |
| 97 | Other investments (e.g. gilts, government or company bonds or securities, stock options) |
| 96 | SPONTANEOUS: None of these |

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

### Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

#### Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask NVESTRT

### Modules

Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

---

# Nonvesty. *Why no investments*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

What is the main reason you do not have any investments?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ONE ONLY

### Showcard

TBC

**Options**

| 1 | No money, little money to invest |
|---|---|
| 2 | Don't understand how investments work |
| 3 | Tried but was refused |
| 4 | Don't want to invest money in these ways |
| 5 | Religious or ethical reasons |
| 6 | Don't trust banks |
| 7 | Don't understand the point of investing |
| 8 | Never thought to do it |
| 97 | Other |
| 96 | None of these |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ANSWER FROM RESPONSE GIVEN

CODE ONE ONLY
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask NONVESTY
**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 |
Ff_NewImm = 1) & NVESTRT = 96) *// Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant and has no investments*

# Investrtcode. *Investment type identifier*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Scripting Notes**
Labels:
1 National Savings Certificates / National Savings Bonds (Capital, Income or Deposit)
2 Unit Trusts / Investment Trusts (excluding ISAs/PEPs)
3 Company stocks or shares, UK or foreign (excluding ISAs/PEPs)
97 Other investments (e.g. gilts, government or company bonds or securities, stock options)

**Use**
If *(NVESTRT = 1)* Compute INVESTRTCODE = 1;
Else If *(NVESTRT = 2)* Compute INVESTRTCODE = 2;
Else If *(NVESTRT = 3)* Compute INVESTRTCODE = 3;
Else If *(NVESTRT = 97)* Compute INVESTRTCODE = 97;

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach NVESTRT.*
**Universe**
If *( ANY NVESTRT Mentioned) // Has investments*

# Nvestamtrt. *Current balance of investment*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 6 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS adapted

**Text**
How much in total is the current balance of the [INVESTRTCODE]?

**Interviewer Instruction**
INCLUDE ALL INVESTMENTS HELD BY HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS, INCLUDING THOSE HELD JOINTLY WITH SOMEONE OUTSIDE THE

HOUSEHOLD.
IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, ENTER SUM OF ALL ACCOUNTS.
ENTER VALUE TO THE NEAREST POUND

**Use**
Ask NVESTAMTRT
**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach NVESTRT.*
**Universe**
If *(ANY NVESTRT Mentioned)* // *Has investments*

# Nvestb1rt. *Investment 1,000 or more*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS adapted
**Text**
Would it amount to £ 1,000 or more?
**Interviewer Instruction**
INCLUDE ALL INVESTMENTS HELD BY HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS, INCLUDING THOSE HELD JOINTLY WITH SOMEONE OUTSIDE THE HOUSEHOLD.
IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, CONSIDER ALL ACCOUNTS.
THIS QUESTION REFERS TO [INVESTRTCODE]

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask NVESTB1RT
**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach NVESTRT.*
**Universe**
If *(ANY NVESTRT Mentioned)* // *Has investments*
And If *(NVESTAMTRT = DK & NVESTAMTRT <> REF)* // *Current balance of investment not know and not refused*

# Nvestb2rt. *Investment 5,000 or more*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS adapted
**Text**
Would it amount to £ 5,000 or more?
**Interviewer Instruction**
INCLUDE ALL INVESTMENTS HELD BY HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS, INCLUDING THOSE HELD JOINTLY WITH SOMEONE OUTSIDE THE HOUSEHOLD.
IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, CONSIDER ALL ACCOUNTS.
THIS QUESTION REFERS TO [INVESTRTCODE]

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask NVESTB2RT
**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*
**In Loops**

'_oop *foreach NVESTRT.*

**Universe**
```
If (ANY NVESTRT Mentioned) // Has investments
And If (NVESTAMTRT = DK & NVESTAMTRT <> REF) // Current balance of investment not know and not refused
And If (NVESTB1RT = 1) // 1,000 or more
```

---

# Nvestb3rt. *Investment 25,000 or more*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS adapted

**Text**
Would it amount to £ 25,000 or more?

**Interviewer Instruction**
INCLUDE ALL INVESTMENTS HELD BY HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS, INCLUDING THOSE HELD JOINTLY WITH SOMEONE OUTSIDE THE HOUSEHOLD.
IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, CONSIDER ALL ACCOUNTS.
THIS QUESTION REFERS TO [INVESTRTCODE]

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|:---:|:---:|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask NVESTB3RT

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**In Loops**
'_oop *foreach NVESTRT.*

**Universe**
```
If (ANY NVESTRT Mentioned) // Has investments
And If (NVESTAMTRT = DK & NVESTAMTRT <> REF) // Current balance of investment not know and not refused
And If (NVESTB1RT = 1) // 1,000 or more
And If (NVESTB2RT = 1) // 5,000 or more
```

---

# Nvestb5rt. *Investment 100,000 or more*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS adapted

**Text**
Would it amount to £ 100,000 or more?

**Interviewer Instruction**
INCLUDE ALL INVESTMENTS HELD BY HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS, INCLUDING THOSE HELD JOINTLY WITH SOMEONE OUTSIDE THE HOUSEHOLD.
IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, CONSIDER ALL ACCOUNTS.
THIS QUESTION REFERS TO [INVESTRTCODE]

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|:---:|:---:|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask NVESTB5RT

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**In Loops**
'_oop *foreach NVESTRT.*

**Universe**
```
If (ANY NVESTRT Mentioned) // Has investments
And If (NVESTAMTRT = DK & NVESTAMTRT <> REF) // Current balance of investment not know and not refused
And If (NVESTB1RT = 1) // 1,000 or more
```

```
And If (NVESTB2RT = 1)  // 5,000 or more
And If (NVESTB3RT = 1)  // 25,000 or more
```

# Nvestb4rt. *Investment 500 or more*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS adapted

**Text**
Would it amount to £ 500 or more?

**Interviewer Instruction**
INCLUDE ALL INVESTMENTS HELD BY HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS, INCLUDING THOSE HELD JOINTLY WITH SOMEONE OUTSIDE THE HOUSEHOLD.
IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE. CONSIDER ALL ACCOUNTS.
THIS QUESTION REFERS TO [INVESTRTCODE]

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask NVESTB4RT

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**In Loops**
Loop *foreach NVESTRT.*

**Universe**
```
If (ANY NVESTRT Mentioned)  // Has investments
And If (NVESTAMTRT = DK & NVESTAMTRT <> REF)  // Current balance of investment not know and not refused
And If (NVESTB1RT = 2)  // less than 1,000
```

# Nvestljrt. *Investment joint with someone outside household*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS adapted

**Text**
Is/are these investment(s) held jointly with anyone outside this household?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE. CONSIDER ALL ACCOUNTS.
THIS QUESTION REFERS TO [INVESTRTCODE]

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask NVESTLJRT

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**In Loops**
Loop *foreach NVESTRT.*

**Universe**
```
If (ANY NVESTRT Mentioned)  // Has investments
```

# Nvestlskrt. *Investments amount held by household members*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| | | | | | |

| 0 | 6 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |
|---|---|----|----|----|----|

**Source**
BHPS adapted

**Text**
About how much of the amount in investments is held by members of this household?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE. CONSIDER ALL ACCOUNTS.
THIS QUESTION REFERS TO [INVESTRTCODE]
IF DON'T KNOW / CAN'T SAY, ASK FOR ESTIMATE.
ENTER VALUE TO THE NEAREST POUND.

**Use**
Ask NVESTLSKRT

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**In Loops**
Loop *foreach NVESTRT.*

**Universe**
If *(ANY NVESTRT Mentioned)* // *Has investments*
And If *(NVESTLJRT = 1)* // *Investments held in joint names with people outside the household*

**END LOOP**

# Invdocs. *Investments: documents seen by interviewer*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE RECORD WHETHER RESPONDENT CHECKED ANY RELEVANT DOCUMENTS/PAPERWORK WHEN GIVING YOU INFORMATION ABOUT INVESTMENTS HELD.

**Options**

| 1 | Yes, respondent checked relevant documents |
|---|--------------------------------------------|
| 2 | No, respondent did not check any documents |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**
Did you consult any documents or paperwork to answer these questions?
**Delete**
Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask INVDOCS

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(ANY NVESTRT Mentioned)* // *Has investments*

# Ncars. *Number of cars in household*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
How many cars or vans in total does your household own or have continuous use of?
**Interviewer Instruction**
INCLUDE COMPANY VEHICLES IF AVAILABLE FOR PRIVATE USE
EXCLUDE VEHICLES SOLELY FOR CARRIAGE OF GOODS
ENTER NUMBER
ENTER 0 IF NO CARS
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
`Ask Ncars`
**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

---

**Soft Check: If** *(Ncars > 10) // More than 10 cars in household*

# Carval. *Value vehicle(s) less amount outstanding*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 6 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
If you sold your vehicle(s) approximately how much would you expect to get at current prices minus anything you still owe on it/them?
**Interviewer Instruction**
EXCLUDE COMPANY VEHICLES
ENTER TO NEAREST £

**Use**
`Ask CarVal`
**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If *(ncars > 0) // Household has one or more cars/vans*

---

**Soft Check: If** *(CarVal >=100000) // Value of car(s) is 100,000 or more*

# Ensze. *Engine size*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Notes**
This is a new version of the previously used question ENSIZE, with more precise engine size categories
**Text**
What is the engine size of your [first/second/third] car/van?
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Up to 700cc (0.7 litre) |
|---|--------------------------|
| 2 | 701 to 10000cc (0.7 to 1 litre) |
| 3 | 1001 to 1300cc (1.0 to 1.3 litres) |
| 4 | 1301 to 1400cc (1.3 to 1.4 litres) |
| 5 | 1401 to 1500cc (1.4 to 1.5 litres) |
| 6 | 1501 to 1800cc (1.5 to 1.8 litres) |
| 7 | 1801 to 2000cc (1.8 to 2.0 litres) |
| 8 | 2001 to 2500cc (2.1 to 2.5 litres) |
| 9 | 2501 to 3000cc (2.5 to 3.0 litres) |
| 10 | 3001 and over (over 3 litres) |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> READ OUT IF NECESSARY
> **Delete**
> Showcard

**Use**
Ask ENSZE
**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*
**In Loops**

Loop *foreach car in the household up to a maximum of 5.*

**Universe**
If *(ncars > 0)* // *Household has one or more cars/vans*

---

# Whodrive. *Main driver of car*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Who drives this car **most often**?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF DRIVEN EQUALLY BY MORE THAN ONE PERSON CODE FIRST PERSON NAMED
RECORD PERSON NUMBER FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID

**Options**

| 0 | Non-household member |
|---|---|
| 1 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]* |
| 2 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]* |
| 3 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]* |
| 4 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]* |
| 5 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]* |
| 6 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]* |
| 7 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]* |
| 8 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]* |
| 9 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]* |
| 10 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]* |
| 11 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]* |
| 12 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]* |
| 13 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]* |
| 14 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]* |
| 15 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]* |
| 16 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]* |

**Use**
Ask WHODRIVE
**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*
**In Loops**

Loop *foreach car in the household up to a maximum of 5.*

**Universe**
If *(ncars > 0)* // *Household has one or more cars/vans*

---

# Carn2h. *Car/Van bought new or secondhand*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

Department for Transport
**Text**
Was this car/van bought or obtained new or second hand?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NECESSARY, CLARIFY BY YOUR HOUSEHOLD OR (IF OWNED BY NON-HOUSEHOLD MEMBER) THE PERSON WHO NOW OWNS
IT.

**Options**

| 1 | New |
|------|----------------------|
| 2 | Second hand |
| 98 | Don't know or not sure |

**Use**
Ask CARN2H
**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*
**In Loops**

Loop *foreach car in the household up to a maximum of 5.*
**Universe**
If *(ncars > 0)* // *Household has one or more cars/vans*

---

# Carfuel. *Type of fuel car/van uses*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Department for Transport
**Text**
What fuel does the engine use?
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Petrol |
|------|---------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Diesel |
| 3 | Compressed natural gas |
| 4 | Biofuel blends over 5% (includes E85 - 85% Ethanol) |
| 5 | Electric / battery |
| 6 | Liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) |
| 7 | Hybrid (petrol/electric) |
| 97 | Other type of fuel |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
 **Telephone Interviews**

  **Interviewer Instruction**
  READ OUT IF NECESSARY
  **Delete**
  Showcard

**Use**
Ask CARFUEL
**Modules**
Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*
**In Loops**

Loop *foreach car in the household up to a maximum of 5.*
**Universe**
If *(ncars > 0)* // *Household has one or more cars/vans*

---

# Carage. *Age of car/van*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 5 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

Department for Transport

**Text**

What is the approximate age of the car/van?

**Interviewer Instruction**

THIS SHOULD BE THE AGE OF THE CAR NOT HOW LONG IT HAS BEEN OWNED.
IF LESS THAN ONE YEAR, ENTER 1
IF MORE THAN 50 YEARS, ENTER 50
ENTER YEARS

SEE CARAGE CHECK CARD FOR INFORMATION ON REGISTRATION LETTERS AND YEARS.

**Use**

Ask CARAGE

**Modules**

Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach car in the household up to a maximum of 5.*

**Universe**

If *(ncars > 0)* // *Household has one or more cars/vans*

---

**END LOOP**

# Hhendtimeb. *Second end time household interview*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Use**

Compute HHEndTimeB = take From System Clock;

**Modules**

Module Household_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

---

# Module *Individual Intro module*

**Use**

Use Indintro_w3

# Indstime. *Individual interview start time*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Use**

Compute IndSTime = take From System Clock;

**Modules**

Module Indintro_w3. *Individual Intro module*

---

# Istrtdat. *Interview start date*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Use**

Compute IStrtDat = take From System Calender;

**Modules**

Module Indintro_w3. *Individual Intro module*

---

# Lieng. *Interview conducted in English*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
WILL THIS INTERVIEW BE CONDUCTED IN ENGLISH?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)* Compute LIEng = 1;
Else: Ask ;

**Modules**
Module Indintro_w3. *Individual Intro module*

---

# Litrans. *Translated language*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
WHICH LANGUAGE WILL THE INTERVIEW BE CONDUCTED IN?

**Options**

| 0 | English |
|---|---|
| 1 | Arabic |
| 2 | Bengali |
| 3 | Cantonese |
| 4 | Gujarati |
| 5 | Punjabi: Gurmukhi |
| 6 | Punjabi: Urdu |
| 7 | Somali |
| 8 | Urdu |
| 9 | Welsh |
| 97 | Other language |

**Use**
If *(LIEng = 1)* Compute LITrans = 0;
Else: Ask ;

**Modules**
Module Indintro_w3. *Individual Intro module*

---

**Hard Check: If** *(LIEng = 2 & LITrans = 0) // Interview will not be conducted in English and language to carry out interview in is English*

# Lioth. *Other language*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
WHICH OTHER LANGUAGE?

**Use**
Ask LIOth
**Modules**
Module Indintro_w3. *Individual Intro module*
**Universe**
If *(LIEng = 2)* // *Interview will not be conducted in English*
And If *(LITrans = 97)* // *Translated language is other*

---

# Liwho. *Who translated*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Interviewer Instruction**
WHO WILL ASK TRANSLATED QUESTIONS?

**Options**

| 1 | NatCen Accredited Bilingual Interviewer |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | Agency Translator |
| 3 | Someone else |

**Use**
Ask LIWho
**Modules**
Module Indintro_w3. *Individual Intro module*
**Universe**
If *(LIEng = 2)* // *Interview will not be conducted in English*

---

**Soft Check: If** *(LITrans = 1 Thru 9 & LIWho = 3)* // *Language is Arabic .. Welsh and translated by Someone else*

**Hard Check: If** *(LITrans = 97 & LIWho = 2)* // *Language is Other and translated by Agency Translator*

# Lihow. *How translations applied*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Interviewer Instruction**
HOW WILL QUESTIONS BE TRANSLATED?

**Options**

| 1 | Using the standard translated questionnaire |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | On a question by question basis |

**Use**
Ask LIHow
**Modules**
Module Indintro_w3. *Individual Intro module*
**Universe**
If *(LIEng = 2)* // *Interview will not be conducted in English*
And If *(LITrans > 0)* // *If interview will be translated into a language other than English*

---

**Hard Check: If** *(LITrans = 1 Thru 9 & LIHow = 2)* // *Language is Arabic .. Welsh and translations applied on a question by question basis*

# Intro. *Individual interview intro*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|

| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |
|----|----|----|----|

#### Text
This interview is completely voluntary, if we should come to any question that you don't want to answer, just let me know and we'll go onto the next question.

#### Options

| 1 | Continue |
|---|----------|

### Use
Ask Intro

### Modules
Module Indintro_w3. *Individual Intro module*

# Module *Demographics module*

### Use
Use Demographics_w4

# Chkresp. *Confirm respondent's details*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
BHPS

#### Text
I need to make sure I'm interviewing the correct person, you are [NAME], born on [DOB] and you are [SEX]?

#### Interviewer Instruction
IF ANY OF THESE DETAILS ARE INCORRECT, GO BACK TO THE HHOLD GRID AND AMEND AND MAKE SURE YOU ARE INTERVIEWING THE CORRECT PERSON.

#### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

### Use
Ask ChkResp

### Modules
Module Demographics_w4. *Demographics module*

**Hard Check: If** *(If ChkResp = 2) // If details need amending, return to HHGrid to amend*

# Mvever. *Lived at address whole life*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
BHPS

#### Text
Have you personally lived at this address your whole life?

#### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

### Use
Ask MvEver

### Modules
Module Demographics_w4. *Demographics module*

### Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed*

# Mvmnth. *Month moved to current address*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
When did you personally move to **this** address?

**Interviewer Instruction**
RECORD **MONTH** AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT THE NEXT.

**Options**

| 1 | January |
|---|---|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask MvMnth

**Modules**
Module Demographics_w4. *Demographics module*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(MvEver = 2)* // *not lived at current address whole life*

# Mvyr. *Year moved to current address*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE ENTER THE **YEAR** THIS RESPONDENT MOVED TO THE CURRENT ADDRESS.

**Use**
Ask MvYr

**Modules**
Module Demographics_w4. *Demographics module*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(MvEver = 2)* // *not lived at current address whole life*

# Lkmove. *Prefers to move house*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
If you could choose, would you stay here in your present home or would you prefer to move somewhere else?

**Options**

| 1 | Stay here |
|---|---|
| 2 | Prefer to move |

**Use**
Ask LkMove

**Modules**
Module Demographics_w4. *Demographics module*

---

# Xpmove. *Expects to move in next year*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Even though you may not want to move, do you expect you will move in the coming year? *{if LkMove=1}* / Do you expect you will move in the coming year? *{if LkMove=2}*

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask XPMove

**Modules**
Module Demographics_w4. *Demographics module*

---

# Xpmvwhn. *Date of expected move known*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Do you know **when** you might be likely to move?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask XPMVWHN

**Modules**
Module Demographics_w4. *Demographics module*

**Universe**
If *(XPMove = 1)* // *Expects to move in the coming year*

---

# Xpmvmnth. *Month of expected move*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
When might you be likely to move?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH OR SEASON IF MONTH IS NOT KNOWN

**Options**

| 1 | January |
|---|---|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |
| 13 | Spring |
| 14 | Summer |
| 15 | Autumn |
| 16 | Winter |

**Use**
Ask XPMVMNTH

**Modules**
Module Demographics_w4. *Demographics module*

**Universe**
If *(XPMove = 1)* // *Expects to move in the coming year*
And If *(XPMVWHN = 1)* // *Date of expected move known*

---

# Xpmvyr. *Year of expected move*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
(When might you be likely to move?)

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask XPMVYR

**Modules**
Module Demographics_w4. *Demographics module*

**Universe**
If *(XPMove = 1)* // *Expects to move in the coming year*
And If *(XPMVWHN = 1)* // *Date of expected move known*

---

# Xpmvwhr. *Location of expected move known*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Do you know **where** you might be moving to?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask XPMVWHR

**Modules**
Module Demographics_w4. *Demographics module*

**Universe**

If *(XPMove = 1)* // *Expects to move in the coming year*

# Xpmvadd1. *Address of expected move*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Where might you move to?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER FIRST LINE OF ADDRESS - HOUSE NUMBER OR NAME AND DETAILS OF ROAD(S). IF NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K.

**Use**
Ask XPMVADD1

**Modules**
Module Demographics_w4. *Demographics module*

**Universe**
If *(XPMove = 1)* // *Expects to move in the coming year*
And If *(XPMVWHR = 1)* // *Location of expected move known*

# Xpmvtown. *Town of expected move*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
(Where might you move to?)

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER POSTAL TOWN. IF POSTAL TOWN IS NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K.

**Use**
Ask XPMVTOWN

**Modules**
Module Demographics_w4. *Demographics module*

**Universe**
If *(XPMove = 1)* // *Expects to move in the coming year*
And If *(XPMVWHR = 1)* // *Location of expected move known*

# Xpmvpcode. *Postcode of expected move*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
(Where might you move to?)

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER POSTAL CODE. IF COMPLETE POSTAL CODE IS NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K.

**Use**
Ask XPMVPCODE

**Modules**
Module Demographics_w4. *Demographics module*

**Universe**
If *(XPMove = 1)* // *Expects to move in the coming year*
And If *(XPMVWHR = 1)* // *Location of expected move known*

# Xpmvarea. *Area of expected move*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
(Where might you move to?)

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE FOR AREA LIKELY TO MOVE TO.
IF HOUSE AND ROAD NOT KNOWN, PROBE FOR VILLAGE, TOWN, COUNTY, REGION.
IF LIKELY TO MOVE ABROAD, RECORD COUNTRY.

**Use**
Ask XPMVAREA

**Modules**
Module Demographics_w4. *Demographics module*

**Universe**
If *(XPMove = 1)* // *Expects to move in the coming year*
And If *(XPMVWHR = 1)* // *Location of expected move known*
And If *(XPMVADD1 = DK | XPMVTOWN = DK | XPMVPCODE = DK)* // *Any part of expected new address not known*

---

# Jbstat. *Current economic activity*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Which of these **best** describes your current employment situation?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| | |
|:---:|:---|
| 1 | Self employed |
| 2 | In paid employment (full or part-time) |
| 3 | Unemployed |
| 4 | Retired |
| 5 | On maternity leave |
| 6 | Looking after family or home |
| 7 | Full-time student |
| 8 | Long-term sick or disabled |
| 9 | On a government training scheme |
| 10 | Unpaid worker in family business |
| 11 | Working in an apprenticeship |
| 97 | Doing something else |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

    **Interviewer Instruction**
    READ OUT
    F9 FOR HELP
    **Delete**
    Showcard

**Use**
Ask JbStat

**Modules**
Module Demographics_w4. *Demographics module*

---

# MIstatchk. *Present legal marital status check*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
New

### Text
We have your **legal** marital status as [MARSTAT]. Is this correct?

### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | No |

### Use
Ask MLSTATChk

### Modules
Module Demographics_w4. *Demographics module*

### Universe
If ((ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) & HHGRID.MARSTAT <> DK|REF) *// new entrant never interviewed and marital status is not DK/REF*

---

# MIstat. *Present legal marital status*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
BHPS

### Notes
MLSTAT is autofilled from HHGRID.MARSTAT where HHGRID.MARSTAT is correct

### Text
What is your current legal marital status?

### Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

### Showcard
TBC

### Options

| 1 | Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | Married |
| 3 | A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership |
| 4 | Separated but legally married |
| 5 | Divorced |
| 6 | Widowed |
| 7 | SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner |
| 8 | SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved |
| 9 | SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died) |

### Mixed Mode Alternatives
#### Telephone Interviews

> #### Interviewer Instruction
> READ OUT
> F9 FOR HELP
> #### Delete
> Showcard

### Use
If *(MLSTATChk = 1)* Compute MLSTAT = HHGRID.MARSTAT;
Else: Ask ;

### Modules
Module Demographics_w4. *Demographics module*

### Universe
If *((ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1))* *// If new entrant never interviewed*

---

# Drive. *Respondent has driving licence*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
UKHLS

### Text
Do you have a full UK driving licence?

### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

### Use
Ask DRIVE

### Modules
Module Demographics_w4. *Demographics module*

### Universe
If *(((ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | Ff_drive = 2 | Ff_drive = MIS) & DVAge >=17) // new entrant never interviewed or did not have a driving licence at previous interview or fed-forward data is missing and is aged 17 or over*

---

# Caruse. *Has use of car or van*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
BHPS

### Text
Do you normally have access to a car or van that you can use whenever you want to?

### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

### Use
Ask CARUSE

### Modules
Module Demographics_w4. *Demographics module*

### Universe
If *(DRIVE = 1 | Ff_drive = 1) // has a driving licence*

---

# Mobuse. *Has mobile phone*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
BHPS

### Text
Do you personally have a mobile phone?

### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

### Use
Ask MOBUSE

### Modules
Module Demographics_w4. *Demographics module*

# Netpuse. *Frequency of using the internet*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
UKHLS

### Notes
This question was carried at W1 and W2 of Understanding Society with the name NETUSE. The question was the same but the scale was reversed.

### Text
How often do you use the internet for your personal use?

### Showcard
TBC

### Options

| 1 | Every day |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | Several times a week |
| 3 | Several times a month |
| 4 | Once a month |
| 5 | Less than once a month |
| 6 | Never use |
| 7 | No access at home, at work or elsewhere |

### Mixed Mode Alternatives
### Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
#### Delete
Showcard

### Use
Ask NETPUSE

### Modules
Module Demographics_w4. *Demographics module*

---

# Module *Initial Conditions module*

### Use
Use Initialconditions_w2

# Ukborn. *Born in UK*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
UKHLS

### Text
Were you born in the UK, that is in England, Scotland, Wales or Northern Ireland?

### Options

| 1 | Yes, England |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | Yes, Scotland |
| 3 | Yes, Wales |
| 4 | Yes, Northern Ireland |
| 5 | Not born in the UK |

### Use
Ask Ukborn

### Modules
Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

### Universe

If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed*

# Plbornc. *Country of birth*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
BHPS

### Text
In which country were you born?

### Options

| | |
|---|---|
| 5 | Republic of Ireland |
| 6 | France |
| 7 | Germany |
| 8 | Italy |
| 9 | Spain |
| 10 | Poland |
| 11 | Cyprus |
| 12 | Turkey |
| 13 | Australia |
| 14 | New Zealand |
| 15 | Canada |
| 16 | U.S.A |
| 17 | China/Hong Kong |
| 18 | India |
| 19 | Pakistan |
| 20 | Bangladesh |
| 21 | Sri Lanka |
| 22 | Kenya |
| 23 | Ghana |
| 24 | Nigeria |
| 25 | Uganda |
| 26 | South Africa |
| 27 | Jamaica |
| 97 | Other country |

### Use
Ask PLBORNC

### Modules
Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

### Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(ukborn= 5)* // *Not born in the UK*

# Plboth. *'Other' country of birth*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY

**Use**
Ask PLBOTH

**Modules**
Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(ukborn= 5)* // *Not born in the UK*
And If *(PLBORNC = 97)* // *Born in other country*

---

# Plbornuk. *UK county of birth*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 3 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Please use Trigram lookup for County name.

**Text**
In which UK **county** were you born?

**Interviewer Instruction**
START TYPING COUNTY NAME.
USE ALT T TO SWITCH TO SEARCH FOR ANY TEXT IN COUNTY NAME.
IF UNABLE TO CODE TYPE 'ZZZ'.
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask PLBORNUK

**Modules**
Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(UKBORN < 5)* // *Born in the UK*

---

# Plbornuko. *Uncoded UK county of birth*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN NAME OF OTHER COUNTY

**Use**
Ask PLBornUKO

**Modules**
Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(UKBORN < 5)* // *Born in the UK*
And If *(PLBORNUK = 997)* // *Born in other county*

---

# Yr2uk4. *Year came to Britain*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
BHPS
#### Text
In what year did you first come to this country to live, even if you have spent time abroad since?
#### Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

### Use
Ask YR2UK4
### Modules
Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*
### Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(UKBORN = 5)* // *Not born in the UK*

---

**Hard Check: If** *(Date Entered Is In The Future)* // *Do not allow future dates to be entered*

# Citzn. *Citizenship*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
BHPS
#### Text
Are you a UK citizen, a citizen of your country of birth or a citizen of another country? If you have citizenship of more than one country please tell me all of them.
#### Interviewer Instruction
CITIZENSHIP MEANS YOU ARE ENTITLED TO HOLD A PASSPORT ISSUED BY THAT COUNTRY
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

#### Options

| 1 | UK citizen |
|---|------------|
| 2 | Citizen of country of birth |
| 3 | Citizen of other country |

### Use
Ask CITZN
### Modules
Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*
### Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(UKBORN = 5)* // *Not born in the UK*

---

# Citzno. *Citizenship of other country*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
UKHLS
#### Text
What is your present citizenship? If you have dual citizenship please tell me both.
#### Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN OTHER CITIZENSHIP
F9 FOR HELP

### Use

Ask CITZNO
**Modules**
Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*
**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(UKBORN = 5)* // *Not born in the UK*
And If *(CITZN = 3)* // *Citizen of other country*

---

# Qfhigh. *Highest qualification*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS/LFS
**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive
**Text**
Can you tell me the **highest** educational or school qualification you have obtained?
**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY FROM 1 = HIGHEST TO 15 = LOWEST
CODE ONE ONLY
F9 FOR HELP
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD) |
| 2 | First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE |
| 3 | Diploma in higher education |
| 4 | Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE) |
| 5 | Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned |
| 6 | A Level |
| 7 | Welsh Baccalaureate |
| 8 | International Baccalaureate |
| 9 | AS Level |
| 10 | Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland) |
| 11 | Certificate of sixth year studies |
| 12 | GCSE/O Level |
| 13 | CSE |
| 14 | Standard/Ordinary (O) Grade / Lower (Scotland) |
| 15 | Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation) |
| 96 | None of the above |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> READ OUT IN ORDER. STOP AND CODE FIRST QUALIFICATION OBTAINED BY RESPONDENT.
> **Delete**
> Showcard

**Use**
Ask QFHIGH
**Modules**
Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*
**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed*

---

# Qualoc. *UK or non-UK qualification*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**

Can I just check, did you gain this qualification in the UK?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**

Ask QUALOC

**Modules**

Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

**Universe**

If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(QFHIGH = 1|2|3|4|5|8|15) // Has a University First Degree, Higher Degree, other higher academic qualification, IB, other school qualification*

---

# Qfvoc. *Vocational qualifications*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

BHPS (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

And which of the following vocational or other qualifications do you have, if any?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Youth training certificate |
|---|---------------------------|
| 2 | Key Skills |
| 3 | Basic skills |
| 4 | Entry level qualifications (Wales) |
| 5 | Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship |
| 6 | RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce) |
| 7 | City and Guilds Certificate |
| 8 | GNVQ/GSVQ |
| 9 | NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2 |
| 10 | NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5 |
| 11 | HNC/HND |
| 12 | ONC/OND |
| 13 | BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL |
| 14 | SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC |
| 15 | Other vocational, technical or professional qualification |
| 96 | None of the above |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**

And what vocational or other qualifications do you have, if any?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE FOR OTHER QUALIFICATIONS.

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask QFVoc

**Modules**

Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

**Universe**

If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed*

---

# School. *Never went to/still at school*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How old were you when you left school?

**Interviewer Instruction**
DO NOT INCLUDE TECHNICAL COLLEGE

**Options**

| 1 | Write in age |
|---|---|
| 2 | Never went to school |
| 3 | Still at school |

**Use**
Ask SCHOOL

**Modules**
Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed*

---

# Scend. *School leaving age*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN AGE RESPONDENT LEFT SCHOOL

**Use**
Ask SCEND

**Modules**
Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(SCHOOL = 1) // Left school*

---

# Schlloc. *Place of school*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
And where was your school...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

| 1 | England |
|---|---|
| 2 | Scotland |
| 3 | Wales |
| 4 | Northern Ireland |
| 5 | Or outside the UK? |

**Use**

Ask SchlLoc

**Modules**

Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

**Universe**

If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(SCHOOL = 1)* // *Left school*
And If *(HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BIRTHY > 1981 AND SCHOOL = 1 AND SCEND <> MIS)* // *Aged 16 or over and born since 1981 and school leaving age given*

# Schcode. *School code*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 6 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Please use Trigram school lookup for school name.

**Text**
What is/was the name of your school?

**Interviewer Instruction**
TYPE IN ANY PART OF SCHOOL NAME AND ADDRESS. TYPE IN MORE DETAIL TO NARROW DOWN THE SELECTION.
IF UNABLE TO CODE TYPE ZZZ.
IF ASKED WHY SCHOOL NAME IS WANTED, SEE HELP SCREEN F9

**Use**
Ask SchCode

**Modules**

Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

**Universe**

If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BirthY > 1981 AND (SCHLLOC < 5 | SCHOOL = 3))* // *Aged 16 or over and attended school in the UK or still at school*

# Schok. *School details correct*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Are the details reported below correct?

*[SCHNAME]*

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask SchOK

**Modules**

Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

**Universe**

If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BirthY > 1981 AND (SCHLLOC < 5 | SCHOOL = 3))* // *Aged 16 or over and attended school in the UK or still at school*
And If *(SCHCODE = 1-999996)* // *School identified*

# Schname. *School name if not coded*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Notes**
Schools identified in the lookup file at SchCode are autofilled into SchName in the data.

**Text**
What is/was the name of your school?

**Interviewer Instruction**
TYPE IN FULL NAME AND POSTCODE. IF ASKED WHY SCHOOL NAME IS WANTED SEE HELP SCREEN F9

**Use**
Ask SchName

**Modules**
Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BirthY > 1981 AND (SCHLLOC < 5 | SCHOOL = 3))* // *Aged 16 or over and attended school in the UK or still at school*
And If *(SCHCODE = 999997)* // *School name not found using lookup file*

---

# Fenow. *Still in further education*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
And how old were you when you left college or university, or when you finished or stopped your course?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF RETURNED TO COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY AS A MATURE STUDENT AND COURSE NOT FINISHED, CODE 3

**Options**

| 1 | Write in age |
|---|---|
| 2 | Never went to college or university |
| 3 | At college/university |

**Use**
Ask FENOW

**Modules**
Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(SCHOOL = 1)* // *Left school*

---

# Feend. *Further education leaving age*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN AGE RESPONDENT LEFT COLLEGE/UNIVERSITY

**Use**
Ask FEEND

**Modules**
Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(SCHOOL = 1)* // *Left school*
And If *(FENOW = 1)* // *Left college or university*

---

# Module *Educational Aspirations module*

**Use**
Use Educationalaspirations_w4

# Edtype. *Type of educational institution attending*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Are you...
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

| 1 | At School |
|---|---|
| 2 | At Sixth Form College |
| 3 | At Further Education (FE) College |
| 4 | At Higher Education (HE) College |
| 5 | or at University? |

**Use**
Ask EdType
**Modules**
Module Educationalaspirations_w4. *Educational Aspirations module*
**Universe**
If *(DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7)* // *Full time student*

# Edasp. *Highest level exam like to get b/f leave school/college*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
What are the highest level exams you would like to gain before you leave school *{if edtype = 1}* / college *{if edtype == 2|3}* ?

**Options**

| 1 | GCSE/Standards/GNVQ Foundation/GNVQ Intermediate/NVQ1/NVQ2 |
|---|---|
| 2 | AS Levels/AVCE Part |
| 3 | A Levels/Highers/NVQ3/AVCE Single/AVCE Double |
| 97 | Other qualifications |

**Use**
Ask EdAsp
**Modules**
Module Educationalaspirations_w4. *Educational Aspirations module*
**Universe**
If *(DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7)* // *Full time student*
And If *((EdType = 1,2) | (EdType = 3 & HHGRID.DVAGE >= 16 & HHGRID.DVAGE <=19))* // *At school or Sixth Form College or at a Further Education college and aged 16 to 19*

# Lvschdo. *Want to do after school/college*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What would you most like to do when you have completed this exam or qualification?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Get a full-time job |
|---|---|
| 2 | Stay at school or sixth-form college |
| 3 | Go to/stay in further education college |
| 4 | Go to university or higher education institution |
| 5 | Get a job and study (at the same time) |
| 6 | Get an apprenticeship |
| 7 | Do some other type of training |
| 97 | Do something else |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

　　**Interviewer Instruction**
　　READ OUT
　　**Delete**
　　Showcard

**Use**
Ask LVSCHDO

**Modules**
Module Educationalaspirations_w4. *Educational Aspirations module*

**Universe**
If *(DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7)* // *Full time student*
And If *((EdType = 1,2) | (EdType = 3 & HHGRID.DVAGE >= 16 & HHGRID.DVAGE <=19))* // *At school or Sixth Form College or at a Further Education college and aged 16 to 19*

---

# Ahvwell. *Importance of doing well in quals*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
How important do you think it is for you to do well in these exams or other qualifications?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Very important |
|---|---|
| 2 | Important |
| 3 | Not very important |
| 4 | Not at all important |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

　　**Interviewer Instruction**
　　READ OUT
　　**Delete**
　　Showcard

**Use**
Ask AHVWELL

**Modules**
Module Educationalaspirations_w4. *Educational Aspirations module*

**Universe**
If *(DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7)* // *Full time student*
And If *((EdType = 1,2) | (EdType = 3 & HHGRID.DVAGE >= 16 & HHGRID.DVAGE <=19))* // *At school or Sixth Form College or at a Further Education college and aged 16 to 19*
And If *(EDAsp = 3)* // *If wants to leave school after A levels/highers/NVQ3/AVCE single/AVCE Double*

---

# Hedlik. *Likelihood of entering higher education*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How likely is it that you will seek higher education at a college or university, even if you take a gap year? Is it...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

| 1 | Very likely |
|---|-------------|
| 2 | Fairly likely |
| 3 | Not very likely |
| 4 | Or not at all likely? |
| 5 | SPONTANEOUS: Depends |

**Use**
Ask HedLik

**Modules**
Module Educationalaspirations_w4. *Educational Aspirations module*

**Universe**
If *(DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7)* // *Full time student*
And If *((EdType = 1,2) | (EdType = 3 & HHGRID.DVAGE >= 16 & HHGRID.DVAGE <=19))* // *At school or Sixth Form College or at a Further Education college and aged 16 to 19*

# Hednt. *Reason not going on to higher education*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What is the **main** reason you might not go to college or university?

**Options**

| 1 | Having school qualifications is enough |
|---|----------------------------------------|
| 2 | Have decided on a specific career |
| 3 | Want to work and earn money |
| 4 | Cost of education too high |
| 5 | Depends on grades |
| 6 | Not academic enough |
| 7 | Just don't want to go |
| 8 | Want to travel |
| 9 | Undecided about it |
| 97 | Other reason |

**Use**
Ask HedNt

**Modules**
Module Educationalaspirations_w4. *Educational Aspirations module*

**Universe**
If *(DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7)* // *Full time student*
And If *((EdType = 1,2) | (EdType = 3 & HHGRID.DVAGE >= 16 & HHGRID.DVAGE <=19))* // *At school or Sixth Form College or at a Further Education college and aged 16 to 19*
And If *(HedLik = 3 Thru 5)* // *Going to college or university is not very likely or not at all likely*

# Hednto. *Other reason not going to HE*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
What reason is that?
**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN

## Use
Ask HedNTO
## Modules
Module Educationalaspirations_w4. *Educational Aspirations module*
## Universe
If *(DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7)* // *Full time student*
And If *((EdType = 1,2) | (EdType = 3 & HHGRID.DVAGE >= 16 & HHGRID.DVAGE <=19))* // *At school or Sixth Form College or at a Further Education college and aged 16 to 19*
And If *(HedLik = 3 Thru 5)* // *Going to college or university is not very likely or not at all likely*
And If *(HedNT = 97)* // *If Other reason not going on to higher education*

---

# Module *Own First Job module*

**Use**
Use Ownfirstjob_w4

---

# J1none. *Still in full-time education / never had a job*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Adapted from BHPS
**Scripting Notes**
The SPONTANEOUS category comes first to match the response options in J1NONE on BHPS data
**Text**
Since leaving full-time education, have you ever had a paid job?

**Options**

| 1 | SPONTANEOUS Still in full-time education |
|---|---|
| 2 | Never had a paid job |
| 3 | Had a paid job |

**Use**
Ask J1NONE
**Modules**
Module Ownfirstjob_w4. *Own First Job module*
**Universe**
If *(((ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat <> 1|2)) | ((Month = 7 Thru 24) & Ff_sampst = 1 & (Ff_hhorig = 1|2) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat <> 1|2)))* // *New entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is not employed or self-employed OR OSM (not BHPS sample) from months 7 to 24 who is not currently employed or self-employed*

---

# J1soc00. *First job (SOC) after leaving school*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What was **your own** first job after leaving full-time education? Please tell me the exact job title and describe the work you did.

**Interviewer Instruction**
TYPE IN JOB TITLE AND DESCRIPTION

**Use**
Ask J1SOC00

**Modules**
Module Ownfirstjob_w4. *Own First Job module*

**Universe**
If *((J1NONE = 3) | ((Ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) | ((Month = 7 Thru 24) & Ff_sampst = 1 & (Ff_hhorig = 1|2) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2))) // had a first job after full-time education OR is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed OR is an OSM (not BHPS sample) from months 7 to 24 who is employed or self-employed.*

---

# J1semp. *Employee or self-employed: First job*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Were you working as an employee or were you self-employed?

**Options**

| 1 | Employee |
|---|---|
| 2 | Self-employed |

**Use**
Ask J1SEMP

**Modules**
Module Ownfirstjob_w4. *Own First Job module*

**Universe**
If *((J1NONE = 3) | ((Ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) | ((Month = 7 Thru 24) & Ff_sampst = 1 & (Ff_hhorig = 1|2) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2))) // had a first job after full-time education OR is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed OR is an OSM (not BHPS sample) from months 7 to 24 who is employed or self-employed.*

---

# J1boss. *Hired employees: First job*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Did you have employees?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask J1BOSS

**Modules**
Module Ownfirstjob_w4. *Own First Job module*

**Universe**
If *((J1NONE = 3) | ((Ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) | ((Month = 7 Thru 24) & Ff_sampst = 1 & (Ff_hhorig = 1|2) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2))) // had a first job after full-time education OR is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed OR is an OSM (not BHPS sample) from months 7 to 24 who is employed or self-employed.*
And If *(J1SEMP = 2) // first job was self-employed*

---

# J1mngr. *Managerial duties: first job*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
BHPS

#### Text
Did you have any managerial duties or were you supervising any other employees?

#### Options

| 1 | Manager |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | Foreman/Supervisor |
| 3 | Not manager or supervisor |

### Use
Ask J1MNGR

### Modules
Module Ownfirstjob_w4. *Own First Job module*

### Universe
If ((J1NONE = 3) | ((Ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) | ((Month = 7 Thru 24) & Ff_sampst = 1 & (Ff_hhorig = 1|2) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2))) *// had a first job after full-time education OR is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed OR is an OSM (not BHPS sample) from months 7 to 24 who is employed or self-employed.*
And If *(J1SEMP = 1)* *// first job was employed*

# Module *young adults module*

### Use
Use Youngadults_w4

# Futureint. *Future questions intro*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

#### Text
The next questions are about what you want to do in the future.

### Use
Ask FUTUREINT

### Modules
Module Youngadults_w4. *young adults module*

### Universe
If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)* *// aged 16 - 21*

# Ypamar. *Age want to get married*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
BHPS

#### Text
At what age do you want to get married?

#### Interviewer Instruction
IF DOES NOT WANT TO GET MARRIED, ENTER 0.

### Use
Ask YPAMAR

**Modules**
Module Youngadults_w4. *young adults module*
**Universe**
`If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)` *// aged 16 - 21*
`And If (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 1)` *// Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership*

---

**Hard Check: If** *(YPAMAR < HHGRID.DVAGE) // Age R wants to get married is less than their current age*

# Ypapar. *Age want to start family*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
At what age would you like to start a family?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF DOES NOT WANT TO HAVE CHILDREN, ENTER 0.

**Use**
Ask YPAPAR
**Modules**
Module Youngadults_w4. *young adults module*
**Universe**
`If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)` *// aged 16 - 21*
`And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 = 0)` *// Not the parent of a child under 16*

---

**Hard Check: If** *(YPAPAR < HHGRID.DVAGE) // Age R would like to start a family is less than their current age*

# Yafuta. *Future plans*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Notes**
In BHPS data this is coded as two variables, first mention varible name YPFUTA and second mention variable name VPFUTB
**Text**
Thinking of your own future, what would you like to be doing with your life in about ten year's time from now?
**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN VERBATIM

**Use**
Ask YAFUTA
**Modules**
Module Youngadults_w4. *young adults module*
**Universe**
`If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)` *// aged 16 - 21*

---

# Lvhm. *Age you think when you leave home?*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire
**Text**
At what age would you like to leave home?
**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN AGE

**Use**
Ask LVHM
**Modules**
Module Youngadults_w4. *young adults module*
**Universe**
If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)* // *aged 16 - 21*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.LIVPAR = 1)* // *Living at home with parent(s)*

---

**Hard Check: If** *(LVHM < HHGRID.DVAGE)* // *Age R thinks they will leave home is less than their current age*

---

# Yasoc00. *Office code (SOC2000): job like when left*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire
**Text**
What job would you like to do once you leave school, finish your training or finish full-time education?
**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN JOB TITLE AND DESCRIBE FULLY THE SORT OF WORK

**Use**
Ask YASOC00
**Modules**
Module Youngadults_w4. *young adults module*
**Universe**
If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)* // *aged 16 - 21*
And If *(DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7)* // *Full-time student*

---

# Module *Family Background module*

**Use**
Use Familybackground_w2

---

# Paju. *Father not working when resp. aged 14*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Thinking back to when you were 14 years old, was your father working at that time?

**Options**

| 1 | Father working |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | Father not working |
| 3 | Father deceased |
| 4 | Father not living with respondent so don't know |

**Use**
Ask PAJU
**Modules**
Module Familybackground_w2. *Family Background module*
**Universe**
If *((ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*

---

# Pasoc00. *Father's occupation (SOC 2000), resp. aged 14*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
What job was your father doing at that time?
**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE

**Use**
Ask PasOc00
**Modules**
Module Familybackground_w2. *Family Background module*
**Universe**
If ((ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // *proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*
And If (PAJU = 1) // *Father working when respondent aged 14*

# Maju. *Mother not working when resp. aged 14*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
And was your mother working when you were 14?

**Options**

| 1 | Mother working |
|---|----------------|
| 2 | Mother not working |
| 3 | Mother deceased |
| 4 | Mother not living with respondent so don't know |

**Use**
Ask MAJU
**Modules**
Module Familybackground_w2. *Family Background module*
**Universe**
If ((ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // *proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*

# Masoc00. *Mother's occupation (SOC 2000), resp. aged 14*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
What job was your mother doing at that time?
**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE

**Use**
Ask MasOc00
**Modules**
Module Familybackground_w2. *Family Background module*
**Universe**
If ((ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // *proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*

And If *(MAJU = 1)* *// Mother working when respondent aged 14*

# Pacob. *Country father born in*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
In which country was your **father** born?

**Options**

| 1 | England |
|----|---------|
| 2 | Scotland |
| 3 | Wales |
| 4 | Northern Ireland |
| 5 | Republic of Ireland |
| 6 | France |
| 7 | Germany |
| 8 | Italy |
| 9 | Spain |
| 10 | Poland |
| 11 | Cyprus |
| 12 | Turkey |
| 13 | Australia |
| 14 | New Zealand |
| 15 | Canada |
| 16 | U.S.A |
| 17 | China/Hong Kong |
| 18 | India |
| 19 | Pakistan |
| 20 | Bangladesh |
| 21 | Sri Lanka |
| 22 | Kenya |
| 23 | Ghana |
| 24 | Nigeria |
| 25 | Uganda |
| 26 | South Africa |
| 27 | Jamaica |
| 97 | Other country |

**Use**
Ask PaCOB
**Modules**
Module Familybackground_w2. *Family Background module*
**Universe**
If *((ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1)* *// proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*

# Pacobo. *Country father born in (other)*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

**Use**
Ask PaCOBO
**Modules**

Module Familybackground_w2. *Family Background module*

**Universe**

If *((ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*
And If *(PaCOB = 97)* // *Father born in other country*

---

# Payruk. *Father ever lived in UK*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Has your father ever lived in the UK?

**Options**

| 1 | Father lived in UK |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | Father never lived in UK |

**Use**
Ask PaYrUK

**Modules**
Module Familybackground_w2. *Family Background module*

**Universe**

If *((ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*
And If *(PACOB>4)* // *Father not born in the UK*

---

# Macob. *Country mother born in*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
In which country was your **mother** born?

**Options**

| 1 | England |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | Scotland |
| 3 | Wales |
| 4 | Northern Ireland |
| 5 | Republic of Ireland |
| 6 | France |
| 7 | Germany |
| 8 | Italy |
| 9 | Spain |
| 10 | Poland |
| 11 | Cyprus |
| 12 | Turkey |
| 13 | Australia |
| 14 | New Zealand |
| 15 | Canada |
| 16 | U.S.A |
| 17 | China/Hong Kong |
| 18 | India |
| 19 | Pakistan |
| 20 | Bangladesh |
| 21 | Sri Lanka |
| 22 | Kenya |
| 23 | Ghana |
| 24 | Nigeria |

| 25 | Uganda |
|----|--------|
| 26 | South Africa |
| 27 | Jamaica |
| 97 | Other country |

**Use**
Ask MaCOB

**Modules**
Module Familybackground_w2. *Family Background module*

**Universe**
If *((ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*

---

# Macobo. *Country mother born in (other)*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|-----------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

**Use**
Ask MaCOBO

**Modules**
Module Familybackground_w2. *Family Background module*

**Universe**
If *((ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*
And If *(MaCOB = 97)* // *Mother born in other country*

---

# Mayruk. *Mother ever lived in UK*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|-----------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Has your mother ever lived in the UK?

**Options**

| 1 | Mother lived in UK |
|---|--------------------|
| 2 | Mother never lived in UK |

**Use**
Ask MaYrUK

**Modules**
Module Familybackground_w2. *Family Background module*

**Universe**
If *((ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*
And If *(MACOB>4)* // *Mother not born in UK*

---

# Module *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

**Use**
Use Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w3

# Natid. *National identity*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
UKHLS
#### Text
Looking at this card, what do you consider your national identity to be? You may choose as many or as few as apply.
#### Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
#### Showcard
TBC

#### Options

| 1 | English |
|---|---|
| 2 | Welsh |
| 3 | Scottish |
| 4 | Northern Irish |
| 5 | British |
| 6 | Irish |
| 97 | Other |

#### Mixed Mode Alternatives
#### Telephone Interviews

##### Text
I'm going to read a list of 6 National Identities. Please tell me all that you consider yourself to be. Would you say you are...
##### Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
PROBE FOR ANY OTHERS
##### Delete
Showcard

#### Use
Ask NatID
#### Modules
Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w3. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*
#### Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed*

# Natido. *National identity other specified*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
UKHLS
#### Text
What other national identity is that?
#### Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN

#### Use
Ask NatIDO
#### Modules
Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w3. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*
#### Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(NatID = 97)* // *Other national identity*

# Racel. *Ethnic group*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

As per Census 2011 test version

**Scripting Notes**

Please can we have the response options grouped on the showcard as follows...1-4 under the heading 'White', 5-8 under the heading 'Mixed', 9-13 under the heading 'Asian or Asian British', 14-16 under the heading 'Black/African/Caribbean/Black British' and 17-97 under the heading 'Other Ethnic Group'.

**Text**

What is your ethnic group?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ONE ONLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

| 1 | *White*: British/English/Scottish/Welsh/Northern Irish |
|---|---|
| 2 | *White*: Irish |
| 3 | **White**: Gypsy or Irish Traveller |
| 4 | *White*: Any other White background |
| 5 | *Mixed*: White and Black Caribbean |
| 6 | *Mixed*: White and Black African |
| 7 | **Mixed**: White and Asian |
| 8 | *Mixed*: Any other mixed background |
| 9 | *Asian/Asian British*: Indian |
| 10 | *Asian/Asian British*: Pakistani |
| 11 | *Asian/Asian British*: Bangladeshi |
| 12 | *Asian/Asian British*: Chinese |
| 13 | **Asian/Asian British**: Any other Asian background |
| 14 | *Black/African/Caribbean/Black British*: Caribbean |
| 15 | **Black/African/Caribbean/Black British**: African |
| 16 | *Black/African/Caribbean/Black British*: Any other Black background |
| 17 | *Other Ethnic Group*: Arab |
| 97 | **Other Ethnic Group**: Any other ethnic group |

**Use**

Ask RACEL

**Modules**

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w3. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

**Universe**

If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face*

---

# Racelo. *Other ethnic group (write in)*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

As per Census 2011 test version

**Text**

What other ethnic group is that?

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN

**Use**

Ask RACELO

**Modules**

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w3. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

**Universe**

If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(RACEL = 04, 08, 13, 16, 97) // Any 'other' ethnic group*

---

# RaceIt. *Ethnic group TI*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:----------:|:-------:|:------------:|:-------:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
IHS adapted

**Text**
And to which of these ethnic groups do you consider you belong...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

| 1 | White |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | Mixed |
| 3 | Asian or Asian British |
| 4 | Black or Black British |
| 5 | Chinese |
| 6 | Arab |
| 97 | or some other ethnic group? |

**Use**
Ask RACELT

**Modules**
Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w3. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 2)* // *Mode is telephone*

# RaceIwt. *White ethnic group TI*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:----------:|:-------:|:------------:|:-------:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
IHS

**Text**
Do you consider yourself to be...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

| 1 | British - English / Scottish / Welsh / Northern Irish |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | Irish |
| 3 | Gypsy or Irish Traveller |
| 97 | or some other white background? |

**Use**
Ask RACELWT

**Modules**
Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w3. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 2)* // *Mode is telephone*
And If *(RACELT = 1)* // *White ethnic group*

# RaceImt. *Mixed ethnic group TI*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:----------:|:-------:|:------------:|:-------:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

IHS
**Text**
Do you consider yourself to be...
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

| 1 | White and Black Caribbean |
|----|----|
| 2 | White and Black African |
| 3 | White and Asian |
| 97 | or some other mixed background? |

**Use**
Ask RACELMT
**Modules**
Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w3. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*
**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 2)* // *Mode is telephone*
And If *(RACELT = 2)* // *Mixed ethnic group*

---

# Racelat. *Asian ethnic group TI*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----|----|----|----|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
IHS
**Text**
Do you consider yourself to be...
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

| 1 | Indian |
|----|----|
| 2 | Pakistani |
| 3 | Bangladeshi |
| 97 | or some other Asian background? |

**Use**
Ask RACELAT
**Modules**
Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w3. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*
**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 2)* // *Mode is telephone*
And If *(RACELT = 3)* // *Asian ethnic group*

---

# Racelbt. *Black ethnic group TI*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----|----|----|----|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
IHS
**Text**
Do you consider yourself to be...
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

| 1 | Caribbean |
|----|----|
| 2 | African |
| 97 | or some other Black, African or Caribbean background? |

**Use**
Ask RACELBT

**Modules**
Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w3. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 2)* // *Mode is telephone*
And If *(RACELT = 4)* // *Black ethnic group*

---

# Racelot. *Other ethnic group (write-in) TI*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
IHS

**Text**
What ethnic group is that?

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN

**Use**
Ask RACELOT

**Modules**
Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w3. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 2)* // *Mode is telephone*
And If *(RACELT = 97 | RacelWT = 97 | RacelMT = 97 | RacelAT = 97 | RacelBT = 97)* // *Other ethnic group*

---

# Module *Religion module*

**Use**
Use Religion_w4

---

# Oprlg. *Whether belong to a religion*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS (adapted)

**Text**
Do you regard yourself as belonging to any particular religion?

**Options**

| | |
|:---:|:---:|
| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask OPRLG

**Modules**
Module Religion_w4. *Religion module*

---

# Oprlg0. *Religion brought up in: E/S/W*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**

Which religion were you brought up in?

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | No religion |
| 2 | Church of England/Anglican |
| 3 | Roman Catholic |
| 4 | Church of Scotland |
| 5 | Free Church or Free Presbyterian Church of Scotland |
| 6 | Episcopalian |
| 7 | Methodist |
| 8 | Baptist |
| 9 | Congregational/United Reform/URC |
| 10 | Other Christian |
| 11 | Christian (no denomination specified) |
| 12 | Muslim/Islam |
| 13 | Hindu |
| 14 | Jewish |
| 15 | Sikh |
| 16 | Buddhist |
| 97 | Other |

**Use**

Ask OPRLG0

**Modules**

Module Religion_w4. *Religion module*

**Universe**

If *(HHGRID.region = 1,2,3)* // *Lives in England, Wales or Scotland*
And If *(OPRLG = 2 & ((Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | Ff_hhorig = 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 9))* //
*Does not belong to a religion and is a new entrant never interviewed or former LIB/LIW/LIS/NIHPS sample member*

# Oprlg1. *Religion: E/S/W*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS (adapted)

**Text**
Which religion do you regard yourself as belonging to?

**Options**

| 2 | Church of England/Anglican |
|----|----------------------------|
| 3 | Roman Catholic |
| 4 | Church of Scotland |
| 5 | Free Church or Free Presbyterian Church of Scotland |
| 6 | Episcopalian |
| 7 | Methodist |
| 8 | Baptist |
| 9 | Congregational/United Reform/URC |
| 10 | Other Christian |
| 11 | Christian (no denomination specified) |
| 12 | Muslim/Islam |
| 13 | Hindu |
| 14 | Jewish |
| 15 | Sikh |
| 16 | Buddhist |
| 97 | Other |

**Use**
Ask OPRLG1

**Modules**
Module Religion_w4. *Religion module*

**Universe**
If *(HHGRID.region = 1,2,3)* // *Lives in England, Wales or Scotland*
And If *(OPRLG = 1)* // *Belongs to a religion*

# Oprlg0ni. *Religion brought up in: NI*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
NISRA/CSU
**Text**
Which religion were you brought up in?

**Options**

| 1 | Catholic |
|---|---|
| 2 | Presbyterian |
| 3 | Church of Ireland |
| 4 | Methodist |
| 5 | Baptist |
| 6 | Free Presbyterian |
| 7 | Brethren |
| 8 | Protestant - not specified |
| 9 | Other Christian |
| 10 | Buddhist |
| 11 | Hindu |
| 12 | Jewish |
| 13 | Muslim |
| 14 | Sikh |
| 96 | No religion |
| 97 | Any other religion |

**Use**
Ask OPRLG0NI
**Modules**
Module Religion_w4. *Religion module*
**Universe**
If *(HHGRID.region = 4)* // *Lives in Northern Ireland*
And If *(OPRLG = 2 & ((Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | Ff_hhorig = 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 9))* //
*Does not belong to a religion and is a new entrant never interviewed or former LIB/LIW/LIS/NIHPS sample member*

# Nirel. *Religion: NI*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Adapted from NI harmonised question
**Text**
What is your religion, even if you are not practising?
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

| 1 | Catholic |
|---|---|
| 2 | Presbyterian |
| 3 | Church of Ireland |
| 4 | Methodist |
| 5 | Baptist |
| 6 | Free Presbyterian |
| 7 | Brethren |
| 8 | Protestant - not specified |
| 9 | Other Christian |
| 10 | Buddhist |
| 11 | Hindu |
| 12 | Jewish |
| 13 | Muslim |
| 14 | Sikh |
| 97 | Any other religion |

**Use**
Ask NIRel
**Modules**
Module Religion_w4. *Religion module*

**Universe**

If *(HHGRID.region = 4)* // *Lives in Northern Ireland*
And If *(OPRLG = 1)* // *Does belong to a religion*

# Nireloth. *Religion (other): NI*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
NI harmonised question

**Text**
Please describe this other religion

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN

**Use**
Ask NIRelOth

**Modules**
Module Religion_w4. *Religion module*

**Universe**
If *(HHGRID.region = 4)* // *Lives in Northern Ireland*
And If *(OPRLG = 1)* // *Does belong to a religion*
And If *(NIRel = 97)* // *Other religion (NI)*

# Niact. *Religion active: NI*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
NI harmonised question

**Text**
Do you consider that you are actively practising your religion?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask NIAct

**Modules**
Module Religion_w4. *Religion module*

**Universe**
If *(HHGRID.region = 4)* // *Lives in Northern Ireland*
And If *(OPRLG = 1 | (OPRLG0NI = 1-14 | 97) | (Ff_ORPLG0NI = 1-14 | 97))* // *Belongs to a religion or was brought up in a religion*

# Oprlg2. *Attendance at religious services*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How often, if at all, do you attend religious services or meetings?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE AS NECESSARY

**Options**

| 1 | Once a week or more |
|---|---|
| 2 | Less often but at least once a month |

| 3 | Less often but at least once a year |
|---|---|
| 4 | Never or practically never |
| 5 | Only at weddings, funerals etc. |

**Use**
Ask OPRLG2

**Modules**
Module Religion_w4. *Religion module*

---

# Prayfreq. *Frequency of prayer*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
ESS

**Text**
Apart from when you are at religious services, how often, if at all, do you pray?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Every day |
|---|---|
| 2 | More than once a week |
| 3 | Once a week |
| 4 | At least once a month |
| 5 | Only on special holy days |
| 6 | Less often |
| 7 | Never |
| 8 | SPONTANEOUS: Don't know |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

    **Interviewer Instruction**
    READ OUT
    **Delete**
    Showcard

**Use**
Ask PRAYFREQ

**Modules**
Module Religion_w4. *Religion module*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 |*
*Ff_NewImm = 1)* // *Part of EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample, or is a recent immigrant*

---

# Oprlg3. *Religion makes a difference to life*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How much difference would you say religious beliefs make to your life? Would you say they make...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

| 1 | A great difference |
|---|---|
| 2 | Some difference |
| 3 | A little difference |
| 4 | Or no difference? |

**Use**
Ask OPRLG3

**Modules**
Module Religion_w4. *Religion module*

---

# Module *Religious Practice module*

**Use**
Use Religiouspractice_w4

---

# Rleat. *Religion affects what eats*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
For many people their religious beliefs affect the way they live their lives, such as what they eat, the work they do, or their family life even if they do not practice any formal religion.

Which of the following statements apply to you...

My religious beliefs affect what I eat.

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Yes, a lot |
|---|---|
| 2 | Yes, a little |
| 3 | Not at all |
| 4 | SPONTANEOUS: Not applicable |
| 5 | SPONTANEOUS: Don't know |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Scripting Notes**
We do not want READ OUT for CATI

**Text**
For many people their religious beliefs affect the way they live their lives, such as what they eat, the work they do, or their family life even if they do not practice any formal religion.

For each of the following statements, please tell me whether the statement applies to you a lot, a little or not at all.

My religious beliefs affect what I eat.

**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask RLEAT

**Modules**
Module Religiouspractice_w4. *Religious Practice module*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA | Ff_NewImm = 1)* // *Part of EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample, or is a recent immigrant*
And If *(OPRLG = 1)* // *Belongs to a religion*

---

# Rldrnk. *Religion affects what drinks*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
(For many people their religious beliefs affect the way they live their lives, such as what they eat, the work they do, or their family life even if they do not practice any formal religion. Which of the following statements apply to you...)

My religious beliefs affect what I drink, such as alcohol.

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Yes, a lot |
|---|---|
| 2 | Yes, a little |
| 3 | Not at all |
| 4 | SPONTANEOUS: Not applicable |
| 5 | SPONTANEOUS: Don't know |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Scripting Notes**
We do not want READ OUT for CATI
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask RLDRNK
**Modules**
Module Religiouspractice_w4. *Religious Practice module*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA | Ff_NewImm = 1) // Part of EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample, or is a recent immigrant*
And If *(OPRLG = 1) // Belongs to a religion*

---

# Rlwear. *Religion affects what wears*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
(For many people their religious beliefs affect the way they live their lives, such as what they eat, the work they do, or their family life even if they do not practice any formal religion. Which of the following statements apply to you...)

My religious beliefs affect what I wear

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Yes, a lot |
|---|---|
| 2 | Yes, a little |
| 3 | Not at all |
| 4 | SPONTANEOUS: Not applicable |
| 5 | SPONTANEOUS: Don't know |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Scripting Notes**
We do not want READ OUT for CATI
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask RLWEAR
**Modules**
Module Religiouspractice_w4. *Religious Practice module*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA | Ff_NewImm = 1) // Part of EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample, or is a recent immigrant*
And If *(OPRLG = 1) // Belongs to a religion*

---

# Rlmarg. *Religion affects marriage, dating decisions*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | |

| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
UKHLS

#### Text
(For many people their religious beliefs affect the way they live their lives, such as what they eat, the work they do, or their family life even if they do not practice any formal religion. Which of the following statements apply to you...)

My religious beliefs affect my decisions related to marriage and dating.

#### Showcard
TBC

#### Options

| 1 | Yes, a lot |
|---|---|
| 2 | Yes, a little |
| 3 | Not at all |
| 4 | SPONTANEOUS: Not applicable |
| 5 | SPONTANEOUS: Don't know |

#### Mixed Mode Alternatives
#### Telephone Interviews

##### Scripting Notes
We do not want READ OUT for CATI
##### Delete
Showcard

#### Use
Ask RLMARG

#### Modules
Module Religiouspractice_w4. *Religious Practice module*

#### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA | Ff_NewImm = 1)* // *Part of EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample, or is a recent immigrant*
And If *(OPRLG = 1)* // *Belongs to a religion*

---

# RIschl. *Religion affects schooling decisions*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
UKHLS

#### Text
(For many people their religious beliefs affect the way they live their lives, such as what they eat, the work they do, or their family life even if they do not practice any formal religion. Which of the following statements apply to you...)

My religious beliefs affect what school I would send my children to.

#### Showcard
TBC

#### Options

| 1 | Yes, a lot |
|---|---|
| 2 | Yes, a little |
| 3 | Not at all |
| 4 | SPONTANEOUS: Not applicable |
| 5 | SPONTANEOUS: Don't know |

#### Mixed Mode Alternatives
#### Telephone Interviews

##### Scripting Notes
We do not want READ OUT for CATI
##### Delete
Showcard

#### Use
Ask RLSCHL

#### Modules
Module Religiouspractice_w4. *Religious Practice module*

#### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA | Ff_NewImm = 1)* // *Part of EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample, or is a recent immigrant*

And If *(OPRLG = 1)* // *Belongs to a religion*

# RIcharity. *Religion affects charity decisions*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
(For many people their religious beliefs affect the way they live their lives, such as what they eat, the work they do, or their family life even if they do not practice any formal religion. Which of the following statements apply to you...)

My religious beliefs affect my decisions for charitable giving and helping others.

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Yes, a lot |
|---|------------|
| 2 | Yes, a little |
| 3 | Not at all |
| 4 | SPONTANEOUS: Not applicable |
| 5 | SPONTANEOUS: Don't know |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Scripting Notes**
We do not want READ OUT for CATI
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask RLCHARITY

**Modules**
Module Religiouspractice_w4. *Religious Practice module*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA | Ff_NewImm = 1)* // *Part of EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample, or is a recent immigrant*
And If *(OPRLG = 1)* // *Belongs to a religion*

# RIsave. *Religion affects savings, investment decisions*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
(For many people their religious beliefs affect the way they live their lives, such as what they eat, the work they do, or their family life even if they do not practice any formal religion. Which of the following statements apply to you...)

My religious beliefs affect my decisions related to investment and savings.

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Yes, a lot |
|---|---|
| 2 | Yes, a little |
| 3 | Not at all |
| 4 | SPONTANEOUS: Not applicable |
| 5 | SPONTANEOUS: Don't know |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

    **Scripting Notes**
    We do not want READ OUT for CATI
    **Delete**
    Showcard

**Use**
Ask RLSAVE
**Modules**
Module Religiouspractice_w4. *Religious Practice module*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA | Ff_NewImm = 1) // Part of EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample, or is a recent immigrant*
And If *(OPRLG = 1) // Belongs to a religion*

---

# RIfriends. *Religion affects friendship decisions*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
(For many people their religious beliefs affect the way they live their lives, such as what they eat, the work they do, or their family life even if they do not practice any formal religion. Which of the following statements apply to you...)

My religious beliefs affect the friends I choose

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Yes, a lot |
|---|---|
| 2 | Yes, a little |
| 3 | Not at all |
| 4 | SPONTANEOUS: Not applicable |
| 5 | SPONTANEOUS: Don't know |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

    **Scripting Notes**
    We do not want READ OUT for CATI
    **Delete**
    Showcard

**Use**
Ask RLFRIENDS
**Modules**
Module Religiouspractice_w4. *Religious Practice module*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA | Ff_NewImm = 1) // Part of EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample, or is a recent immigrant*
And If *(OPRLG = 1) // Belongs to a religion*

# RIjob. *Religion affects job decisions*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
UKHLS

### Text
(For many people their religious beliefs affect the way they live their lives, such as what they eat, the work they do, or their family life even if they do not practice any formal religion. Which of the following statements apply to you...)

My religious beliefs affect the sort of job I would do

### Showcard
TBC

### Options

| 1 | Yes, a lot |
|---|---|
| 2 | Yes, a little |
| 3 | Not at all |
| 4 | SPONTANEOUS: Not applicable |
| 5 | SPONTANEOUS: Don't know |

### Mixed Mode Alternatives
### Telephone Interviews

#### Scripting Notes
We do not want READ OUT for CATI
#### Delete
Showcard

### Use
Ask RLJOB

### Modules
Module Religiouspractice_w4. *Religious Practice module*

### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA | Ff_NewImm = 1)* // *Part of EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample, or is a recent immigrant*
And If *(OPRLG = 1)* // *Belongs to a religion*

---

# RIjoby. *How religion affects job decisions*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
UKHLS/DWP

### Text
(For many people their religious beliefs affect the way they live their lives, such as what they eat, the work they do, or their family life even if they do not practice any formal religion. Which of the following statements apply to you...)

How do your religious beliefs affect the sort of job you would do?

### Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Showcard
TBC

### Options

| 1 | I would not do a job related to alcohol |
|---|---|
| 2 | I would not do a job which involved gambling |
| 3 | I would not do a job which involved food forbidden by my religion |
| 4 | I would not do a job which involved me having to touch other people, male or female |
| 5 | I would not work in a job which did not allow time off for religious festivals |
| 6 | I would not work for an employer producing military weapons or equipment |
| 97 | My religious beliefs affect the job I would do in other ways |

### Mixed Mode Alternatives
### Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

CODE ALL THAT APPLY
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask RLJOBY

**Modules**
Module Religiouspractice_w4. *Religious Practice module*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA | Ff_NewImm = 1) // Part of EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample, or is a recent immigrant*
And If *(OPRLG = 1) // Belongs to a religion*
And If *(RLJOB = 1 | 2) // If Religion affects job decisions a lot or a little*

# Module *Service Use module*

**Use**
Use Serviceuse_w4

# Servuse. *Service use in last 12 months*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Which of these services have you used over the last 12 months?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Your local doctor |
|---|---|
| 2 | A local hospital |
| 3 | Social care services |
| 4 | A council housing department or housing association |
| 5 | Police service |
| 6 | Local leisure services, such as swimming pool, tennis courts, keep fit classes |
| 7 | Adult education classes |
| 8 | A public library |
| 9 | A job centre |
| 10 | Advice services such as those relating to benefits, employment or money advice |
| 96 | SPONTANEOUS: None of the above |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask SERVUSE

**Modules**
Module Serviceuse_w4. *Service Use module*

**Universe**
If *((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | Ff_NewImm = 1) // Part of EM Boost, GP comparison or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant*

# Opserv. *Satisfaction with service use*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
You said you had used the {if SERVUSE=5} [SERVUSE] in the last 12 months.

On a scale of 1 to 7 where 1 means completely dissatisfied and 7 means completely satisfied, how satisfied were you with the service? Please think of your typical experience using this service.

**Showcard**
TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

    **Delete**
    Showcard

**Use**
Ask OPSERV

**Modules**
Module Serviceuse_w4. *Service Use module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach service*

**Universe**
```
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 |
Ff_NewImm = 1) // Part of EM Boost, GP comparison or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (any SERVUSE = 1) // Service used in last 12 months
```

---

# Srvynot. *Why not use service in last 12 months*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
You said you had not used the {if SERVUSE=5} [SERVUSE] in the last 12 months, what was the main reason for not using this service?

CODE ONE ONLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | You had no need of the service |
|----|---------------------------------|
| 2 | There was no such service available |
| 3 | There was a service available, but you did not like it |
| 4 | You did not know about this service |
| 5 | Public transport does not go where the services are |
| 6 | No access to a car as a driver or passenger |
| 97 | Any other reason |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

    **Delete**
    Showcard

**Use**
Ask SRVYNOT

**Modules**
Module Serviceuse_w4. *Service Use module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach service*

**Universe**
```
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 |
Ff_NewImm = 1) // Part of EM Boost, GP comparison or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (any SERVUSE = 0) // Service not used in last 12 months
```

---

**END LOOP**

# Module *General Health module*

**Use**
Use Generalhealth_w2

# Inthealth. *Health module intro*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Text**
Next, we have some questions about your health.

**Options**

| 1 | Continue |
|---|---|

**Use**
Ask IntHealth
**Modules**
Module Generalhealth_w2. *General Health module*

# Sf1. *General health*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
SF12
**Text**
In general, would you say your health is...
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

| 1 | Excellent |
|---|---|
| 2 | Very good |
| 3 | Good |
| 4 | Fair |
| 5 | Poor |

**Use**
Ask SF1
**Modules**
Module Generalhealth_w2. *General Health module*

# Module *Disability module*

**Use**
Use Disability_w3

# Health. *Long-standing illness or disability*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
FRS (adapted)
**Text**
Do you have any long-standing physical or mental impairment, illness or disability? By 'long-standing' I mean anything that has troubled you

over a period of at least 12 months or that is likely to trouble you over a period of at least 12 months.

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask Health

**Modules**
Module Disability_w3. *Disability module*

---

# Disdif. *Type of impairment or disability*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
FRS (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
Does this/Do these health problem(s) or disability(ies) mean that you have substantial difficulties with any of the following areas of your life?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE FOR ANY OTHERS
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Mobility (moving around at home and walking) |
|----|----------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Lifting, carrying or moving objects |
| 3 | Manual dexterity (using your hands to carry out everyday tasks) |
| 4 | Continence (bladder and bowel control) |
| 5 | Hearing (apart from using a standard hearing aid) |
| 6 | Sight (apart from wearing standard glasses) |
| 7 | Communication or speech problems |
| 8 | Memory or ability to concentrate, learn or understand |
| 9 | Recognising when you are in physical danger |
| 10 | Your physical co-ordination (e.g. balance) |
| 11 | Difficulties with own personal care (e.g. getting dressed, taking a bath or shower) |
| 12 | Other health problem or disability |
| 96 | None of these |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> READ OUT
> CODE ALL THAT APPLY
> **Delete**
> Showcard

**Use**
Ask DisDif

**Modules**
Module Disability_w3. *Disability module*

**Universe**
If *(Health = 1)* // *Has a long-standing illness or disability*

---

# Module *Sleep module*

**Use**
Use Sleep_w4

# Hrs_slph. *Hours of actual sleep (hrs)*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS / PQSI

**Text**
The following questions relate to your usual sleep habits during the last month. Please indicate the most accurate reply for the majority of days and nights in the past month.

How many hours of actual sleep did you usually get per night during the last month? This may be different than the actual number of hours you spent in bed.

**Interviewer Instruction**
THIS IS THE USUAL NUMBER OF HOURS OF SLEEP PER NIGHT. IF RESPONDENT WORKS NIGHTS, COLLECT INFORMATION ABOUT DAYTIME SLEEP.

ENTER HOURS

**Use**
Ask HRS_SLPH

**Modules**
Module Sleep_w4. *Sleep module*

---

**Soft Check: If** *(HRS_SLPH > 12) // Sleeps for more than 12 hours per night on average*

**Soft Check: If** *(HRS_SLPH = 0) // Sleeps for 0 hours per night on average*

# Hrs_slpm. *Hours of actual sleep (mins)*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS / PQSI

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MINUTES. IF SLEPT FULL HOURS ONLY, ENTER 0.

**Use**
Ask HRS_SLPM

**Modules**
Module Sleep_w4. *Sleep module*

---

**Hard Check: If** *(HRS_SLPH = 23 & HRS_SLPM > 0) // Sleeps for more than 23 hours per night on average*

# Tslp_30m. *Cannot get to sleep within 30 mins*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS / PQSI

**Text**
During the **past month**, how often have you had trouble sleeping because you...

cannot get to sleep within 30 minutes?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Not during the past month |
|---|---------------------------|
| 2 | Less than once a week |
| 3 | Once or twice a week |
| 4 | Three or more times a week |
| 5 | More than once most nights |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask TSLP_30M
**Modules**
Module Sleep_w4. *Sleep module*

---

# Tslp_wak. *Wake up in the night*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS / PQSI
**Text**
(During the **past month**, how often have you had trouble sleeping because you...)

wake up in the middle of the night or early in the morning?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Not during the past month |
|---|---|
| 2 | Less than once a week |
| 3 | Once or twice a week |
| 4 | Three or more times a week |
| 5 | More than once most nights |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask TSLP_WAK
**Modules**
Module Sleep_w4. *Sleep module*

---

# Tslp_cgh. *Cough or snore loudly*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS / PQSI
**Text**
(During the **past month**, how often have you had trouble sleeping because you...)

cough or snore loudly?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Not during the past month |
|---|---|
| 2 | Less than once a week |
| 3 | Once or twice a week |
| 4 | Three or more times a week |
| 5 | More than once most nights |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask TSLP_CGH
**Modules**
Module Sleep_w4. *Sleep module*

# Med_slp. *Taken medicine to help sleep*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS / PQSI
**Text**
During the **past month**, how often have you taken medicine (prescribed or "over the counter") to help you sleep?
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Not during the past month |
|---|---------------------------|
| 2 | Less than once a week |
| 3 | Once or twice a week |
| 4 | Three or more times a week |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

    **Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask MED_SLP
**Modules**
Module Sleep_w4. *Sleep module*

# Tsta_awk. *Trouble staying awake during the day*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS / PQSI
**Text**
During the **past month**, how often have you had trouble staying awake while driving, eating meals, or engaging in social activity?
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Not during the past month |
|---|---------------------------|
| 2 | Less than once a week |
| 3 | Once or twice a week |
| 4 | Three or more times a week |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

    **Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask TSTA_AWK

**Modules**
Module Sleep_w4. *Sleep module*

# Slp_qual. *Quality of sleep overall*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS / PQSI

**Text**
During the past month, how would you rate your sleep quality overall?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT...

**Options**

| 1 | Very good |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | Fairly good |
| 3 | Fairly bad |
| 4 | Very bad |

**Use**
Ask SLP_QUAL

**Modules**
Module Sleep_w4. *Sleep module*

# Module *Health conditions module*

**Use**
Use Healthconditions_w3

# Hcond. *Diagnosed health conditions*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS/NHANES

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
Has a doctor or other health professional ever told you that you have any of these conditions? Please just tell me the numbers that apply.

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Asthma |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | Arthritis |
| 3 | Congestive heart failure |
| 4 | Coronary heart disease |
| 5 | Angina |
| 6 | Heart attack or myocardial infarction |
| 7 | Stroke |
| 8 | Emphysema |
| 9 | Hyperthyroidism or an over-active thyroid |
| 10 | Hypothyroidism or an under-active thyroid |
| 11 | Chronic bronchitis |
| 12 | Any kind of liver condition |

| 13 | Cancer or malignancy |
| 14 | Diabetes |
| 15 | Epilepsy |
| 16 | High blood pressure |
| 17 | Clinical depression |
| 96 | None of these |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**
Has a doctor or other health professional ever told you that you have any of these conditions?
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask HCond
**Modules**
Module Healthconditions_w3. *Health conditions module*
**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 And Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed*

# Hconds. *Still have health condition*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS/NHANES
**Text**
Do you still have [HCond]?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask HCondS
**Modules**
Module Healthconditions_w3. *Health conditions module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach health condition.*
**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 And Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(HCond > 0 & HCond < 18)* // *Has a diagnosed health condition*
And If *(HCond = 1-5 Or 8-17)* // *Has a health condition other than a heart attack or stroke*

# Hconda. *Age told had health condition*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS/NHANES
**Text**
What age were you when you were first told you had a *{if HCond=6|7}* [HCond]?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER AGE

**Use**
Ask HCondA
**Modules**
Module Healthconditions_w3. *Health conditions module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach health condition.*

**Universe**

If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 And Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(HCond > 0 & HCond < 18)* // *Has a diagnosed health condition*

---

**Hard Check: If** *(Age Entered Is Greater Than Current Age)* // *Do not allow ages greater than current age to be entered*
**END LOOP**

# Module *Twin module*

**Use**

Use Twins_w4

# Twinconf. *Twins in hh*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
CHILD1 and CHILD2 are the first names of the supposed twins in HH.

**Text**
Can I just confirm, are [CHILD1] and [CHILD2] twins?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask TwinConf

**Modules**
Module Twins_w4. *Twin module*

**In Loops**

Loop *for each pair of siblings with the same birthday (or birthdays one day apart)*

**Universe**
If *(biological Mother Of Pair Of Siblings Sharing Same Birthday, Or Birthdays One Day Apart, In Household)* // *Biological mother of siblings with same birthday (or birthdays one day apart)*

---

# Twinzyg. *Monozygotic twins in hh*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
CHILD 1 and CHILD 2 are the first names of the supposed twins in HH.

**Text**
Are [CHILD1] and [CHILD2] identical twins?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask TwinZyg

**Modules**
Module Twins_w4. *Twin module*

**In Loops**

Loop *for each pair of siblings with the same birthday (or birthdays one day apart)*

**Universe**

If *(biological Mother Of Pair Of Siblings Sharing Same Birthday, Or Birthdays One Day Apart, In Household)* // *Biological mother of siblings with same birthday (or birthdays one day apart)*

And If *(TwinConf = 1 & ((Sex Of Child 1) = (Sex Of Child 2)))* // *Twins in household and the twins are of the same sex*

# Zygosity1. *PNO of twin 1*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Use**
Compute Zygosity1 = PNO Of Twin 1;

**Modules**
Module Twins_w4. *Twin module*

**In Loops**

Loop *for each pair of siblings with the same birthday (or birthdays one day apart)*

**Universe**

If *(biological Mother Of Pair Of Siblings Sharing Same Birthday, Or Birthdays One Day Apart, In Household)* // *Biological mother of siblings with same birthday (or birthdays one day apart)*

And If *(TwinConf = 1)* // *Twins in household*

# Zygosity2. *PNO of twin 2*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Use**
Compute Zygosity2 = PNO Of Twin 2;

**Modules**
Module Twins_w4. *Twin module*

**In Loops**

Loop *for each pair of siblings with the same birthday (or birthdays one day apart)*

**Universe**

If *(biological Mother Of Pair Of Siblings Sharing Same Birthday, Or Birthdays One Day Apart, In Household)* // *Biological mother of siblings with same birthday (or birthdays one day apart)*

And If *(TwinConf = 1)* // *Twins in household*

**END LOOP**

# Module *Caring module*

**Use**
Use Caring_w1

# Caring. *Time at start of caring module*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Development Notes**

**Use**
Compute CARING = from System Clock;

**Modules**
Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*

# Aidhh. *Cares for sick/disabled/elderly in household*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
BHPS

### Text
Is there anyone living with you who is sick, disabled or elderly whom you look after or give special help to (for example, a sick, disabled or elderly relative/husband/wife/friend etc)?

### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

### Use
Ask AidHH

### Modules
Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*

### Universe
If *((HHGRID.HHSIZE - Number Of Absent Hhold Members) > 1)* // *More than one person in the household*

# Aidhua. *PNO of (person) cared for*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Maximum number of mentions: 16

**Text**
Who do you look after?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

| 1 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1] |
|---|---|
| 2 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2] |
| 3 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3] |
| 4 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4] |
| 5 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5] |
| 6 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6] |
| 7 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7] |
| 8 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8] |
| 9 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9] |
| 10 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10] |
| 11 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11] |
| 12 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12] |
| 13 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13] |
| 14 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14] |
| 15 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15] |
| 16 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16] |

**Use**
Ask AidHUA

**Modules**
Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*

**Universe**
If ((HHGRID.HHSIZE - Number Of Absent Hhold Members) > 1) *// More than one person in the household*
And If (AidHH = 1) *// Resp cares for someone in the household*

# Aidxhh. *Non-residents cared for*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Do you provide some regular service or help for any sick, disabled or elderly person not living with you?

**Interviewer Instruction**
EXCLUDE HELP PROVIDED IN COURSE OF EMPLOYMENT

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask AidXHH

**Modules**
Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*

# Naidxhh. *Number of non-residents cared for*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
How many people do you care for?

**Use**
Ask NAidXHH
**Modules**
Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*
**Universe**
If *(AidXHH = 1)* // *Non-resident cared for*

---

**Soft Check: If** *(NAidXHH > 5)* // *Number of non-residents cared for is greater than 5*

# Aidhu1. *Caring: relation to 1st non-res dependent*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Who is the first person that you look after or help? (What is their relationship to you?)
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE RELATIONSHIP OF FIRST PERSON MENTIONED TO RESPONDENT

**Options**

| 1 | Parent/parent-in-law |
|----|----------------------|
| 2 | Grandparent |
| 3 | Aunt/uncle |
| 4 | Other relative |
| 5 | Friend or neighbour |
| 6 | Client(s) of voluntary organisation |
| 97 | Other |

**Use**
Ask AidHU1
**Modules**
Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*
**Universe**
If *(AidXHH = 1)* // *Non-resident cared for*

---

# Aidhu2. *Caring: relation to 2nd non-res dependent*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Who is the second person that you look after or help? (What is their relationship to you?)
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE RELATIONSHIP OF SECOND PERSON MENTIONED TO RESPONDENT

**Options**

| 1 | Parent/parent-in-law |
|----|----------------------|
| 2 | Grandparent |

| 3 | Aunt/uncle |
|----|----|
| 4 | Other relative |
| 5 | Friend or neighbour |
| 6 | Client(s) of voluntary organisation |
| 97 | Other |

**Use**
Ask AidHU2
**Modules**
Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*
**Universe**
If *(AidXHH = 1)* // *Non-resident cared for*
And If *(NAidXHH>1)* // *More than one non-resident cared for*

---

# Aidhrs. *Hours per week spent caring*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----|----|----|----|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Now thinking about everyone who you look after or provide help for both those living with you and not living with you - in total, how many hours do you spend each week looking after or helping (him/her/them)?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF IT VARIES PROBE WHETHER USUALLY UNDER OR OVER 20 HOURS A WEEK
INCLUDE CARE BOTH INSIDE AND OUTSIDE HOUSEHOLD

**Options**

| 1 | 0 - 4 hours per week |
|----|----|
| 2 | 5 - 9 hours per week |
| 3 | 10 - 19 hours per week |
| 4 | 20 - 34 hours per week |
| 5 | 35 - 49 hours per week |
| 6 | 50 - 99 hours per week |
| 7 | 100 or more hours per week/continuous care |
| 8 | Varies under 20 hours |
| 9 | Varies 20 hours or more |
| 97 | Other |

**Use**
Ask AidHrs
**Modules**
Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*
**Universe**
If *(AidXHH = 1 OR AidHH = 1)* // *Non-resident or someone in household cared for*

---

# Aideft. *Caring prevents paid employment*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----|----|----|----|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
FACs

**Text**
Thinking about everyone who lives with you that you look after or provide help for - does this extra work looking after [NAME(S)] prevent you from doing a paid job or as much paid work as you might like to do? Would you say you are...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Unable to work at all |
| 2 | Unable to do as much paid work as you might |
| 3 | Or this doesn't prevent you from working? |

**Use**
Ask AidEFT

**Modules**
Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*

**Universe**
If *(DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 AND AIDHH = 1)* // *Job status is not retired and cares for someone in household*

---

# Module *Partnership history module*

**Use**
Use Partnershiphistory_w2

---

# Partint. *Partnership intro*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Text**
We are interested in some important events that there may have been in your life, such as marriage and the birth of children.

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Continue |

**Use**
Ask PartInt

**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_w2. *Partnership history module*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*

---

# Lcohnpi. *Ever cohabited without marrying*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
As you know, some couples choose to live together without actually ever getting married. Apart from your current husband/wife/partner, have *{if HHGRID.LIVESP = 1 | HHGRID.LIVEWITH = 1|3}* / Have you ever lived with someone as a couple without being married?

**Interviewer Instruction**
DO NOT INCLUDE CURRENT PARTNER/SPOUSE

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask LCohNPI

**Modules**

Module Partnershiphistory_w2. *Partnership history module*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*

---

# Coh1bm. *Month first began cohabiting*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In what month and year did you **first** live with someone as a couple?

**Options**

| 1 | January |
|---|---|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask Coh1BM

**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_w2. *Partnership history module*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*
And If *(LCohNPI = 1)* // *ever cohabited without marrying*

---

# Coh1by. *Year first began cohabiting*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
TYPE IN YEAR

**Use**
Ask Coh1BY

**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_w2. *Partnership history module*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*
And If *(LCohNPI = 1)* // *ever cohabited without marrying*

---

**Hard Check: If** *(Date Entered Is In The Future)* // *Do not allow future dates to be entered*

---

# Coh1mr. *Went on to marry first cohabitee*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Did you go on to marry the person you lived with at the time?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**

Ask Coh1MR

**Modules**

Module Partnershiphistory_w2. *Partnership history module*

**Universe**

If *(ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*
And If *(LCohNPI = 1)* // *ever cohabited without marrying*

---

# Coh1em. *Month first cohabitation ended*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In what month and year did you stop living as a couple with this partner?

**Options**

| 1 | January |
|----|-----------|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**

Ask Coh1EM

**Modules**

Module Partnershiphistory_w2. *Partnership history module*

**Universe**

If *(ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*
And If *(LCohNPI = 1)* // *ever cohabited without marrying*

---

# Coh1ey. *Year first cohabitation ended*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
TYPE IN YEAR

**Use**
Ask Coh1EY
**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_w2. *Partnership history module*
**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*
And If *(LCohNPI = 1)* // *ever cohabited without marrying*

---

**Hard Check: If** *(Date Entered Is In The Future)* // *Do not allow future dates to be entered*

# Nmar. *Number of times resp married*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Altogether, how many times have you been married or in a civil partnership?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF CURRENTLY MARRIED INCLUDE CURRENT MARRIAGE

**Use**
Ask NMar
**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_w2. *Partnership history module*
**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*
And If *(HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9)* // *marital status is married, civil partner, separated from spouse, divorced, widowed, separated from civil partner, a former civil partner (civil partnership having dissolved) or a surviving civil partner (partner having died)*

---

# Lmar1m. *Month of first marriage*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
In what month and year did you marry  for the first time  *{if NMAR greater than 1}* ?

**Options**

| 1 | January |
|---|---------|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |

| 12 | December |
|----|----------|

**Use**
Ask LMar1M

**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_w2. *Partnership history module*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*
And If *(HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9)* // *marital status is married, civil partner, separated from spouse, divorced, widowed, separated from civil partner, a former civil partner (civil partnership having dissolved) or a surviving civil partner (partner having died)*

# Lmar1y. *Year of first marriage*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
TYPE IN YEAR

**Use**
Ask LMar1Y

**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_w2. *Partnership history module*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*
And If *(HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9)* // *marital status is married, civil partner, separated from spouse, divorced, widowed, separated from civil partner, a former civil partner (civil partnership having dissolved) or a surviving civil partner (partner having died)*

**Hard Check: If** *(Date Entered Is In The Future)* // *Do not allow future dates to be entered*

# Module *Fertility history module*

**Use**
Use Fertilityhistory_w2

# Fertintro. *Fertility intro*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Text**
The next questions are about any children you may have had, including step or adopted children and biological children.

**Options**

| 1 | Continue |
|---|----------|

**Use**
Ask FertIntro

**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_w2. *Fertility history module*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*

# Ladopt. *Ever had step/adopted child(ren)*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Have you ever had any adopted or step children living with you?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
Ask LAdopt
**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_w2. *Fertility history module*
**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 2│3│MIS & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NAdoptCh = 0)* // *number of adoptive children in household is 0*

---

# Lnadopt. *Number of step/adopted child(ren)*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
How many step/adopted children have you had in all?

**Use**
Ask LNAdopt
**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_w2. *Fertility history module*
**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 2│3│MIS & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*
And If *(LAdopt = 1 │ GRIDVARIABLES.NAdoptCh > 0)* // *has had adopted child(ren) or adoptive children in household*

---

# Lprnt. *Ever had/fathered children*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Have you ever [fathered/had] any biological children?
**Interviewer Instruction**
BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
Ask LPrnt
**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_w2. *Fertility history module*
**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 2│3│MIS & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh = 0)* // *number of biological children in household is 0*

---

# Lnprnt. *Number of biological children ever had/fathered*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Can I just check, how many biological children have you [fathered/had] ?

**Interviewer Instruction**
BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

**Use**
Ask LNPrnt

**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_w2. *Fertility history module*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*
And If *(LPrnt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0)* // *has had biological child(ren) or biological children in household*

---

# Ch1bd. *DOB of eldest child: Day*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS (adapted)

**Text**
Can you please tell me the date of birth of your **eldest** (first born) child?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER DAY

**Use**
Ask CH1BD

**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_w2. *Fertility history module*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*
And If *(LPrnt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0)* // *has had biological child(ren) or biological children in household*

---

# Ch1bm. *DOB of eldest child: Month*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS (adapted)

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**

| 1 | January |
|---|---------|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask CH1BM

**Modules**

Module Fertilityhistory_w2. *Fertility history module*

**Universe**
```
If (ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (LPrnt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0) // has had biological child(ren) or biological children in household
```

# Ch1by4. *DOB of eldest child: Year*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|-----------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS (adapted)

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask CH1BY4

**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_w2. *Fertility history module*

**Universe**
```
If (ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (LPrnt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0) // has had biological child(ren) or biological children in household
```

**Hard Check: If** *(Date Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered*

# Module *Annual Event History module*

**Use**
Use Annualeventhistory_w4

# Calintro. *Annual events intro*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|-----------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Text**
The next questions ask about changes that may have happened to you since we last interviewed you on *[ff_intdate]*.

**Options**

| 1 | Continue |
|---|----------|

**Use**
Ask CalIntro

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
```
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
```

# Adcts. *Lived continuously at this address since last interview*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|-----------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Can I just check, have you yourself lived at this address continuously since the last time we interviewed you, that is since *[ff_IntDate]*?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|

| 2 | No |
|---|----|

**Use**
Ask AdCts

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & HHGrid.NewPer = 4) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & HHGrid.NewPer = 2))* //
*HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a continuing respondent or HH interviewed at different address previously and respondent is a rejoiner*

---

# Movy1. *Reason for move*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Thinking about the reasons why you haven't lived continuously at this address since we last interviewed you, did you move from this address for *{if HHGRID.NewPer = 4 & AdCts = 2}* / Last time we interviewed you, you were living at a different address. Did you move from that address for...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

| 1 | Family related reasons |
|---|------------------------|
| 2 | Education related reasons |
| 3 | Employer related reasons |
| 4 | Housing related reasons |
| 5 | Area related reasons |
| 6 | Or did you have to move for some other reason? |

**Use**
Ask MovY1

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts
<> 1))* // *HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview*

---

# Family. *Moved for family reasons*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What family related reason was that?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE AS NECESSARY

CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

| 1 | Married/moved in with partner |
|---|-------------------------------|
| 2 | Separated/divorced/split up from spouse/partner |
| 3 | Moved in with family/moved back with family (other than code 1) |
| 4 | Moved away from family (other than code 2) |
| 5 | Moved in with friends |

| 6 | Moved to be closer to family/friends |
| 7 | Moved with spouse/partner due to their relocation |
| 8 | None of the above/Other reason |

**Use**
Ask Family
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts*
*<> 1)) // HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address*
*continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address*
*continuously since previous interview*
And If *(MovY1 = 1) // Moved for family reasons*

---

# Education. *Moved for education reasons*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
What education related reason was that?
**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE AS NECESSARY

CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

| 1 | Moved to term-time accommodation/college or university |
| 2 | Left education/ended course |
| 3 | None of the above/Other reason |

**Use**
Ask Education
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts*
*<> 1)) // HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address*
*continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address*
*continuously since previous interview*
And If *(MovY1 = 2) // Moved for education reasons*

---

# Memploy. *Moved for employment reasons*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
What employment related reason was that?
**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE AS NECESSARY

CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

| 1 | Employer moved job to another workplace |
| 2 | Got a different job with the same employer which meant moving workplace |
| 3 | Moved to start a new job with a new employer |
| 4 | Moved to be nearer work but didn't move workplace |
| 5 | Moved to start own business |

| 6 | Decided to relocate own business |
|---|---|
| 7 | Salary increased so could afford to move home |
| 8 | Moved to look for work |
| 9 | Retirement (self or spouse) |
| 10 | None of the above/Other reason |

**Use**
Ask MEmploy
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts*
*<> 1))* // *HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address*
*continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address*
*continuously since previous interview*
And If *(MovY1 = 3)* // *Moved for employment reasons*

---

# Housing. *Moved for housing reasons*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
What housing related reason was that?
**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE AS NECESSARY

CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

| 1 | Wanted somewhere bigger |
|---|---|
| 2 | Wanted somewhere smaller/cheaper |
| 3 | Wanted own accommodation or to form a household |
| 4 | To buy somewhere |
| 5 | Health reasons (e.g. house too damp, house not healthy) |
| 6 | Wanted bungalow / no stairs / ground floor flat |
| 7 | Needed care in sheltered accommodation/care/nursing home |
| 8 | Disliked previous house/flat |
| 9 | Wanted better accommodation |
| 10 | Wanted more privacy/previous accommodation overcrowded |
| 11 | Wanted a change |
| 12 | Evicted from rented accommodation/repossessed/other forced moves |
| 13 | Council offered new accommodation |
| 14 | None of the above/Other reason |

**Use**
Ask Housing
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts*
*<> 1))* // *HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address*
*continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address*
*continuously since previous interview*
And If *(MovY1 = 4)* // *Moved for housing reasons*

---

# Area. *Moved for area related reasons*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
What area related reason was that?
**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE AS NECESSARY

CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

| 1 | Disliked absence of facilities/isolation |
|---|---|
| 2 | Wanted to move to a more rural environment |
| 3 | Disliked traffic (including noise or danger from traffic) |
| 4 | Disliked crime, vandalism, etc/area unsafe |
| 5 | Noise (other than traffic) |
| 6 | Unfriendly area/Disliked neighbours |
| 7 | Wanted to move to specific place |
| 8 | Disliked area |
| 9 | None of the above/Other reason |

**Use**
Ask Area
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts*
*<> 1))* // *HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address*
*continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address*
*continuously since previous interview*
And If *(MovY1 = 5)* // *Moved for area related reasons*

# Moveoth. *Moved for other reasons*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
What other reason was that?
**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN

**Use**
Ask MoveOth
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts*
*<> 1))* // *HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address*
*continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address*
*continuously since previous interview*
And If *(MovY1 = 6)* // *Moved for other reasons*

# Movdir. *Moved direct or multiple moves*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Did you move directly from that address into this address or did you live somewhere else in between?

**Options**

| 1 | Moved direct to this address |
|---|---|
| 2 | Lived somewhere else in between |

**Use**
Ask MovDir

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts
<> 1))* // *HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview*

---

# PInowm. *Month of moving to current address*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Please tell me the month and year you moved into **this** address?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**

| 1 | January |
|---|---|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask PLNOWM

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts
<> 1))* // *HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview*

---

# PInowy4. *Year of moving to current address*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask PLNOWY4

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**

If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts*
*<> 1)) // HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address*
*continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address*
*continuously since previous interview*

**Hard Check: If** *(Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates*

**Soft Check: If** *(Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate) // Date entered is prior to the previous interview date*

# Relup. *Last wave partner resident or split (from Household Grid)*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Options

| 1 | Married/civil partnership partner resident {if ff_spid is current spouse} |
|---|---|
| 2 | Cohab partner resident {if ff_ppid is current partner} |
| 3 | Married/civil partnership partner not resident {if ff_spid is not current resident} |
| 4 | Cohab partner not resident {if ff_ppid is not current resident} |
| 5 | Married/civil partner/cohab partner deceased {if ff_spid or ff_ppid is deceased} |
| 6 | Not in marriage/cohabitation last wave {if no ff_spid or no ff_ppid} |

**Use**
Compute RelUp = variable To Indicate Whether Last Wave Partner Is Resident Or Not From Household Grid;
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*

# Mstatsam. *Whether marital status changed within cohab rel*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
When we last interviewed you, your **legal** marital status was *[ff_marstat]*. Has your **legal** marital status changed at all since *[ff_intdate]*?

### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |
| 3 | Last wave marital status incorrect |

**Use**
Ask MStatSam
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'*

# Lwwrong. *Correct marital status last wave*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**

Can you tell me what your legal marital status was last time we interviewed you on [ff_IntDate]?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership |
| 2 | Married |
| 3 | A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership |
| 4 | Separated but legally married |
| 5 | Divorced |
| 6 | Widowed |
| 7 | SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner |
| 8 | SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved |
| 9 | SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died) |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**

Ask LWWrong

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) *// interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If (RelUp > 1) *// Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'*
And If (MStatSam = 3) *// Last wave legal marital status incorrect*

---

# Mstatsamn. *Whether marital status changed*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Has your **legal** marital status changed at all since [ff_IntDate]?

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask MStatSamN

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) *// interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If (RelUp > 1) *// Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'*
And If (MStatSam = 3) *// Last wave legal marital status incorrect*

---

# Mstatch. *Legal marital status change*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What did your **legal** marital status become with this change? Were you...

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership |
|---|---|
| 2 | Married |
| 3 | A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership |
| 4 | Separated but legally married |
| 5 | Divorced |
| 6 | Widowed |
| 7 | SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner |
| 8 | SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved |
| 9 | SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died) |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask MStatCh
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*
**In Loops**

Loop *until CMLStat = 2.*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'*
And If *(MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave*

---

# Statcm. *Month legal marital status changed*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Can you tell me the month and year of that change to your **legal** marital status?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**

| 1 | January |
|---|---|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
If *(RelUp = 5 And Date Of Death Of Ff_spid | Ff_ppid Recorded At Household Grid)*
Compute StatCM = grid Month Of Death;
Else: Ask ;

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*
**In Loops**

Loop *until CMLStat = 2.*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'*
And If *(MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave*

---

# Statcy4. *Year legal marital status changed*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
```
If (RelUp = 5 And Date Of Death Of Ff_spid | Ff_ppid Recorded At Household Grid)
Compute StatCY4 = grid Year Of Death;
Else: Ask ;
```

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

Loop *until CMLStat = 2.*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'*
And If *(MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave*

---

**Hard Check: If** *(Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered*

---

# Divchk. *Divorce/CP dissolved date check*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
You say you became divorced *{if MStatCh = 5}* / your civil partnership was dissolved *{if MStatCh = 8}*. Is the date you have given me the date your divorce *{if MStatCh = 5}* / dissolved partnership *{if MStatCh = 8}* became final or the date you separated and stopped living with your husband/wife/partner?

**Options**

| 1 | Date became final |
|---|-------------------|
| 2 | Date stopped living together |

**Use**
Ask DivChk

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

Loop *until CMLStat = 2.*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'*
And If *(MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave*
And If *(MStatCh = 5 | 8) // New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)*

---

# Divfin. *Divorce final check*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Is your divorce *{if MStatCh = 5}* / dissolved civil partnership *{if MStatCh = 8}* legally final?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask DivFin

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

Loop *until CMLStat = 2.*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'*
And If *(MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave*
And If *(MStatCh = 5 | 8) // New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)*
And If *(DivChk = 2) // Date given for change of marital status was date stopped living together*

---

# Dvm. *Month divorce/CP dissolved*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
In what month and year did your divorce or annulment *{if MStatCh = 5}* / dissolved civil partnership *{if MStatCh = 8}* become final?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**

| 1 | January |
|----|-----------|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask DVM

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

Loop *until CMLStat = 2.*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'*
And If *(MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave*
And If *(MStatCh = 5 | 8) // New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)*
And If *(DivChk = 2) // Date given for change of marital status was date stopped living together*
And If *(DivFin = 1) // Divorce/dissolved civil partnership is final*

---

# Dvy4. *Year divorce/CP dissolved*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask DVY4

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**
Loop *until CMLStat = 2.*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'*
And If *(MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave*
And If *(MStatCh = 5 | 8) // New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)*
And If *(DivChk = 2) // Date given for change of marital status was date stopped living together*
And If *(DivFin = 1) // Divorce/dissolved civil partnership is final*

---

**Hard Check: If** *(Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered*

# Cmlstat. *Current legal marital status*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
And has your legal marital status changed again since then?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask CMLStat

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**
Loop *until CMLStat = 2.*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'*
And If *(MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave*

---

**END LOOP**

# Cohab. *Any cohabitation spells since last interview*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Since we interviewed you on *[ff_IntDate]* have you had any periods of cohabitation lasting three months or more? Please include your current husband/wife/partner. *{if currently married or cohabiting and spouse/partner is resident}*

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask Cohab

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* *// interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(RelUp > 2)* *// Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave*

# Cohabn. *Number spells of cohabitation*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
How many periods of cohabitation lasting three months or more have you had since *[ff_IntDate]* ,including periods of cohabitation with your current husband/wife/partner *{if currently married or cohabiting and spouse/partner is resident}*?

**Interviewer Instruction**
TYPE IN NUMBER

**Use**
Ask CohabN

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* *// interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(RelUp > 2)* *// Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave*
And If *(Cohab = 1)* *// Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview*

**Soft Check: If** *(CohabN > 3)* *// More than 3 separate cohabitation spells in the last 12 months*

# Lmcbm. *Month began cohabitation spell*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Can you tell me the month and year you started [*this/your first/your next*] period of cohabitation?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**

| 1 | January |
|---|---|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask LMCbM

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach CohabN.*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(RelUp > 2)* // *Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave*
And If *(Cohab = 1)* // *Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview*
And If *(CohabN > 0)* // *Number of cohabitation spells given*

# Lmcby4. *Year began cohabitation spell*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask LMCbY4

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach CohabN.*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(RelUp > 2)* // *Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave*
And If *(Cohab = 1)* // *Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview*
And If *(CohabN > 0)* // *Number of cohabitation spells given*

**Hard Check: If** *(Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate)* // *Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered*

# Currpart. *Check if current husband/wife/partner*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
UKHLS

### Text
Can I just check, is this your current husband/wife *{if HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2}* / partner *{if HHGRID.MARSTAT = 3 | HHGRID.LiveWith = 1}*?

### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

### Use
Ask CurrPart

### Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

### In Loops
Loop *foreach CohabN.*

### Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(RelUp > 2)* // *Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave*
And If *(Cohab = 1)* // *Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview*
And If *(CohabN > 0)* // *Number of cohabitation spells given*
And If *((CohabN = MAX CohabN) & ((HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3)| (HHGRID.LiveWith = 1)))* // *on the last cohabitation spell and is currently married or civil partnership or living with someone as a couple*

---

# Lmspm. *Month ended ML spell*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
UKHLS

### Text
In what month and year did you stop living with that partner?

### Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

### Options

| 1 | January |
|---|---|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

### Use
Ask LMSpM

### Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

### In Loops
Loop *foreach CohabN.*

### Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(RelUp > 2)* // *Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave*
And If *(Cohab = 1)* // *Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview*

```
And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given
And If (CurrPart = 2 | CurrPart = DK|REF|MIS) // not current spouse/partner or currpart is don't know, refused or not asked
```

# Lmspy4. *Year ended ML spell*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask LMSpY4

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**
Loop *foreach CohabN.*

**Universe**
```
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given
And If (CurrPart = 2 | CurrPart = DK|REF|MIS) // not current spouse/partner or currpart is don't know, refused or not asked
```

**Hard Check: If** *(Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered*

**Hard Check: If** *(Cohabitation Spell Duration < 3 Months) // Cohabitation spell duration less than 3 months*
**END LOOP**

# Father. *Fathered children since last interview*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Since we last interviewed you on [ff_IntDate] have you fathered any children, including any children who are not living with you here?

**Interviewer Instruction**
BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |
| 3 | Awaiting birth of child |

**Use**
Ask Father

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
```
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 1 & (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 65)) // Male and aged 16 to 64
```

# Nchild. *Number of new children*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
How many children have you had since [ff_IntDate]?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER NUMBER

**Use**
Ask NChild
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 1 & (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 65)) // Male and aged 16 to 64*
And If *(Father = 1) // Has fathered a child since last interview*

---

# Preg. *Has had a pregnancy*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
The next questions are about any children you may have had.

Since [ff_IntDate] have you been pregnant at all, even if this did not result in a live birth?

**Options**

| 1 | Pregnant at last interview |
|---|----------------------------|
| 2 | Yes, has had pregnancy |
| 3 | No pregnancies |

**Use**
If *(ff_hlpreg = 1)* Compute Preg = 1;
Else: Ask ;
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1))*
*// Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother*

---

# Pregm. *Month of pregnancy*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
In what month and year did you become pregnant?
**Interviewer Instruction**
INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS, MISCARRIAGES AND TERMINATIONS

PLEASE ENTER THE **MONTH**

**Options**

| 1 | January |
|---|---------|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |

| 9 | September |
|---|---|
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask PREGM
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*
**In Loops**

Loop *foreach pregnancy since last interview.*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1))*
*// Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother*
And If *(Preg = 2 | MorPreg = 1) // Has had a pregnancy since last interview/next pregnancy*

---

# Pregy4. *Year of pregnancy*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE ENTER THE **YEAR**

**Use**
Ask PREGY4
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*
**In Loops**

Loop *foreach pregnancy since last interview.*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1))*
*// Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother*
And If *(Preg = 2 | MorPreg = 1) // Has had a pregnancy since last interview/next pregnancy*

---

**Hard Check: If** *(Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered*

---

# Pregfert. *Used fertility treatment*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Did you receive any form of fertility treatment before becoming pregnant?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask PregFert
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*
**In Loops**

Loop *foreach pregnancy since last interview.*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1))*

*// Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother*
And If *(Preg = 2 | MorPreg = 1) // Has had a pregnancy since last interview/next pregnancy*

---

# Invitro. *Used in-vitro fertilisation*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Did you receive invitro fertilisation treatment?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask InVitro

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach pregnancy since last interview.*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1))*
*// Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother*
And If *(Preg = 2 | MorPreg = 1) // Has had a pregnancy since last interview/next pregnancy*
And If *(PregFert = 1) // received fertility treatment*

---

# Pregout. *Outcome of pregnancy*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Last time we interviewed you, you were pregnant. *{if PREG = 1}* Did this/your next pregnancy result in a live birth with a normal delivery or by caesarean section?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Live birth - normal delivery |
|---|---|
| 2 | Live birth - caesarean |
| 3 | Not live birth |
| 4 | Current pregnancy |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

    **Scripting Notes**
    If mode is CATI, question is to be interviewer coded, NOT a 'READ OUT'
    **Delete**
    Showcard

**Use**
Ask PregOut

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach pregnancy since last interview.*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1))*

*// Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother*
And If *((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy*

---

# Pregend. *How pregnancy ended*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
If mode is CATI do NOT ask this question, to be asked in CAPI only

**Text**
How did this pregnancy end? Please just tell me the number from the card.

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Miscarriage |
|---|---|
| 2 | Stillbirth |
| 3 | Termination |
| 4 | Ectopic or tubal |

**Use**
Ask PregEnd

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**
Loop *foreach pregnancy since last interview.*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1))*
*// Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother*
And If *((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy*
And If *(PregOut = 3 & GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // pregnancy did not result in a live birth & Mode is CAPI only*

---

# Endmnth. *Month pregnancy ended if not live birth*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
If mode is CATI do NOT ask this question, to be asked in CAPI only

**Text**
How many months pregnant were you when this pregnancy ended. Was it less than 3 months, between 3 and 6 months, or 6 months or more?

**Options**

| 1 | Less than 3 months |
|---|---|
| 2 | Between 3 and 6 months |
| 3 | 6 months or more |

**Use**
Ask EndMnth

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**
Loop *foreach pregnancy since last interview.*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1))*
*// Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother*

And If *((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1)* *// Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy*
And If *(PregOut = 3 & GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1)* *// pregnancy did not result in a live birth & Mode is CAPI only*

# Pregsmoke. *Smoked during pregnancy*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Did you smoke at all during this pregnancy, including before you were aware that you were pregnant?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask PregSmoke
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*
**In Loops**

Loop *foreach pregnancy since last interview.*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* *// interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1))* *// Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother*
And If *((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1)* *// Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy*
And If *(PregOut < 3)* *// If pregnancy resulted in a live birth*

# Smkmnth. *Trimesters smoked*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
During which months of this pregnancy did you smoke? Did you smoke in...
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

| 1 | Months 1 to 3 |
|---|---|
| 2 | Months 4 to 6 |
| 3 | Months 7 to 9 |

**Use**
Ask SmkMnth
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*
**In Loops**

Loop *foreach pregnancy since last interview.*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* *// interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1))* *// Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother*
And If *((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1)* *// Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy*
And If *(PregOut < 3)* *// If pregnancy resulted in a live birth*
And If *(PregSmoke = 1)* *// smoked during pregnancy*

# Pregsmk1. *No. of cigarettes smoked during first trimester*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 3 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
On average, how many cigarettes did you smoke per day during months one to three of this pregnancy?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER NUMBER

**Use**
Ask PregSmk1
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*
**In Loops**

Loop *foreach pregnancy since last interview.*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1))*
// *Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother*
And If *((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1)* // *Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy*
And If *(PregOut < 3)* // *If pregnancy resulted in a live birth*
And If *(PregSmoke = 1)* // *smoked during pregnancy*
And If *(SmkMnth = 1)* // *smoked during first trimester*

**Soft Check: If** *(PregSmk1 > 40)* // *Smoked more than 40 cigarettes per day whilst pregnant*

# Pregsmk2. *No. of cigarettes smoked during second trimester*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 3 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
On average, how many cigarettes did you smoke per day during months four to six of this pregnancy?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER NUMBER

**Use**
Ask PregSmk2
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*
**In Loops**

Loop *foreach pregnancy since last interview.*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1))*
// *Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother*
And If *((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1)* // *Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy*
And If *(PregOut < 3)* // *If pregnancy resulted in a live birth*
And If *(PregSmoke = 1)* // *smoked during pregnancy*
And If *(SmkMnth = 2)* // *smoked during second trimester*

**Soft Check: If** *(PregSmk2 > 40)* // *Smoked more than 40 cigarettes per day whilst pregnant*

# Pregsmk3. *No. of cigarettes smoked during third trimester*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 3 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
On average, how many cigarettes did you smoke per day during months seven to nine of this pregnancy?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER NUMBER

**Use**
Ask PregSmk3
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*
**In Loops**

Loop *foreach pregnancy since last interview.*
**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1))*
// *Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother*
And If *((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1)* // *Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy*
And If *(PregOut < 3)* // *If pregnancy resulted in a live birth*
And If *(PregSmoke = 1)* // *smoked during pregnancy*
And If *(SmkMnth = 3)* // *smoked during third trimester*

---

**Soft Check: If** *(PregSmk3 > 40)* // *Smoked more than 40 cigarettes per day whilst pregnant*

# Aedrof. *Freq alcohol while preg*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
MCS
**Text**
Which of these best describes how often you usually drank alcohol during this pregnancy?
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Every day |
|---|-----------|
| 2 | 5-6 times per week |
| 3 | 3-4 times per week |
| 4 | 1-2 times per week |
| 5 | 1-2 times per month |
| 6 | Less than once a month |
| 7 | Never |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask AEDROF
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*
**In Loops**

Loop *foreach pregnancy since last interview.*
**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1))*
// *Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother*
And If *((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1)* // *Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy*
And If *(PregOut < 3)* // *If pregnancy resulted in a live birth*

---

# Aepuwk. *Units alcohol per week*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|-----------|---------|-------------|---------|
| 0 | 3 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
MCS

**Text**
And in an average week, how many units did you drink?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ADD IF NECESSARY "BY A UNIT I MEAN 1/2 PINT OF BEER, A GLASS OF WINE OR A SINGLE MEASURE OF SPIRIT OR LIQUEUR"

**Use**
Ask AEPUWK

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**
Loop *foreach pregnancy since last interview.*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1))*
// *Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother*
And If *((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1)* // *Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy*
And If *(PregOut < 3)* // *If pregnancy resulted in a live birth*
And If *(AEDROF = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4)* // *If drank alcohol between daily and once or twice a week when pregnant*

---

# Aepuda. *Units alcohol per occasion*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|-----------|---------|-------------|---------|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
MCS

**Text**
And on the days when you did drink alcohol, on average how many units did you drink in a day?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ADD IF NECESSARY "BY A UNIT I MEAN 1/2 PINT OF BEER, A GLASS OF WINE OR A SINGLE MEASURE OF SPIRIT OR LIQUEUR"

**Use**
Ask AEPUDA

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**
Loop *foreach pregnancy since last interview.*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1))*
// *Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother*
And If *((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1)* // *Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy*
And If *(PregOut < 3)* // *If pregnancy resulted in a live birth*
And If *(AEDROF = 5 | 6 )* // *If drank alcohol once or twice a month or less than once a month*

---

# Lchmulti. *Pregnancy resulted in multiple births*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|-----------|---------|-------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Did you have a multiple birth such as twins or triplets with this pregnancy?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes, twins |
| 2 | Yes, triplets |
| 3 | Yes, quadruplets or more |
| 4 | No, it was a single birth |

**Use**
Ask LChMulti
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*
**In Loops**

Loop *foreach pregnancy since last interview.*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1))*
// *Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother*
And If *((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1)* // *Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy*
And If *(PregOut < 3)* // *If pregnancy resulted in a live birth*

---

# Morpreg. *More pregnancies since last interview*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Have you had any more pregnancies since we interviewed you on [ff_IntDate] ?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask MorPreg
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*
**In Loops**

Loop *foreach pregnancy since last interview.*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1))*
// *Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother*
And If *((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1)* // *Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy*

---

**END LOOP**

# Nnewborn. *Number of newborns since last interview*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Use**
Compute NNewborn = number Of Newborns Since Last Interview. If Respondent Is Male Compute From NChild. If Respondent Is Female Compute From PregOut = 1|2 And LChMulti.;
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*

---

# Lchlv. *Child still lives with parent*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
UKHLS

#### Text
Is your first/second/third/fourth child still living with you?

#### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |
| 3 | SPONTANEOUS Died |

#### Use
Ask LChLv

#### Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

#### In Loops
Loop *foreach newborn child as calculated at NNewborn.*

#### Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview*

---

# Lchyd4. *Year child died*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
UKHLS

#### Text
In which year did that happen?

#### Use
Ask LChyD4

#### Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

#### In Loops
Loop *foreach newborn child as calculated at NNewborn.*

#### Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview*
And If *(LChLv = 3) // newborn child has died*

**Hard Check: If** *(Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered*

---

# Lchsx. *Child's sex*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
UKHLS

#### Text
Are/were they a boy or a girl?

#### Options

| 1 | Boy |
|---|---|
| 2 | Girl |

#### Use
Ask LChSx

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach newborn child as calculated at NNewborn.*

**Universe**

If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2))* // *male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview*
And If *(LChLv = 2|3)* // *newborn child is no longer living with respondent or has died*

---

# Lchbm. *Child's birth month*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Can you tell me his/her month and year of birth?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**

| 1 | January |
|---|---|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask LChBM

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach newborn child as calculated at NNewborn.*

**Universe**

If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2))* // *male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview*
And If *(LChLv = 2|3)* // *newborn child is no longer living with respondent or has died*

---

# Lchby4. *Child's birth year*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask LChBY4

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach newborn child as calculated at NNewborn.*

**Universe**

If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2))* // *male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview*
And If *(LChLv = 2|3)* // *newborn child is no longer living with respondent or has died*

**Hard Check: If** *(Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate)* // *Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered*

# Lchal. *Child age when last lived with parent*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
How old was he/she when he/she last lived with you?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER AGE IN MONTHS

**Use**
Ask LChal
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach newborn child as calculated at NNewborn.*
**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2))* // *male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview*
And If *(LChLv = 2)* // *newborn child is no longer living with respondent*

# Lchno. *PNO of child*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Scripting Notes**
Only include PNOs of children new to the HH since the last wave
**Interviewer Instruction**
WHICH NEWBORN BIOLOGICAL CHILD OF THE RESPONDENT IS THIS?

**Options**

| 1 | [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE] |
|---|---|
| 2 | [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE] |
| 3 | [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE] |
| 4 | [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE] |
| 5 | [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE] |
| 6 | [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE] |
| 7 | [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE] |
| 8 | [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE] |
| 9 | [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE] |
| 10 | [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE] |
| 11 | [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE] |
| 12 | [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE] |
| 13 | [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE] |
| 14 | [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE] |
| 15 | [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE] |
| 16 | [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE] |

**Use**
Ask LChNo

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach newborn child as calculated at NNewborn.*

**Universe**

If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child*
*since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview*
And If *(LChLv = 1) // newborn child is living with respondent*

---

# Lchchk. *Check child's name, sex and DOB*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Can I check, [CHILD'S NAME] is a [boy/girl] and their date of birth is [DOB]?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NOT CORRECT ALTER HHGRID

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|:---:|:---:|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask LChChk

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach newborn child as calculated at NNewborn.*

**Universe**

If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 & LChNo <> DK|REF|MIS) // female and mother of a*
*newborn and child's PNO entered*

---

# Bwtxp. *Child born when expected*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Was [CHILD'S NAME] born within one week of the expected due date?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|:---:|:---:|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask BwtXp

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach newborn child as calculated at NNewborn.*

**Universe**

If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident*

---

# Bwtel. *Child born early or late*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Was [CHILD'S NAME] born early or late?

**Options**

| 1 | Early |
|---|-------|
| 2 | Late |

**Use**
Ask BwtEL

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach newborn child as calculated at NNewborn.*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident*
And If *(BwtXp = 2) // child was not born within one week of expected due date*

---

# Bwtwk. *Weeks early or late*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How many weeks [early/late] was [CHILD'S NAME]?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ROUND UP HALF WEEKS

**Use**
Ask BwtWk

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach newborn child as calculated at NNewborn.*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident*
And If *(BwtXp = 2) // child was not born within one week of expected due date*

---

**Soft Check: If** *(BwtWk > 9) // Number of weeks early or late is greater than 9*

# Bwt. *Birthweight*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How much did [CHILD'S NAME] weigh when they were born?

**Interviewer Instruction**
RECORD WHETHER ANSWERS IN LB/OUNCES OR KILOGRAMS AT THIS QUESTION AND ACTUAL WEIGHT AT SUBSEQUENT ONE

**Options**

| 1 | Answer in lbs and ounces |
|---|---|
| 2 | Answer in kilograms |

**Use**
Ask Bwt

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach newborn child as calculated at NNewborn.*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1)* // *female and newborn child resident*

---

# Bwtlb. *Birthweight in pounds*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN LBS

**Use**
Ask BwtLb

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach newborn child as calculated at NNewborn.*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1)* // *female and newborn child resident*
And If *(Bwt = 1)* // *birthweight given in pounds and ounces*

---

# Bwtoz. *Birthweight in ounces*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN OUNCES

**Use**
Ask BwtOz

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach newborn child as calculated at NNewborn.*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1)* // *female and newborn child resident*
And If *(Bwt = 1)* // *birthweight given in pounds and ounces*

---

# Bwtk. *Birthweight kilograms*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 5 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN KILOGRAMS

**Use**
Ask BwtK

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach newborn child as calculated at NNewborn.*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident*
And If *(Bwt = 2) // birthweight given in kilograms and grams*

---

# Bwtg5. *Birthweight: more than 5.5lbs (2.5kg)*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Did [CHILD'S NAME] weigh more than 5.5lbs (2.5kg)?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask BwtG5

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach newborn child as calculated at NNewborn.*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident*
And If *((BwtLb & BwtOz = DK|REF) | (BwtK = DK|REF)) // birthweight not known or refused*

---

# NbcImprb. *Problems calming child*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Adapted from GAINS

**Text**
How easy or difficult is it for you to calm or soothe [CHILD'S NAME] when s/he is upset?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Very easy |
|---|-----------|
| 2 | Somewhat easy |
| 3 | About average |
| 4 | Somewhat difficult |
| 5 | Very difficult |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask NBClmPrb
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach newborn child as calculated at NNewborn.*
**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1)* // *female and newborn child resident*

---

# Nbfuss. *Amount of fussing or crying*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
How often does [CHILD'S NAME] usually fuss and cry during a typical 24 hour period (e.g. yesterday)?
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Most of the time |
|---|---|
| 2 | Quite a bit of the time |
| 3 | Some of the time |
| 4 | Not very often |
| 5 | Rarely if at all |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

    **Interviewer Instruction**
    READ OUT
    **Delete**
    Showcard

**Use**
Ask NBFuss
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach newborn child as calculated at NNewborn.*
**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1)* // *female and newborn child resident*

---

# Nbsleep. *Time for child to settle into sleep*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 3 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
GAINS
**Text**
How long does it usually take you to settle [CHILD'S NAME] for his or her night time sleep once you have started the process?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER TIME IN MINUTES

**Use**
Ask NBSleep
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach newborn child as calculated at NNewborn.*
**Universe**

If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1)* // female and newborn child resident

# Nbwakes. *Number of times child wakes at night*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
GAINS

**Text**
How many times does [CHILD'S NAME] usually wake him/herself up at night?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER NUMBER OF TIMES

**Use**
Ask NBWakes

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**
Loop *foreach newborn child as calculated at NNewborn.*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1)* // female and newborn child resident

# Nbrefeat. *Refuses to eat statement*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Samara, M., Johnson, S., Lamberts, K., Marlow, N. & Wolke, D. (2010). Eating problems at age 6 years in a whole population sample of extremely preterm children. 'Developmental Medicine and Child Neurology', 52(2), e16-e22.

**Text**
How true are the following statements about [CHILD'S NAME]?

[CHILD'S NAME] refuses to eat.

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Not true |
|---|----------|
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask NBRefEat

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**
Loop *foreach newborn child as calculated at NNewborn.*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1)* // female and newborn child resident

# Nbnoapp. *No appetite statement*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
Samara, M., Johnson, S., Lamberts, K., Marlow, N. & Wolke, D. (2010). Eating problems at age 6 years in a whole population sample of extremely preterm children. 'Developmental Medicine and Child Neurology', 52(2), e16-e22.

#### Text
[CHILD'S NAME] seems to have no appetite.

#### Showcard
TBC

#### Options

| 1 | Not true |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |

#### Mixed Mode Alternatives
#### Telephone Interviews

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> READ OUT
> **Delete**
> Showcard

#### Use
Ask NBNoApp

#### Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

#### In Loops

Loop *foreach newborn child as calculated at NNewborn.*

#### Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident*

---

# Brfed. *Breastfeed*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
UKHLS

#### Text
Did you breastfeed [CHILD'S NAME], even if only for a short time?

#### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | No |
| 3 | Currently breastfeeding |

#### Use
Ask BrFed

#### Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

#### In Loops

Loop *foreach newborn child as calculated at NNewborn.*

#### Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident*

---

# Brfedend. *Age breastfeeding stopped*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
UKHLS

**Text**

And how old was [CHILD'S NAME] when you stopped breastfeeding him/her altogether?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER NUMBER AND CODE UNIT ON NEXT SCREEN

**Use**

Ask BrFedEnd

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach newborn child as calculated at NNewborn.*

**Universe**

If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1)* // *female and newborn child resident*
And If *(BrFed = 1)* // *breastfed*

---

# Brfedend2. *Age breastfeeding stopped: unit*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE UNIT

**Options**

| 1 | Days |
|---|---|
| 2 | Weeks |
| 3 | Months |
| 4 | Years |

**Use**

Ask BrFedEnd2

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach newborn child as calculated at NNewborn.*

**Universe**

If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1)* // *female and newborn child resident*
And If *(BrFed = 1)* // *breastfed*

---

**Soft Check: If *((BrFedEnd > 20 & BrFedEnd2 = 1|2|3) Or (BrFedEnd > 2 & BrFedEnd2 = 4))* // *Child was more than 20 days/weeks/months old when mother stopped breastfeeding or child was more than 2 years old when mother stopped breastfeeding*
END LOOP**

---

# Brfedstill. *Still breastfed*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Last time we interviewed you (on [ff_IntDate]), you were breastfeeding [CHILD'S NAME]. Are you still breastfeeding [CHILD'S NAME]?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**

Ask BrFedStill

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

'.oop *foreach child living with respondent who was breastfed at last wave as calculated at ff_BrFedLW.*

**Universe**

If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(ff_BrFedLW = 1)* // *Breastfed at last wave*

---

# Brfdlwe. *Age stopped breastfeeding since last wave*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 5 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
And how old was [CHILD'S NAME] when you stopped breastfeeding altogether?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER NUMBER AND CODE UNIT ON NEXT SCREEN

**Use**
Ask BrFdLwE

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

'.oop *foreach child living with respondent who was breastfed at last wave as calculated at ff_BrFedLW.*

**Universe**

If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(ff_BrFedLW = 1)* // *Breastfed at last wave*
And If *(BrFedStill = 2)* // *Age stopped breastfeeding since last wave*

---

# Brfdlwe2. *Age stopped breastfeeding since last wave: unit*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE UNIT

**Options**

| 1 | Days |
|---|------|
| 2 | Weeks |
| 3 | Months |
| 4 | Years |

**Use**
Ask BrFdLwE2

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

'.oop *foreach child living with respondent who was breastfed at last wave as calculated at ff_BrFedLW.*

**Universe**

If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(ff_BrFedLW = 1)* // *Breastfed at last wave*
And If *(BrFedStill = 2)* // *Age stopped breastfeeding since last wave*

---

**Soft Check: If** *((BrFdLwE > 20 & BrFdLwE2 = 1|2|3) Or (BrFdLwE > 2 & BrFdLwE2 = 4))* // *Child was more than 20 days/weeks/months old when mother stopped breastfeeding or child was more than 2 years old when mother stopped breastfeeding*
**END LOOP**

# Hcondn. *New health conditions since last interview*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS/NHANES adapted

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
Since [ff_IntDate] has a doctor or other health professional newly diagnosed you as having any of the following conditions? If so, which ones?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Asthma |
|---|---|
| 2 | Arthritis |
| 3 | Congestive heart failure |
| 4 | Coronary heart disease |
| 5 | Angina |
| 6 | Heart attack or myocardial infarction |
| 7 | Stroke |
| 8 | Emphysema |
| 9 | Hyperthyroidism or an over-active thyroid |
| 10 | Hypothyroidism or an under-active thyroid |
| 11 | Chronic bronchitis |
| 12 | Any kind of liver condition |
| 13 | Cancer or malignancy |
| 14 | Diabetes |
| 15 | Epilepsy |
| 16 | High blood pressure |
| 17 | Clinical depression |
| 96 | None of these |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> READ OUT
> CODE ALL THAT APPLY
> **Delete**
> Showcard

**Use**
Ask HCondN

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*

---

# Hospc. *Hospital in-patient due to new condition*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS adapted

**Text**
Thinking of your [HCondN], have you been in hospital or clinic as an in-patient overnight or longer since [ff_IntDate] because of this health condition?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|

| 2 | No |
|---|-----|

**Use**
Ask HOSPC

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach newly diagnosed health condition.*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(HCondN > 0 AND HCondN < 18)* // *Has a newly diagnosed health condition*

---

# Hospdc. *Hospital in-patient days due to new condition*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|-----------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 3 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS adapted

**Text**
How many days have you spent in hospital or clinic as an in-patient since *[ff_IntDate]* because of your *[HCondN]*?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER NUMBER OF DAYS

**Use**
Ask HOSPDC

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach newly diagnosed health condition.*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(HCondN > 0 AND HCondN < 18)* // *Has a newly diagnosed health condition*
And If *(HOSPC = 1)* // *Has has a hospital stay because of new condition*

---

**Soft Check: If** *(HOSPDC > 250)* // *Has spent more than 250 days in hospital*

---

# Hcondns. *Still has newly diagnosed health condition*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|-----------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS/NHANES adapted

**Text**
Do you still have *[HCondN]*?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask HCondNS

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach newly diagnosed health condition.*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(HCondN > 0 AND HCondN < 18)* // *Has a newly diagnosed health condition*
And If *(HCondN = 1 Thru 5 Or 8 Thru 17)* // *Health condition is not heart attack or myocardial infarction or stroke*

---

**END LOOP**

# Contft. *Continuous FT education*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
UKHLS

#### Text
Last time we interviewed you, you were in full-time education. Have you been in continuous full-time education since *[ff_IntDate]*? Being on holiday from school or between school and University counts as being in full-time education even if you had a job at that time.

#### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

#### Use
Ask ContFT

#### Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

#### Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(ff_JBSTAT = 7)* // *Full-time student at last interview*

# Ftendm. *Month finished FT education period*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
UKHLS

#### Text
Can you tell me the month and year you finished that period of full-time education?

#### Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

#### Options

| 1 | January |
|---|---|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

#### Use
Ask FTEndM

#### Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

#### Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(ff_JBSTAT = 7)* // *Full-time student at last interview*
And If *(ContFT = 2)* // *Has not been in continuous full-time education since last interview*

# Ftendy4. *Year finished FT education period*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
`Ask FTEndY4`
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(ff_JBSTAT = 7)* // *Full-time student at last interview*
And If *(ContFT = 2)* // *Has not been in continuous full-time education since last interview*

---

**Hard Check: If** *(Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate)* // *Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered*

# Ftedany. *Any FT education*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Have you had any periods of full-time education since *[ff_IntDate]*? *{if ff_JBSTAT not equal to 7}* / Have you had any other periods of full-time education since then? *{if ContFT = 2}*

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
`Ask FTEdAny`
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2)* // *Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview*

---

# Ftedstartm. *Month started FT education period*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Can you tell me the month and year you started that/your next period of full-time education?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**

| 1 | January |
|---|---|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |

| 11 | November |
|----|----------|
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask FTEdStartM

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**
Loop *until FTEdMor = 2.*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2)* // *Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview*
And If *(FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1)* // *Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview*

---

# Ftedstarty4. *Year started FT education period*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask FTEdStartY4

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**
Loop *until FTEdMor = 2.*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2)* // *Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview*
And If *(FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1)* // *Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview*

**Hard Check: If** *(Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate)* // *Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered*

---

# Ftedend. *FT education period ended*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Has that period of full-time education ended?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes, ended |
|---|------------|
| 2 | No, not ended |

**Use**
Ask FTEdEnd

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**
Loop *until FTEdMor = 2.*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2)* // *Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview*
And If *(FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1)* // *Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview*

---

# Ft2endm. *Month finished next FT education period*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Can you tell me the month and year you finished that period of full-time education?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**

| 1 | January |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask FT2EndM

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

Loop *until FTEdMor = 2.*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2)* // *Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview*
And If *(FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1)* // *Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview*
And If *(FTEdEnd = 1)* // *Period of full-time education has ended*

---

# Ft2endy4. *Year finished next FT education period*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| 0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask FT2EndY4

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

Loop *until FTEdMor = 2.*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2)* // *Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview*
And If *(FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1)* // *Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview*
And If *(FTEdEnd = 1)* // *Period of full-time education has ended*

---

**Hard Check: If** *(Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate)* // *Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered*

# Ftedmor. *More FT education periods*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
UKHLS
### Text
Have you had any other periods of full-time education since then?

### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

### Use
Ask FTEdMor
### Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*
### In Loops
Loop *until FTEdMor = 2.*
### Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2)* // *Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview*
And If *(FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1)* // *Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview*
And If *(FTEdEnd = 1)* // *Period of full-time education has ended*

**END LOOP**

# Ftquals. *Qualifications from FT education*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
UKHLS
### Text
Have you gained any formal qualifications from your full-time education since [ff_IntDate]?

### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |
| 3 | Waiting for results |

### Use
Ask FTQuals
### Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*
### Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *((ff_JBSTAT = 7) | (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) | (FTEdAny = 1))* // *Was in FT education at last interview or is currently in FT education or has has a period of FT education since last interview*

# Qualnew. *New qualifications gained*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
UKHLS
### Text
What qualifications have you gained?
### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD) |
| 2 | First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE |
| 3 | Diploma in higher education |
| 4 | Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE) |
| 5 | Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned |
| 6 | Other higher degree |
| 7 | A Level |
| 8 | Welsh Baccalaureate |
| 9 | International Baccalaureate |
| 10 | AS Level |
| 11 | Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland) |
| 12 | (intentionally left blank) |
| 13 | GCSE |
| 14 | (intentionally left blank) |
| 15 | Ordinary/Standard Grade |
| 16 | Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation) |
| 17 | Youth training certificate |
| 18 | Key Skills |
| 19 | Basic skills |
| 20 | Entry level qualifications (Wales) |
| 21 | Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship |
| 22 | RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce) |
| 23 | City and Guilds Certificate |
| 24 | GNVQ/GSVQ |
| 25 | NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2 |
| 26 | NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5 |
| 27 | HNC/HND |
| 28 | ONC/OND |
| 29 | BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL |
| 30 | SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC |
| 31 | Other vocational, technical or professional qualification |

**Use**

Ask QualNew

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**

If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *((ff_JBSTAT = 7) | (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) | (FTEdAny = 1))* // *Was in FT education at last interview*
*or is currently in FT education or has has a period of FT education since last interview*
And If *(FTQuals = 1)* // *Has gained formal qualifications from FT education since last interview*

# Trainany. *Training since last interview*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
UKHLS

### Text
In the last 12 months, that is since [interview month] [interview year - 1], have you done any [other] training schemes or courses, even if they are not finished yet? Please include any part-time or evening courses, training provided by an employer, day release schemes, apprenticeships and government training schemes.

### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

### Use
Ask TrainAny

### Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*

---

# Trainn. *Number of training periods*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
UKHLS

### Text
How many training schemes or courses have you been on?

### Use
Ask TrainN

### Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(TrainAny = 1)* // *Has done some training since last interview*

---

# Trwho. *Training provider*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
UKHLS

### Text
Thinking about your [first/second/third] training scheme or course, was this provided by your employer either on or off the job, was it a government training scheme, a college or university degree or diploma, or was it some other type of training scheme or course?

Please tell me about the three longest training schemes or courses you have been on including any that are not finished yet  *{if TrainN greater than 3}*

### Options

| 1 | Provided by employer |
|---|----------------------|
| 2 | Government training scheme |
| 3 | College/University degree or diploma course |
| 4 | Other type of training scheme or course |

### Use
Ask TrWho

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach period of training.*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview*
And If *(TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given*

# Traindays. *No. of days on training course*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 3 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Adapted from HILDA

**Text**
During the last 12 months, on how many days did you attend that training course?

**Interviewer Instruction**
COUNT PART DAYS AS WHOLE DAYS. IF RESPONDENT ANSWERS IN WEEKS, CONVERT ANSWER TO DAYS (MULTIPLY BY 5 AND CONFIRM WITH RESPONDENT).

TYPE IN NUMBER OF DAYS

**Use**
Ask TrainDays

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach period of training.*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview*
And If *(TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given*

**Soft Check: If** *(TrainDays > 50) // More than 50 days training in the last 12 months*

# Trainhrs. *No. of hours per day training*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Adapted from HILDA

**Text**
On average and not including breaks, lunch or travel time, how many hours each/that day did you spend on that course?

**Interviewer Instruction**
TYPE IN NUMBER OF HOURS

**Use**
Ask TrainHrs

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach period of training.*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview*
And If *(TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given*

# Trainend. *Training ended*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Has that training scheme or course ended?

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

**Use**
`Ask TrainEnd`

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach period of training.*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(TrainAny = 1)* // *Has done some training since last interview*
And If *(TrainN = RESPONSE)* // *Number of training periods given*

---

# Trainpurp. *Purpose of training*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Adapted from HILDA

**Text**
For which, if any, of these reasons have you done this training?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | To help you get started in your job |
| 2 | To improve your skills in your current job |
| 3 | To maintain professional status and/or meet occupational standards |
| 4 | To prepare you for a job you might do in the future |
| 5 | To help you get a promotion |
| 6 | Health and Safety Training |
| 7 | For hobbies or leisure |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
`Ask TrainPurp`

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach period of training.*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(TrainAny = 1)* // *Has done some training since last interview*
And If *(TrainN = RESPONSE)* // *Number of training periods given*

---

# Trainqual. *Qualifications from training*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Did you gain any qualifications from that training scheme or course?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |
| 3 | Waiting for results |

**Use**
Ask TrainQual

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**
Loop *foreach period of training.*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(TrainAny = 1)* // *Has done some training since last interview*
And If *(TrainN = RESPONSE)* // *Number of training periods given*

**END LOOP**

# Trqual. *Training qualifications gained*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What qualifications did you gain from any of your training schemes or courses?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

| 1 | University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD) |
|---|---|
| 2 | First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE |
| 3 | Diploma in higher education |
| 4 | Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE) |
| 5 | Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned |
| 6 | Other higher degree |
| 7 | A Level |
| 8 | Welsh Baccalaureate |
| 9 | International Baccalaureate |
| 10 | AS Level |
| 11 | Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland) |
| 12 | (intentionally left blank) |
| 13 | GCSE |
| 14 | (intentionally left blank) |
| 15 | Ordinary/Standard Grade |
| 16 | Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation) |
| 17 | Youth training certificate |
| 18 | Key Skills |
| 19 | Basic skills |
| 20 | Entry level qualifications (Wales) |
| 21 | Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship |
| 22 | RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce) |
| 23 | City and Guilds Certificate |
| 24 | GNVQ/GSVQ |
| 25 | NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2 |
| 26 | NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5 |
| 27 | HNC/HND |

| 28 | ONC/OND |
| 29 | BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL |
| 30 | SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC |
| 31 | Other vocational, technical or professional qualification |

**Use**
Ask TrQual
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview*
And If *(TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given*
And If *(ANY TrainQual = 1) // Any of the training courses undertaken lead to a qualification*

# Notempchk. *Prev wave non-employed status check*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Last time we interviewed you, you were [ff_JBSTAT]. Have you been continuously [ff_JBSTAT] since [ff_IntDate]?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask NotEmpChk
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(ff_JBSTAT > 2 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS) // Not in paid employment at last interview and economic activity at last interview is not missing*

# Empchk. *Prev wave employed status check*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Last time we interviewed you, you were [ff_JBSTAT]. Have you been continuously [ff_JBSTAT] since [ff_IntDate]? {if ff_empLW = 1 & ff_JBSTAT less than 3} / Last time we interviewed you, you were doing some paid work. Have you been continuously in paid work since [ff_IntDate]? {if (ff_empLW = 1 & ff_JBSTAT greater than 3) OR (ff_empLW = 2 & ff_JBSTAT less than 3)}

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask EmpChk
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(ff_empLW = 1 | (Ff_empLW = 2 & Ff_JBSTAT < 3)) // In paid employment at last interview or did no paid work at last interview but claims employment or self-employment*

# Empstendd. *Employment status end: day*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
On what date did you stop being [ff_JBSTAT] {if NotEmpChk = 2} / working in the job you were doing on [ff_IntDate] {if EmpChk = 2}?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER DAY

**Use**
Ask EmpStEndD

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2)* // *employment status has changed since last interview*

---

# Empstendm. *Employment status end: month*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**

| 1 | January |
|---|---------|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask EmpStEndM

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2)* // *employment status has changed since last interview*

---

# Empstendy4. *Employment status end: year*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask EmpStEndY4

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**

If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2)* // *employment status has changed since last interview*

---

**Hard Check: If** *(Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate)* // *Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered*

---

# Stendreas. *Reason most recent job ended*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Can you tell me why you stopped doing that job?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

| 1 | Promoted |
|---|---|
| 2 | Left for better job |
| 3 | Made redundant |
| 4 | Dismissed/sacked |
| 5 | Temporary job ended |
| 6 | Took retirement |
| 7 | Health reasons |
| 8 | Left to have baby |
| 9 | Look after family |
| 10 | Look after other person |
| 11 | Moved area |
| 97 | Other reason |

**Use**
Ask StEndReas

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**

If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(EmpChk = 2)* // *has not been continuously employed since last interview*

---

# Nxtst. *Next employment status*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
ff_JBSTAT textfill implemented as follows (If = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 8, 9 then prefix of 'being'. If = 7, prefix of 'being a'. If = 10, prefix of 'being an'. If = 6 or 97 then no prefix.)

**Text**
Immediately following that period of *[ff_JBSTAT]* *{if NotEmpChk = 2}* / job *{if EmpChk = 2}*, did you have a period of paid work or did you do something else?

**Options**

| 1 | Paid work |
|---|---|
| 2 | Something else |

**Use**
If *(StEndReas = 1/2)* Compute NxtSt = 1;
Else: Ask ;

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**

If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2)* // *employment status has changed since last interview*

# Nxtstelse. *Next non-employment status*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What were you doing? Were you...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

| 1 | Unemployed/looking for work |
|---|---|
| 2 | Retired |
| 3 | On maternity/paternity leave |
| 4 | Looking after the family or home |
| 5 | In full-time education/student |
| 6 | Long-term sick or disabled |
| 7 | On a government training scheme |
| 8 | Something else |

**Use**
Ask NxtStElse

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2)* // *employment status has changed since last interview*
And If *(NxtSt = 2)* // *next employment status was doing something else*

# Cstat. *Current non-employment status*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Has this period of being *[NxtStElse]* ended or is this what you are doing now?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes, ended |
|---|---|
| 2 | Not ended, current status |

**Use**
Ask CStat

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2)* // *employment status has changed since last interview*
And If *(NxtSt = 2)* // *next employment status was doing something else*

# Nxtstendd. *Next status end: day*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
On what date did you stop being [NxtStElse]?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER DAY

**Use**
Ask NxtStEndD
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2)* // *employment status has changed since last interview*
And If *(NxtSt = 2)* // *next employment status was doing something else*
And If *(CStat = 1)* // *period of 'doing something else' has ended*

# Nxtstendm. *Next status end: month*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**

| 1 | January |
|---|---------|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask NxtStEndM
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2)* // *employment status has changed since last interview*
And If *(NxtSt = 2)* // *next employment status was doing something else*
And If *(CStat = 1)* // *period of 'doing something else' has ended*

# Nxtstendy4. *Next status end: year*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask NxtStEndY4

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2)* // *employment status has changed since last interview*
And If *(NxtSt = 2)* // *next employment status was doing something else*
And If *(CStat = 1)* // *period of 'doing something else' has ended*

---

**Hard Check: If** *(Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate)* // *Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered*

---

# Jbsamr. *Same employer check*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
And have you worked continuously for the same employer since [ff_IntDate]?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF TRADING NAME HAS CHANGED OR EMPLOYER OWNERSHIP HAS CHANGED, CODE YES INDICATING SAME EMPLOYER

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask JbSamR

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF)* // *continuously employed since last interview*

---

# Wkplsam. *Same workplace check*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Are you still working at the same workplace as the job you had on [ff_IntDate]?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask WkPlSam

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF)* // *continuously employed since last interview*
And If *(JbSamR = 1)* // *working for the same employer*

---

# Samejob. *Check for same job within employer*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Have you been working continuously in the same job since [ff_IntDate]?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**

Ask SameJob

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**

If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF)* // *continuously employed since last interview*
And If *(JbSamR = 1)* // *working for the same employer*

---

# Matlv. *Had period of maternity/paternity leave*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Have you had any periods of maternity or paternity leave since [ff_IntDate]?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |
| 3 | SPONTANEOUS Currently on maternity/paternity leave |

**Use**

Ask MatLv

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**

If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF)* // *continuously employed since last interview*
And If *(JbSamR = 1)* // *working for the same employer*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1)* // *new mother or new father*

# MatIvstd. *Maternity/paternity leave start: day*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What was the day, month and year you started your period of maternity or paternity leave?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER DAY

**Use**
Ask MatLvStD

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF)* // *continuously employed since last interview*
And If *(JbSamR = 1)* // *working for the same employer*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1)* // *new mother or new father*
And If *(MatLv = 1|3)* // *has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview or is currently on maternity/paternity leave*

# MatIvstm. *Maternity/paternity leave start: month*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**

| 1 | January |
|---|---|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask MatLvStM

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF)* // *continuously employed since last interview*
And If *(JbSamR = 1)* // *working for the same employer*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1)* // *new mother or new father*
And If *(MatLv = 1|3)* // *has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview or is currently on maternity/paternity leave*

# MatIvsty4. *Maternity/paternity leave start: year*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask MatLvStY4
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF)* // *continuously employed since last interview*
And If *(JbSamR = 1)* // *working for the same employer*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1)* // *new mother or new father*
And If *(MatLv = 1|3)* // *has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview or is currently on maternity/paternity leave*

---

**Hard Check: If** *(Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate)* // *Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered*

# Matlvendd. *Maternity/paternity leave end: day*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
And on what day, month and year did you end your period of maternity or paternity leave?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER DAY

**Use**
Ask MatLvEndD
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF)* // *continuously employed since last interview*
And If *(JbSamR = 1)* // *working for the same employer*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1)* // *new mother or new father*
And If *(MatLv = 1)* // *has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview*

---

# Matlvendm. *Maternity/paternity leave end: month*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | January |
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask MatLvEndM
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview*
And If *(JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father*
And If *(MatLv = 1) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview*

---

# Matlvendy4. *Maternity/paternity leave end: year*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask MatLvEndY4
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview*
And If *(JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father*
And If *(MatLv = 1) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview*

---

**Hard Check: If** *(Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered*

---

# Jbendd. *Job end: day*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
On what date did you stop working in the job you were doing on [ff_IntDate]?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER DAY

**Use**
Ask JbEndD
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview*
And If *(JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // not same employer as at last interview or working in a different job for the same employer*

# Jbendm. *Job end: month*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**

| 1 | January |
|---|---|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask JbEndM
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview*
And If *(JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // not same employer as at last interview or working in a different job for the same employer*

# Jbendy4. *Job end: year*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask JbEndY4
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*

And If *(EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF)* *// continuously employed since last interview*
And If *(JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2)* *// not same employer as at last interview or working in a different job for the same employer*

**Hard Check: If** *(Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate)* *// Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered*

# Jbendreas. *Reason job ended*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
UKHLS

#### Text
Can you tell me why you stopped doing that job?

#### Interviewer Instruction
PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY

#### Options

| 1 | Promoted |
|---|---|
| 2 | Left for better job |
| 3 | Made redundant |
| 4 | Dismissed/sacked |
| 5 | Temporary job ended |
| 6 | Took retirement |
| 7 | Health reasons |
| 8 | Left to have baby |
| 9 | Look after family |
| 10 | Look after other person |
| 11 | Moved area |
| 97 | Other reason |

#### Use
Ask JbEndReas

#### Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

#### Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* *// interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF)* *// continuously employed since last interview*
And If *(JbSamR = 2)* *// not same employer as at last interview*

# Cjob. *Current job indicator*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
UKHLS

#### Text
Was that *{if NxtSt = 1}* / your *{if JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2}* next job your current job?

#### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

#### Use
Ask CJob

#### Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

#### Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* *// interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(NxtSt = 1 | (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2)* *// next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job*

# Nxtjbhrs. *Next job hours*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Was that job full-time or part-time, where part-time is working less than 30 hours a week?

**Options**

| 1 | Full-time |
|---|---|
| 2 | Part-time |

**Use**
Ask NxtJbHrs

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(NxtSt = 1 | (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2)* // *next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job*
And If *(CJob = 2)* // *next employment spell was not current job*

---

# Nxtjbes. *Next job employment status*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
In that job were you employed or self-employed?

**Options**

| 1 | Employed |
|---|---|
| 2 | Self-Employed |

**Use**
Ask NxtJbES

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(NxtSt = 1 | (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2)* // *next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job*
And If *(CJob = 2)* // *next employment spell was not current job*

---

# Nxtjbendd. *Next job end: day*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
On what date did you end that job?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER DAY

**Use**
Ask NxtJbEndD

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(NxtSt = 1 | (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2)* // *next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same*
*employer as at last interview or same employer but different job*
And If *(CJob = 2)* // *next employment spell was not current job*

---

# Nxtjbendm. *Next job end: month*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**

| 1 | January |
|---|---------|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask NxtJbEndM
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(NxtSt = 1 | (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2)* // *next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same*
*employer as at last interview or same employer but different job*
And If *(CJob = 2)* // *next employment spell was not current job*

---

# Nxtjbendy4. *Next job end: year*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask NxtJbEndY4
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(NxtSt = 1 | (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2)* // *next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same*
*employer as at last interview or same employer but different job*
And If *(CJob = 2)* // *next employment spell was not current job*

---

**Hard Check: If** *(Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate)* // *Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered*

# Cjbatt. *Main attraction of current job*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
UKHLS

### Text
What was the **main** thing about your current job that attracted you to it?

### Interviewer Instruction
PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY.

PRIORITY CODE. LOWER NUMBERED CODES HAVE PRIORITY OVER HIGHER NUMBERED CODES.

### Options

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Better money |
| 2 | Better career prospects |
| 3 | More responsibility |
| 4 | More secure job |
| 5 | More interesting work |
| 6 | Wanted specific type of job |
| 7 | To be own boss (NB self-employed only) |
| 8 | More opportunity to use own initiative |
| 9 | Closer to home - less travelling time to work |
| 10 | Shorter/fewer hours |
| 11 | More flexible hours |
| 12 | Health reasons |
| 13 | Suited respondent's qualifications, training or experience |
| 14 | Work less demanding/easier |
| 15 | Preferred to previous job |
| 97 | Other |

### Use
Ask CJbAtt

### Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(NxtSt = 1 | (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2)* // *next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job*
And If *(CJob = 1)* // *next employment spell was current job*

---

# Spellno. *Employment spell number*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 5 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Development Notes

### Use
Compute Spellno = current Iteration Number;

### Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

### In Loops
Loop *until (CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2).*

### Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(CStat = 1 | CJob = 2)* // *has not reached current status*

---

# Nextstat. *Next employment status*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | |

| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |
|----|----|----|----|

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Immediately following that period of *[NxtStElse]]* *{if NxtSt = 2}* / period of *[NextStat(i-1)]* *{if NxtSt = 2 and 2nd or subsequent loop}* / job *{if NxtSt = 1}*, did you have a period of paid employment or did you do something else?

**Options**

| 1 | Paid employment |
|---|-----------------|
| 2 | Something else  |

**Use**
`Ask NextStat`

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**
Loop *until (CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2).*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(CStat = 1 | CJob = 2)* // *has not reached current status*

---

# NextElse. *Next non-employment status*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What were you doing? Were you...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

PROBE USING RESPONSE CATEGORIES

**Options**

| 1 | Unemployed/looking for work |
|---|-----------------------------|
| 2 | Retired |
| 3 | On maternity/paternity leave |
| 4 | Looking after the family or home |
| 5 | In full-time education/student |
| 6 | Long-term sick or disabled |
| 7 | On a government training scheme |
| 8 | Something else |

**Use**
`Ask NextElse`

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**
Loop *until (CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2).*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(CStat = 1 | CJob = 2)* // *has not reached current status*
And If *(NextStat = 2)* // *next employment status was doing something else*

---

# Currstat. *Current non-employment status*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**

Has this period of being ⸨*[NextElse]*⸩ ended or is this what you are doing now?

#### Options

| 1 | Yes, ended |
|---|---|
| 2 | Not ended, current status |

#### Use
Ask CurrStat

#### Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

#### In Loops
Loop *until (CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2).*

#### Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(CStat = 1 | CJob = 2)* // *has not reached current status*
And If *(NextStat = 2)* // *next employment status was doing something else*

---

# Nextjob. *Next job*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
UKHLS

#### Text
Was this next period of employment...

#### Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

#### Options

| 1 | Doing a different job for the same employer |
|---|---|
| 2 | Working for a different employer |
| 3 | Working for yourself/self-employed |
| 4 | Or did you return to the same job with the same employer? |

#### Use
Ask NextJob

#### Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

#### In Loops
Loop *until (CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2).*

#### Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(CStat = 1 | CJob = 2)* // *has not reached current status*
And If *(NextStat = 1)* // *next employment status was paid employment*

---

# Currjob. *Current job indicator*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
UKHLS

#### Text
Is this your current job?

#### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

#### Use
Ask CurrJob

#### Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

#### In Loops

Loop *until (CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2).*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(CStat = 1 | CJob = 2)* // *has not reached current status*
And If *(NextStat = 1)* // *next employment status was paid employment*

---

# Jobhours. *Next job hours*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Was this job full-time or part-time, where part-time is working less than 30 hours a week?

**Options**

| 1 | Full-time |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | Part-time |

**Use**
Ask JobHours

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**
Loop *until (CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2).*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(CStat = 1 | CJob = 2)* // *has not reached current status*
And If *(NextStat = 1)* // *next employment status was paid employment*
And If *(CurrJob = 2)* // *next employment status was not current job*

---

# Reasend. *Reason job ended*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Can you tell me why you stopped doing that job?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY.

**Options**

| 1 | Promoted |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | Left for better job |
| 3 | Made redundant |
| 4 | Dismissed/sacked |
| 5 | Temporary job ended |
| 6 | Took retirement |
| 7 | Health reasons |
| 8 | Left to have baby |
| 9 | Look after family |
| 10 | Look after other person |
| 11 | Moved area |
| 97 | Other reason |

**Use**
Ask ReasEnd

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**
Loop *until (CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2).*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(CStat = 1 | CJob = 2)* // *has not reached current status*
And If *(NextStat = 1)* // *next employment status was paid employment*
And If *(CurrJob = 2)* // *next employment status was not current job*

---

# Jbatt. *Main attraction of current job*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
What was the **main** thing about your current job that attracted you to it?
**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY.

PRIORITY CODE. LOWER NUMBERED CODES HAVE PRIORITY OVER HIGHER NUMBERED CODES.

**Options**

| 1 | Better money |
|---|--------------|
| 2 | Better career prospects |
| 3 | More responsibility |
| 4 | More secure job |
| 5 | More interesting work |
| 6 | Wanted specific type of job |
| 7 | To be own boss (NB self-employed only) |
| 8 | More opportunity to use own initiative |
| 9 | Closer to home - less travelling time to work |
| 10 | Shorter/fewer hours |
| 11 | More flexible hours |
| 12 | Health reasons |
| 13 | Suited respondent's qualifications, training or experience |
| 14 | Work less demanding/easier |
| 15 | Preferred to previous job |
| 97 | Other |

**Use**
Ask JbAtt
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*
**In Loops**
Loop *until (CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2).*
**Universe**
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(CStat = 1 | CJob = 2)* // *has not reached current status*
And If *(NextStat = 1)* // *next employment status was paid employment*
And If *(CurrJob = 1 & NextJob < 4)* // *next employment status was current job*

---

# Statendd. *Employment status end: day*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
On what date did you stop doing that and start your next job or other activity?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER DAY

**Use**
Ask StatEndD
**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

Loop *until (CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2).*

**Universe**

If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(CStat = 1 | CJob = 2)* // *has not reached current status*
And If *(CurrStat = 1 | CurrJob = 2)* // *has ended non-employment status or has ended job*

# Statendm. *Employment status end: month*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**

| 1 | January |
|---|---------|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask StatEndM

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

Loop *until (CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2).*

**Universe**

If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(CStat = 1 | CJob = 2)* // *has not reached current status*
And If *(CurrStat = 1 | CurrJob = 2)* // *has ended non-employment status or has ended job*

# Statendy4. *Employment status end: year*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask StatEndY4

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

Loop *until (CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2).*

**Universe**

If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(CStat = 1 | CJob = 2)* // *has not reached current status*
And If *(CurrStat = 1 | CurrJob = 2)* // *has ended non-employment status or has ended job*

**Hard Check: If** *(Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered*
**END LOOP**

## Module *Current Employment module*

**Use**
Use Currentemployment_w4

# Jbhas. *Did paid work last week*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
BHPS

### Text
Can I just check, did you do any paid work **last week** - that is in the seven days ending last Sunday - either as an employee or self-employed?

### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask JBHAS

**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_w4. *Current Employment module*

# Jboff. *No work last week but has paid job*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
BHPS

### Text
Even though you weren't working did you have a job that you were away from last week?

### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |
| 3 | Waiting to take up job |

**Use**
Ask JBOFF

**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_w4. *Current Employment module*

**Universe**
If *(JBHAS = 2)* // *Did not do any paid work last week*

# Jboffy. *Reason off work last week*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
BHPS

### Text
What was the main reason you were away from work last week?

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Maternity/Paternity leave |
| 2 | Other leave/holiday |
| 3 | Sick/injured |
| 4 | Attending training course |
| 5 | Laid off/on short time |
| 6 | On strike |
| 7 | Other personal/family reasons |
| 97 | Other reasons |

**Use**
Ask JBOFFY

**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_w4. *Current Employment module*

**Universe**
If *(JBHAS = 2)* // *Did not do any paid work last week*
And If *(JBOFF = 1)* // *Has a job*

---

# Jbterm1. *Current job: permanent or temporary*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Leaving aside your own personal intentions and circumstances, is your job...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | A permanent job |
| 2 | Or is there some way that it is not permanent? |

**Use**
Ask JBTERM1

**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_w4. *Current Employment module*

**Universe**
If *((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1))* // *Has a job*

---

# Jbterm2. *Type of non-permanent job*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In what way is the job not permanent, is it...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Seasonal work |
| 2 | Done under contract for a fixed period or a fixed task |
| 3 | Agency temping |
| 4 | Casual type of work |
| 97 | Or is there some other way that it is not permanent? |

**Use**
Ask JBTERM2

**Modules**

Module Currentemployment_w4. *Current Employment module*

**Universe**
If *((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job*
And If *(JBTERM1 = 2) // Job is not permanent*

# Jbsic07chk. *Industry (SIC07) of employer check*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Is [ff_JBSIC07] still an accurate description of what the firm or organisation where you work makes or does?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask JBSIC07Chk

**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_w4. *Current Employment module*

**Universe**
If *((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job*
And If *((ff_sic2007 <> DK|REF|MIS)) // Fed-forward industry is not don't know, refused or missing*

# Jbsic07. *Industry (SIC07) of employer: current job*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS, revised as per ONS & LFS

**Text**
What does the firm/organisation you work for mainly make or do at the place where you work?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL. DESCRIBE FULLY.

**Use**
Ask JBSIC07

**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_w4. *Current Employment module*

**Universe**
If *((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job*
And If *(((JBSIC07Chk = 2|DK) | (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | (Ff_sic2007 = DK|REF|MIS))) // Fed-forward industry description is no longer accurate or a new entrant never interviewed or fed-forward industry is don't know, refused or missing*

# Jbsoc00chk. *Occupation (SOC2000) check*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Is [ff_JBSOC00] still an accurate description of your occupation in your **main** job?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|

| 2 | No |
|---|---|

**Use**
Ask JBSOC00Chk

**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_w4. *Current Employment module*

**Universe**
If *((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1))* // *Has a job*
And If *((ff_xsoc2000 <> DK|REF|MIS))* // *Fed-forward occupation is codable*

# Jbsoc00. *Occupation (SOC2000): current job*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS adapted

**Text**
What was your main job last week? Please tell me the exact job title and describe fully the sort of work you do.

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS. IF EQUAL HOURS THEN MAIN JOB IS JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID.

**Use**
Ask JBSOC00

**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_w4. *Current Employment module*

**Universe**
If *((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1))* // *Has a job*
And If *(((JBSOC00Chk = 2|DK) | (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | (Ff_xsoc2000 = DK|REF|MIS)))* // *Fed-forward occupation code is no longer accurate or is a new entrant never interviewed or fed-forward occupation uncodable*

# Jbsempchk. *Employed or self-employed check*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
And are you still $\boxed{\text{an } \textit{\{if ff\_JBSEMP = 1\}}}$ $\boxed{\textit{[ff\_JBSEMP]}}$?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask JBSEMPChk

**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_w4. *Current Employment module*

**Universe**
If *((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1))* // *Has a job*
And If *((ff_JBSEMP <> DK|REF|MIS))* // *Fed-forward employment status is not missing*

# Jbsemp. *Employed or self-employed: current job*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

If JBSEMPChk = 1, code JBSEMP as per ff_JBSEMP. We need to do this because we use JBSEMP in subsequent routing.

**Text**
Are you an employee or self-employed?

**Options**

| 1 | Employee |
|---|---|
| 2 | Self-employed |

**Use**
If *(JBSEMPCHK = 1)* Compute JBSEMP = ff_jbsemp;
Else: Ask ;

**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_w4. *Current Employment module*

**Universe**
If *((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1))* // *Has a job*

---

# Jbbgdat. *Date started current job*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS (adapted)

**Text**
And on what date did you start working in your present job?

If you have been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change. Otherwise please give me the date when you started doing the job you are doing now for your present employer or working self-employed.

**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE ENTER THE DAY/MONTH/YEAR
IF FULL DATE NOT KNOWN, RECORD AS DK AND ENTER SEPARATE DAY, MONTH AND YEAR WHERE KNOWN AT SUBSEQUENT QUESTIONS.

**Use**
Ask JBBGDat

**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_w4. *Current Employment module*

**Universe**
If *((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1))* // *Has a job*
And If *((ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | ((Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) & (Ff_jbstat = MIS | Ff_emplw = MIS)))* // *New entrant never interviewed or has been interviewed previously and employment status and whether in paid employment at previous wave are missing*

---

**Hard Check: If** *(Respondent Aged Under 14 When Started Job)* // *Respondent aged under 14 when started job*

**Hard Check: If** *(JBBGDat After Date Of Interview)* // *Job start date is after date of interview*

---

# Jbbgd. *Day started current job*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS (adapted)

**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE ENTER THE DAY

**Use**
Ask JBBGD

**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_w4. *Current Employment module*

**Universe**
If *((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1))* // *Has a job*
And If *((ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | ((Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) & (Ff_jbstat = MIS | Ff_emplw = MIS)))* // *New entrant never interviewed or has been interviewed previously and employment status and whether in paid employment at previous wave are missing*
And If *(ANY JBBGDat = DK)* // *Full date started current job not known*

---

# Jbbgm. *Month started current job*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS (adapted)
**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE ENTER THE MONTH

**Options**

| 1 | January |
|---|---|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask JBBGM
**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_w4. *Current Employment module*
**Universe**
If *((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job*
And If *((ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | ((Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) & (Ff_jbstat =*
*MIS | Ff_emplw = MIS))) // New entrant never interviewed or has been interviewed previously and employment status and whether in*
*paid employment at previous wave are missing*
And If *(ANY JBBGDat = DK) // Full date started current job not known*

# Jbbgy. *Year started current job*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS (adapted)
**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE ENTER THE YEAR

**Use**
Ask JBBGY
**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_w4. *Current Employment module*
**Universe**
If *((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job*
And If *((ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | ((Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) & (Ff_jbstat =*
*MIS | Ff_emplw = MIS))) // New entrant never interviewed or has been interviewed previously and employment status and whether in*
*paid employment at previous wave are missing*
And If *(ANY JBBGDat = DK) // Full date started current job not known*

**Hard Check: If** *(Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered*

**Hard Check: If** *(Respondent Aged Under 14 When Started Job) // The respondent started this job prior to the age of 14*

# Module *Employees module*

**Use**
`Use Employees_w3`

# Jbmngrchk. *Managerial duties current job check*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
UKHLS

### Text
Last time we interviewed you, you said you were *[ff_jbmngr]* *{if ff_jbmngr = 1|2}* / had no managerial or supervisory responsibilities *{if ff_jbmngr = 3}*. Is that still the case?

### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | No |

### Use
`Ask JbMngrChk`

### Modules
Module Employees_w3. *Employees module*

### Universe
`If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)` // *employee*
`And If (ff_jbmngr <> DK|REF|MIS)` // *Fed-forward managerial status is not don't know, refused or missing*

# Jbmngr. *Managerial duties: current job*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
BHPS

### Text
Do you have any managerial duties or do you supervise any other employees?

### Options

| 1 | Manager |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | Foreman/supervisor |
| 3 | NOT manager or supervisor |

### Use
`If (JbMngrChk = 1)` `Compute JbMngr = ff_jbmngr;`
`Else: Ask ;`

### Modules
Module Employees_w3. *Employees module*

### Universe
`If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)` // *employee*

# Jbsizechk. *No. employed at workplace check*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
UKHLS

### Scripting Notes
If ff_jbsize = 10 please use text fill "fewer than 25"
If ff_jbsize = 11 please use text fill "25 or more"

### Text
And is the number of people employed at the place you work still *[ff_jbsize]* people?

### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask JbSizeChk

**Modules**
Module Employees_w3. *Employees module*

**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*
And If *(ff_jbsize <> DK|REF|MIS)* // *Fed-forward job size is not don't know, refused or missing*

---

# Jbsize. *No. employed at workplace: current job*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How many people are employed at the place where you work?

**Interviewer Instruction**
INCLUDE ALL EMPLOYEES INCLUDING PART-TIME AND SHIFT WORKERS. EXCLUDE VOLUNTEERS.

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | 1 - 2 |
|----|--------|
| 2 | 3 - 9 |
| 3 | 10 - 24 |
| 4 | 25 - 49 |
| 5 | 50 - 99 |
| 6 | 100 - 199 |
| 7 | 200 - 499 |
| 8 | 500 - 999 |
| 9 | 1000 or more |
| 10 | Don't know but fewer than 25 |
| 11 | Don't know but 25 or more |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

    **Interviewer Instruction**
    CODE ANSWER FROM RESPONSE GIVEN. IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE NUMBER OF PEOPLE
    INCLUDE ALL EMPLOYEES INCLUDING PART-TIME AND SHIFT WORKERS. EXCLUDE VOLUNTEERS.
    **Delete**
    Showcard

**Use**
If *(JbSizeChk = 1)* Compute JbSize = ff_jbsize;
Else: Ask ;

**Modules**
Module Employees_w3. *Employees module*

**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*

---

# Jbsect. *Private company*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
IHS

**Text**
Do you work for a private firm or business or other limited company or do you work for some other type of organisation?

**Options**

| 1 | Private firm or business, a limited company |
|---|---|
| 2 | Other type of organisation |

**Use**
Ask JbSect
**Modules**
Module Employees_w3. *Employees module*
**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee*

---

# Jbsectpub. *Non-private organisation*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
IHS
**Text**
What kind of non-private organisation do you work for?
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | A public limited company (check it is not a private firm or business as at JbSect) |
|---|---|
| 2 | A nationalised industry/state corporation |
| 3 | Central government or civil service |
| 4 | Local government or council (including police, fire services and local authority controlled schools/colleges) |
| 5 | A university or other grant-funded education establishment (include opted-out schools) |
| 6 | A health authority or NHS trust |
| 7 | A charity, voluntary organisation or trust |
| 8 | The armed forces |
| 9 | Some other kind of organisation |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> READ OUT
> **Delete**
> Showcard

**Use**
Ask JbSectPub
**Modules**
Module Employees_w3. *Employees module*
**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee*
And If *(JbSect = 2) // Work for a non-private organisation*

---

# Jbhrs. *No. of hours normally worked per week*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Scripting Notes**
Allow fractional hours
**Text**
Thinking about your (main) job, how many hours, excluding overtime and meal breaks, are you expected to work in a normal week?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NO NORMAL HOURS ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS

**Use**
Ask JbHrs
**Modules**

Module Employees_w3. *Employees module*
**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*

---

**Soft Check: If** *(JbHrs > 40) // Works more than 40 hours per week*

# Jbot. *No. of overtime hours in normal week*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
And how many hours overtime do you usually work in a normal week?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NO USUAL HOURS, ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS
IF NONE CODE 0

**Use**
Ask JbOt
**Modules**
Module Employees_w3. *Employees module*
**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*

---

**Soft Check: If** *(JbOt > 10) // Works more than 10 hours overtime per week*

# Jbotpd. *No. of hours worked as paid overtime*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
How much of that overtime is usually paid overtime?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NO USUAL HOURS, ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS
IF NO PAID OVERTIME CODE 0

**Use**
Ask JbOtPd
**Modules**
Module Employees_w3. *Employees module*
**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*
And If *(JbOt > 0)* // *Usually work overtime*

---

# Jbpl. *Work location*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Do you work mainly...
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

| 1 | At home |
|---|---------|

| 2 | At your employer's premises |
|---|---|
| 3 | Driving or travelling around |
| 4 | Or at one or more other places? |
| 97 | SPONTANEOUS: Other |

**Use**
Ask JbPl
**Modules**
Module Employees_w3. *Employees module*
**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*

# Paygl. *Gross pay at last payment*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 7 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
The last time you were paid, what was your gross pay - that is including any overtime, bonuses, commission, tips or tax refund but before any deductions for tax, National Insurance or pension contributions, union dues and so on?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
ENTER TO NEAREST POUND
RESPONDENT TO CHECK PAYSLIP IF POSSIBLE

**Use**
Ask PayGL
**Modules**
Module Employees_w3. *Employees module*
**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*

# Paygwc. *Pay period: gross pay*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
How long a period did that cover?

**Options**

| 0 | Per hour |
|---|---|
| 1 | One week |
| 2 | Two weeks |
| 3 | Three weeks |
| 4 | Four weeks |
| 5 | Calendar month |
| 6 | Two calendar months |
| 7 | Eight times a year |
| 8 | Nine times a year |
| 9 | Ten times a year |
| 13 | Three months/13 weeks |
| 26 | Six months/26 weeks |
| 52 | One year/12 months/52 weeks |
| 90 | Less than once a week |
| 95 | One off/lump sum |
| 96 | None of these |

**Use**
Ask PayGWC

**Modules**
Module Employees_w3. *Employees module*
**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*
And If *(PayGL = 1..9999997)* // *Gross pay at last payment provided*

---

**Soft Check: If** *(Resp Is Paid 100,000 Or More Per Year)* // *Annual gross income is 100,000 or more*

# Paynl. *Take home pay at last payment*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|-----------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 7 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
And what was your take home pay last time, that is after any deductions were made for tax, National Insurance, pensions, union dues etc?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER TO NEAREST POUND
IF NO DEDUCTIONS MADE PLEASE ENTER 0
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
RESPONDENT TO CHECK PAYSLIP IF POSSIBLE

**Use**
Ask PayNL
**Modules**
Module Employees_w3. *Employees module*
**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*
And If *(PayGL <> REF)* // *Gross pay at last payment is not refused*

---

# Paynwc. *Pay period: take home pay*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|-----------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
How long a period did that cover?P

**Options**

| 0 | Per hour |
|----|----------|
| 1 | One week |
| 2 | Two weeks |
| 3 | Three weeks |
| 4 | Four weeks |
| 5 | Calendar month |
| 6 | Two calendar months |
| 7 | Eight times a year |
| 8 | Nine times a year |
| 9 | Ten times a year |
| 13 | Three months/13 weeks |
| 26 | Six months/26 weeks |
| 52 | One year/12 months/52 weeks |
| 90 | Less than once a week |
| 95 | One off/lump sum |
| 96 | None of these |

**Use**
Ask PayNWC
**Modules**
Module Employees_w3. *Employees module*
**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*

And If *(PayGL <> REF)* // *Gross pay at last payment is not refused*
And If *(PayNL = 1..9999997)* // *Take home pay at last payment provided*

---

### Hard Check: If *(PAYNL > PAYGL)* // *Net pay is greater than gross pay*

#### Text
Net pay can't be greater than gross pay. Please revise.

---

### Hard Check: If *(PAYNL = PAYGL)* // *Net pay is same as gross pay*

#### Text
Net pay seems to be the same as gross pay. If indeed there are no deductions, enter 0.

---

### Soft Check: If *(PAYNL > 0 & (2 X PAYNL Is Less Than PAYGL))* // *Net pay is greater than 0 and net pay x 2 is less than gross pay*

#### Text
There is a big difference between net and gross pay. Please check.

---

# Payusl. *Last take home pay the usual amount*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
BHPS

#### Text
Your take home pay last time was £ PAYNL(PAYNL greater than 0) PAYGL(PAYNL = 0) . Is this the amount you usually receive (before any statutory sick pay or statutory maternity, paternity or adoption pay)?

#### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|:---:|:---:|
| 2 | No |

#### Use
Ask PayUSL

#### Modules
Module Employees_w3. *Employees module*

#### Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*
And If *(PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997)* // *Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided*

---

# Payu. *Usual pay*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| 0 | 7 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
BHPS

#### Text
How much are you usually paid?

#### Interviewer Instruction
IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
ENTER TO NEAREST POUND

#### Use
Ask PayU

#### Modules
Module Employees_w3. *Employees module*

#### Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*
And If *(PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997)* // *Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided*
And If *(PayUSL = 2)* // *Last pay was not what is usually received*

---

# Payuwc. *Pay period: usual pay*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
BHPS

### Text
How long a period did that cover?

### Options

| 0 | Per hour |
|---|---|
| 1 | One week |
| 2 | Two weeks |
| 3 | Three weeks |
| 4 | Four weeks |
| 5 | Calendar month |
| 6 | Two calendar months |
| 7 | Eight times a year |
| 8 | Nine times a year |
| 9 | Ten times a year |
| 13 | Three months/13 weeks |
| 26 | Six months/26 weeks |
| 52 | One year/12 months/52 weeks |
| 90 | Less than once a week |
| 95 | One off/lump sum |
| 96 | None of these |

### Use
Ask PayUWC

### Modules
Module Employees_w3. *Employees module*

### Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*
And If *(PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997)* // *Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided*
And If *(PayUSL = 2)* // *Last pay was not what is usually received*
And If *(PAYU <> MIS|DK|REF)* // *Usual pay is not missing, dont know or refused*

---

# Payug. *Usual pay: gross/net of deductions*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
BHPS

### Text
And is that before or after any deductions for tax, National Insurance, union dues and so on or are there usually no deductions at all made from your salary?

### Options

| 1 | Before deductions |
|---|---|
| 2 | After deductions |
| 3 | No deductions |

### Use
Ask PayUG

### Modules
Module Employees_w3. *Employees module*

### Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*
And If *(PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997)* // *Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided*
And If *(PayUSL = 2)* // *Last pay was not what is usually received*
And If *(PAYU <> MIS|DK|REF)* // *Usual pay is not missing, dont know or refused*

---

# Paytyp. *Salaried or paid by the hour*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
BHPS

#### Text
How is your pay calculated, in particular are you salaried or paid by the hour?

#### Options

| 1 | Salaried |
|---|---|
| 2 | Basic salary plus commission |
| 3 | Paid by the hour |
| 97 | Other |

#### Use
Ask PayTyp

#### Modules
Module Employees_w3. *Employees module*

#### Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*

# Pvtpay. *Additional pay for extra hours*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
BHPS

#### Text
If you were to work more hours than usual during some week, would you receive additional pay for these extra hours of work?

#### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |
| 3 | Sometimes/depends |

#### Use
Ask PVTPay

#### Modules
Module Employees_w3. *Employees module*

#### Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*
And If *(PayTyp = 1|2|97)* // *Pay type is not hourly*

# Extnsa. *Additional pay for extra hours: amount given*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
BHPS

#### Text
About how much would you be paid per hour for those extra hours?

#### Interviewer Instruction
CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION

#### Options

| 0 | Amount entered |
|---|---|
| 1 | No set amount/varies |

**Use**
Ask ExtNsa

**Modules**
Module Employees_w3. *Employees module*

**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*
And If *(PayTyp = 1|2|97)* // *Pay type is not hourly*
And If *(PVTPay = 1)* // *Receive additional pay for extra hours worked*

---

# Extrate. *Additional pay for extra hours hourly rate*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 2 | 6 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR EXTRA HOURS
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

**Use**
Ask ExtRate

**Modules**
Module Employees_w3. *Employees module*

**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*
And If *(PayTyp = 1|2|97)* // *Pay type is not hourly*
And If *(PVTPay = 1)* // *Receive additional pay for extra hours worked*
And If *(ExtNsa = 0)* // *Receive additional pay for extra hours worked*

**Soft Check: If** *(ExtRate < 5.52 Or ExtRate > 50.00)* // *Additional pay for extra hours worked is less than 5.52 or greater than 50.00*

---

# Extrest. *Estimated amount - additional pay for extra hours*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED

**Options**

| 1 | Exact amount |
|---|--------------|
| 2 | Estimated amount |

**Use**
Ask ExtRest

**Modules**
Module Employees_w3. *Employees module*

**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*
And If *(PayTyp = 1|2|97)* // *Pay type is not hourly*
And If *(PVTPay = 1)* // *Receive additional pay for extra hours worked*
And If *(ExtNsa = 0)* // *Receive additional pay for extra hours worked*
And If *(ExtRate > 0)* // *Extra pay rate provided*

---

# Basnsa. *Basic pay: amount given*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What is your hourly rate of pay for your basic hours of work?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION

**Options**

| 0 | Amount entered |
|---|---|
| 1 | No set amount per hour/varies |

**Use**
Ask BasNsa

**Modules**
Module Employees_w3. *Employees module*

**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*
And If *(PayTyp = 3)* // *Paid by the hour*

---

# Basrate. *Basic pay hourly rate*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2 | 6 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR BASIC HOURS
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

**Use**
Ask BasRate

**Modules**
Module Employees_w3. *Employees module*

**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*
And If *(PayTyp = 3)* // *Paid by the hour*
And If *(BasNsa = 0)* // *Paid by the hour*

---

**Soft Check: If** *(BasRate < 5.52 Or If BasRate > 50.00)* // *Basic pay hourly rate is less than 5.52 or greater than 50.00*

---

# Basrest. *Estimated amount - hourly basic pay rate*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED FOR BASIC HOURS

**Options**

| 1 | Exact amount |
|---|---|
| 2 | Estimated amount |

**Use**
Ask BasRest

**Modules**
Module Employees_w3. *Employees module*

**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*
And If *(PayTyp = 3)* // *Paid by the hour*
And If *(BasNsa = 0)* // *Paid by the hour*
And If *(BasRate > 0)* // *Hourly rate for basic pay provided*

---

# Ovtnsa. *Overtime pay: amount given*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What is your hourly rate of pay for overtime?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION

**Options**

| 0 | Amount entered |
|---|---|
| 1 | No set amount per hour/varies |
| 2 | No paid overtime |

**Use**
Ask OvtNsa

**Modules**
Module Employees_w3. *Employees module*

**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*
And If *(PayTyp = 3)* // *Paid by the hour*
And If *(BasNsa <> REF)* // *Hourly rate of pay not refused*

---

# Ovtrate. *Overtime pay hourly rate*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 2 | 6 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR OVERTIME
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

**Use**
Ask OvtRate

**Modules**
Module Employees_w3. *Employees module*

**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*
And If *(PayTyp = 3)* // *Paid by the hour*
And If *(BasNsa <> REF)* // *Hourly rate of pay not refused*
And If *(OvtNsa = 0)* // *Hourly rate for overtime provided*

---

**Soft Check: If** *(OvtRate < 5.52 Or If OvtRate > 50.00)* // *Overtime pay hourly rate is less than 5.52 or greater than 50.00*

# Ovtrest. *Estimated amount - hourly overtime rate*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED FOR OVERTIME

**Options**

| 1 | Exact amount |
|---|---|
| 2 | Estimated amount |

**Use**
Ask OvtRest

**Modules**
Module Employees_w3. *Employees module*

**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*
And If *(PayTyp = 3)* // *Paid by the hour*
And If *(BasNsa <> REF)* // *Hourly rate of pay not refused*
And If *(OvtNsa = 0)* // *Hourly rate for overtime provided*
And If *(OvtRate > 0)* // *Hourly rate for overtime provided*

---

# Jbttwt. *Minutes spent travelling to work*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 3 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
About how much time does it usually take for you to get to work each day, door to door (in minutes)?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ONE WAY JOURNEY ONLY
IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE MINUTES
IF DOESNT APPLY ENTER 0

**Use**
Ask JbTTWT

**Modules**
Module Employees_w3. *Employees module*

**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*
And If *(JbPl = 2|3|4)* // *works somewhere other than at home*

---

**Soft Check: If** *(JBTTWT >=70 Mins)* // *Minutes spent travelling to work is 70 or more*

# Worktrav. *Mode of transport for journey to work*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
DEFRA (adapted)

**Text**
And how do you usually get to your place of work?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT, PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE
IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Drive myself by car or van |
|---|---|
| 2 | Get a lift with someone from household |
| 3 | Get a lift with someone outside the household |
| 4 | Motorcycle/moped/scooter |
| 5 | Taxi/minicab |

| 6 | Bus/coach |
| 7 | Train |
| 8 | Underground/Metro/Tram/Light railway *{if region = England/Scotland/Wales}* |
| 9 | Cycle |
| 10 | Walk |
| 97 | Other |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT, PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS
FURTHEST IN DISTANCE
IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask WorkTrav
**Modules**
Module Employees_w3. *Employees module*
**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*
And If *(JbPl = 2|3|4)* // *works somewhere other than at home*

# Module  *Self employment module*

**Use**
Use Selfemployment_w3
**Note**
This module has been resaved as selfemployment_w3 because of the w3 requirement to have one version of the question text for both CAPI and
CATI interviews.

# Jsboss. *S/emp: hires employees*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Do you have any employees?
**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask JSBOSS
**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_w3. *Self employment module*
**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*

# Jssize. *S/emp: number of employees*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How many people do you employ?
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | 1 - 2 |
|---|---|
| 2 | 3 - 9 |
| 3 | 10 - 24 |
| 4 | 25 - 49 |
| 5 | 50 - 99 |
| 6 | 100 - 199 |
| 7 | 200 - 499 |
| 8 | 500 - 999 |
| 9 | 1000 or more |
| 10 | Dont know but fewer than 25 |
| 11 | Dont know but 25 or more |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ANSWER FROM RESPONSE GIVEN. IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE NUMBER OF PEOPLE.
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask JSSIZE
**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_w3. *Self employment module*
**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSBOSS = 1)* // *Have employees*

---

# Jshrs. *S/emp: hours normally worked per week*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 3 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
How many hours in total do you usually work in a week in your job?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NO USUAL, GIVE AVERAGE
WRITE IN HOURS
ENTER TO THE NEAREST HOUR

**Use**
Ask JSHRS
**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_w3. *Self employment module*
**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*

---

**Soft Check: If** *(JSHRS > 50)* // *Number of hours worked per week is greater than 50*

# Jstypeb. *S/emp: nature of employment*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Which of these best describes your employment situation...
**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 1 | Running a business or a professional practice |
|---|---|
| 2 | Partner in a business or a professional practice |
| 3 | Working for myself |
| 4 | A sub-contractor |
| 5 | Doing freelance work |
| 6 | Or self-employed in some other way? |

**Use**
Ask JSTYPEB

**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_w3. *Self employment module*

**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*

# Jsaccs. *S/emp: draws up profit/loss accounts*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In this job/business are annual business accounts prepared for the Inland Revenue for tax purposes?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |
| 3 | Not yet but will be |

**Use**
Ask JSACCS

**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_w3. *Self employment module*

**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*

# Jspart. *S/emp: own account or partnership*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Are you working on your own account or are you in partnership with someone else?

**Options**

| 1 | Own account (sole owner) |
|---|---|
| 2 | In partnership |

**Use**
Ask JSPART

**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_w3. *Self employment module*

**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSACCS = 1)* // *Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue*

# Jsprbm. *S/emp: date accounts began: month*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What is the most recent period for which accounts have been prepared for the Inland Revenue?

**Interviewer Instruction**
INCLUDE IF PREPARED BY ACCOUNTANT
PLEASE ENTER THE **BEGINNING MONTH**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 1 | January |
|---|---|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask JSPRBM

**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_w3. *Self employment module*

**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSACCS = 1)* // *Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue*

# Jsprby4. *S/emp: date accounts began: year*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE ENTER THE **BEGINNING YEAR**

**Use**
Ask JSPRBY4

**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_w3. *Self employment module*

**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSACCS = 1)* // *Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue*

**Hard Check: If** *(Date Entered Is In The Future)* // *Do not allow future dates to be entered*

# Jsprem. *S/emp: date accounts ended: month*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE ENTER THE **ENDING MONTH**

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | January |
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask JSPREM

**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_w3. *Self employment module*

**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSACCS = 1)* // *Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue*

# Jsprey4. *S/emp: date accounts ended: year*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE ENTER THE **ENDING YEAR**

**Use**
Ask JSPREY4

**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_w3. *Self employment module*

**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSACCS = 1)* // *Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue*

**Hard Check: If** *(Month/year Accounts Ended Is Before Month/year Accounts Began)* // *month/year accounts ended cannot be before month/year accounts began*

**Hard Check: If** *(Date Entered Is In The Future)* // *Do not allow future dates to be entered*

# Jsprf. *S/emp: net profit in last yearly account*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 7 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What was the amount of (your share of) the profit or loss figure shown on these accounts for this period?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF DON'T KNOW / CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
WRITE IN TO NEAREST £
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask JSPRF

**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_w3. *Self employment module*

---

# Jsprls. *Sole accounts: Whether profit/loss*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Does this figure relate to profit or loss?

**Options**

| 1 | Profit/earnings |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | Loss |

**Use**
Ask JSPRLS
**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_w3. *Self employment module*
**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSACCS = 1)* // *Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue*
And If *(JSPRF <> MIS|DK|REF)* // *Net profit last year is not missing, dont know or refused*

---

# Jsprtx. *Sole accounts: whether before tax*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Can I just check, is that figure before deduction of income tax?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes, before tax |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | No, after tax |

**Use**
Ask JSPRTX
**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_w3. *Self employment module*
**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSACCS = 1)* // *Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue*
And If *(JSPRF <> MIS|DK|REF)* // *Net profit last year is not missing, dont know or refused*
And If *(JSPRLS = 1)* // *Amount stated refers to profit/earnings*

---

# Jsprni. *Sole accounts: whether before NI*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
And is that figure before deduction of National Insurance?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes, before NI |
|---|---|
| 2 | No, after NI |

**Use**
Ask JSPRNI

**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_w3. *Self employment module*

**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSACCS = 1)* // *Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue*
And If *(JSPRF <> MIS|DK|REF)* // *Net profit last year is not missing, dont know or refused*
And If *(JSPRLS = 1)* // *Amount stated refers to profit/earnings*

---

# Jspayu. *Average income from job/business*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 7 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
After paying for any materials, equipment or goods that you use(d) in your work, what was your **weekly** or **monthly** income, on average, from this job/business over the last 12 months?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF DON'T KNOW / CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT

ENTER TO THE NEAREST POUND

**Use**
Ask JSPAYU

**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_w3. *Self employment module*

**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSACCS = 2|3)* // *Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue*

---

# Jspayw. *Job/business income: pay period (weeks)*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Was that weekly or monthly income?

**Options**

| 1 | Weekly income |
|---|---|
| 2 | Monthly income |
| 97 | Other |

**Use**
Ask JSPAYW

**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_w3. *Self employment module*

**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSACCS = 2|3)* // *Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue*
And If *(JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF)* // *Average income from job/business is not missing, dont know or refused*

---

# Jspytx. *Job/business income: whether before tax*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
|  |  |  |  |

| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
BHPS

#### Text
Can I just check, is that figure before deduction of income tax?

#### Options

| 1 | Yes, before tax |
|---|---|
| 2 | No, after tax |

#### Use
Ask JSPYTX

#### Modules
Module Selfemployment_w3. *Self employment module*

#### Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSACCS = 2|3)* // *Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue*
And If *(JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF)* // *Average income from job/business is not missing, dont know or refused*

---

# Jspyni. *Job/business income: whether before NI*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
BHPS

#### Text
And is that figure before deduction of National Insurance?

#### Options

| 1 | Yes, before NI |
|---|---|
| 2 | No, after NI |

#### Use
Ask JSPYNI

#### Modules
Module Selfemployment_w3. *Self employment module*

#### Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSACCS = 2|3)* // *Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue*
And If *(JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF)* // *Average income from job/business is not missing, dont know or refused*

---

# Jspl. *S/emp: work location*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
BHPS

#### Text
Where do you mainly work? Is it...

#### Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

#### Options

| 1 | At home |
|---|---|
| 2 | From your own home |
| 3 | From separate business premises |
| 4 | From a van or stall |
| 5 | From client's or customer's premises |
| 6 | Driving or travelling around |
| 97 | Or from some other place? |

**Use**
Ask JSPL

**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_w3. *Self employment module*

**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*

---

# Jsttwt. *S/emp: commuting time provided*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS (adapted)

**Text**
About how much time does it usually take for you to get to work each day, door to door?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 1 | Write in number of minutes |
|---|----------------------------|
| 2 | Doesn't apply |

**Use**
Ask JSTTWT

**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_w3. *Self employment module*

**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSPL > 2)* // *Work somewhere other than at home*

---

# Jsttwtb. *S/emp: commuting time*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 3 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS (adapted)

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE
WRITE IN NUMBER OF MINUTES

**Use**
Ask JSTTWTB

**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_w3. *Self employment module*

**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSPL > 2)* // *Work somewhere other than at home*
And If *(JSTTWT = 1)* // *Time taken to get to work is provided*

---

**Soft Check: If** *(JSTTWTB > = 70)* // *Takes 70 minutes or more to travel to work*

---

# Jsworktrav. *S/emp: mode of transport to work*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
DEFRA (adapted)

**Text**
And how do you usually get to your place of work?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE
IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Drive myself by car or van |
|---|---|
| 2 | Get a lift with someone from household |
| 3 | Get a lift with someone outside the household |
| 4 | Motorcycle/moped/scooter |
| 5 | Taxi/minicab |
| 6 | Bus/coach |
| 7 | Train |
| 8 | Underground/Metro/Tram/Light railway *{if region = England/Scotland/Wales}* |
| 9 | Cycle |
| 10 | Walk |
| 97 | Other |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE
IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask JSWorkTrav
**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_w3. *Self employment module*
**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSPL > 2)* // *Work somewhere other than at home*

# Module *Commuting Behaviour module*

**Use**
Use Commutingbehaviour_w4

# Workdis. *Distance from work*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 3 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
DEFRA adapted
**Text**
About how far, in miles, do you live from your usual place of work?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF RESPONDENT IS UNSURE, PROBE FOR BEST ESTIMATE
ENTER NUMBER OF MILES
IF DOES NOT APPLY ENTER 0
IF LESS THAN ONE MILE ENTER 1

**Use**
Ask WorkDis
**Modules**
Module Commutingbehaviour_w4. *Commuting Behaviour module*
**Universe**
If *((CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1 & EMPLOYEES.JBPL > 1) | (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2 & SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSPL > 2))* // *is an employee and works somewhere other than home or is self-employed and is not working at or from home*

**Soft Check: If** *(WorkDis > 100) // Lives more than 100 miles from place of work*

# Twkdiff. *Difficulty commuting by car*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
Adapted from the National Travel Survey

### Text
Do you usually experience any of these difficulties when travelling to or from work by car or van?

### Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Showcard
TBC

### Options

| 1 | SPONTANEOUS: No, no difficulties |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | Too far |
| 3 | Cost of petrol |
| 4 | Lack of parking facilities |
| 5 | Cost of parking |
| 6 | Traffic congestion or roadworks |
| 7 | Personal safety concerns |
| 8 | Stress of driving |
| 97 | Other |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> READ OUT
> CODE ALL THAT APPLY
> **Delete**
> Showcard

### Use
Ask TWKDIFF

### Modules
Module Commutingbehaviour_w4. *Commuting Behaviour module*

### Universe
If *((CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1 & EMPLOYEES.JBPL > 1) | (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2 & SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSPL > 2)) // is an employee and works somewhere other than home or is self-employed and is not working at or from home*
And If *(EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // drives self to work by car or van*

---

# Twkdiffm. *Main difficulty commuting by car*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
Adapted from the National Travel Survey

### Scripting Notes
only list the options chosen at TWKDIFF

### Text
Which one creates the most difficulty for you?

### Showcard
TBC

### Options

| 2 | Too far |
|:---:|:---|
| 3 | Cost of petrol |
| 4 | Lack of parking facilities |
| 5 | Cost of parking |
| 6 | Traffic congestion or roadworks |
| 7 | Personal safety concerns |

| 8 | Stress of driving |
|---|---|
| 97 | Other |

**Use**
Ask TWKDIFFM

**Modules**
Module Commutingbehaviour_w4. *Commuting Behaviour module*

**Universe**
If *((CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1 & EMPLOYEES.JBPL > 1) | (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2 &*
*SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSPL > 2))* // *is an employee and works somewhere other than home or is self-employed and is not working at or*
*from home*
And If *(EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1)* // *drives self to work by car or van*
And If *(MORE THAN ONE TWKDIFF > 1 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *more than one difficulty when travelling to*
*work by car or van and mode is face-to-face*

---

# Twkcar. *Ease of travelling to work if not by car/van*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Adapted from the National Travel Survey

**Text**
How easy or difficult would you find it to get to work if you could not travel by car or van?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Very easy |
|---|---|
| 2 | Fairly easy |
| 3 | Neither easy nor difficult |
| 4 | Fairly difficult |
| 5 | Very difficult |

**Use**
Ask TWKCar

**Modules**
Module Commutingbehaviour_w4. *Commuting Behaviour module*

**Universe**
If *((CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1 & EMPLOYEES.JBPL > 1) | (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2 &*
*SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSPL > 2))* // *is an employee and works somewhere other than home or is self-employed and is not working at or*
*from home*
And If *(EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1)* // *drives self to work by car or van*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*

---

# Module *Job satisfaction module*

**Use**
Use Jobsatisfaction_w3

**Note**
This module has been resaved as jobsatisfaction_w3 because of the w3 requirement to have one version of the question text for both CAPI and
CATI interviews.

---

# Jbsat. *Job satisfaction*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS adapted

**Scripting Notes**
Please display the following on showcard
7 Completely satisfied
6 Mostly satisfied

5 Somewhat satisfied
4 Neither satisfied or dissatisfied
3 Somewhat dissatisfied
2 Mostly dissatisfied
1 Completely dissatisfied

Coding frame should not appear on screen

**Text**
On a scale of 1 to 7 where 1 means 'Completely dissatisfied' and 7 means 'Completely satisfied', how dissatisfied or satisfied are you with your present job overall?

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN NUMBER CHOSEN

**Showcard**
TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Telephone Interviews

**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask JbSat

**Modules**
Module Jobsatisfaction_w3. *Job satisfaction module*

**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)* // *Worked in the last week or did not work last week but has a job*

---

# Module *Work Conditions module*

**Use**
Use Workconditions_w4

# Jbperfp. *Pay includes performance related pay*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Does your pay include performance related pay?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask JBPERFP

**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w4. *Work Conditions module*

**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*

---

# Jbonus. *Pay includes bonuses or profit share*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In the last 12 months have you received any bonuses such as Christmas or quarterly bonus, profit-related pay or profit sharing bonus, or an **occasional** commission?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

### Use
Ask JBonus

### Modules
Module Workconditions_w4. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*

---

# Jbrise. *Pay includes annual increments*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
BHPS

### Text
Some people can normally expect their pay to rise every year by moving to the next point on the scale, as well as receiving negotiated pay rises. Are you paid on this type of incremental scale?

### Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE AS YES IF RESPONDENT IS AT TOP OF SCALE

### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

### Use
Ask JBRISE

### Modules
Module Workconditions_w4. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*

---

# Tujbpl. *Union or staff assocciation at workplace*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
BHPS

### Text
Is there a trade union, or a similar body such as a staff association, recognised by your management for negotiating pay or conditions for the people doing your sort of job in your workplace?

### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

### Use
Ask TUJBPL

### Modules
Module Workconditions_w4. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*

---

# Tuin1. *Member of workplace union*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source

BHPS
**Text**
Are you a member of this trade union or association?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask TUIN1
**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w4. *Work Conditions module*
**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*
And If *(TUJBPL = 1)* // *there is a union or association at respondent's place of work*

# Jbpen. *Pension: Employer runs a pension scheme*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Does your present employer run a pension scheme or superannuation scheme for which you are eligible?
**Interviewer Instruction**
INCLUDE CONTRIBUTORY AND NON-CONTRIBUTORY SCHEMES

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask JBPEN
**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w4. *Work Conditions module*
**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*

# Jbpenm. *Pension: Member of employers scheme*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Do you belong to your employer's pension scheme?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask JBPENM
**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w4. *Work Conditions module*
**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*
And If *(JBPEN = 1)* // *pension scheme at respondent's employer*

# Jbpeny4. *Year pension started*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
When did you first join this scheme?
**Interviewer Instruction**
TYPE IN YEAR

**Use**
Ask JBPENY4
**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w4. *Work Conditions module*
**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*
And If *(JBPEN = 1)* // *pension scheme at respondent's employer*
And If *(JBPENM = 1)* // *respondent is a member of employer's pension scheme*

---

**Hard Check: If** *(Date Entered Is In The Future)* // *Do not allow future dates to be entered*

# Penmcn. *Contributions made to employer's pension scheme*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Which of these statements best describes the contributions made by you to this employers scheme?
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Contributions are deducted from my pay each week/month. The scheme is contributory. |
|---|---|
| 2 | The scheme is called non-contributory but I do pay something to make additional provision for myself or my dependents. |
| 3 | No contributions are deducted from my pay each week/month. The scheme is non-contributory. |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY
> PROBE ONLY BY RE-READING THE STATEMENTS
> **Delete**
> Showcard

**Use**
Ask PENMCN
**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w4. *Work Conditions module*
**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*
And If *(JBPEN = 1)* // *pension scheme at respondent's employer*
And If *(JBPENM = 1)* // *respondent is a member of employer's pension scheme*

---

# Penmpy. *Percentage of pay/salary made*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 1 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**

What percentage of your pay or salary do you contribute to this scheme?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER PERCENTAGE TO ONE DECIMAL PLACE

**Use**

Ask PENMPY

**Modules**

Module Workconditions_w4. *Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*

And If *(JBPEN = 1)* // *pension scheme at respondent's employer*

And If *(JBPENM = 1)* // *respondent is a member of employer's pension scheme*

And If *(PENMCN = 1|2)* // *contributions are deducted from pay or makes additional provisions*

---

# Penmtp. *Final pension calculated*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

There are two main ways in which your pension entitlement can be worked out in an employers pension scheme. Which of these statements best describes how your pension will be calculated?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

| 1 | My pension will be related to my salary in my final year (or years) and the number of years I have been in the scheme |
|---|---|
| 2 | My pension will be depend(ent) on the value of contributions paid to the scheme and the rate of return achieved on their investment |
| 3 | SPONTANEOUS: Combination of the two statements/other |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY
> PROBE ONLY BY RE-READING THE STATEMENTS
> **Delete**
> Showcard

**Use**

Ask PENMTP

**Modules**

Module Workconditions_w4. *Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*

And If *(JBPEN = 1)* // *pension scheme at respondent's employer*

And If *(JBPENM = 1)* // *respondent is a member of employer's pension scheme*

And If *(PENMCN = 3)* // *pension scheme is non-contributory*

---

# Penspb. *Partner receives benefits under occup pension scheme*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Can I check, will your husband/wife/partner receive benefits under this occupational pension scheme if they outlive you?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**

Ask PENSPB

**Modules**

Module Workconditions_w4. *Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*

And If *(JBPEN = 1)* // *pension scheme at respondent's employer*

And If *(JBPENM = 1)* // *respondent is a member of employer's pension scheme*

And If *(HHGRID.LiveSp = 1 | HHGRID.Livewith = 1)* // *living with husband/wife/civil partner or currently cohabiting*

---

# Wktime. *Times of day usually worked*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Which times of day do you usually work?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ONE ONLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Mornings only |
|---|---|
| 2 | Afternoons only |
| 3 | During the day |
| 4 | Evenings only |
| 5 | At night |
| 6 | Both lunchtimes and evenings |
| 7 | Other times of day |
| 8 | Rotating shifts |
| 9 | Varies/no usual pattern |
| 10 | Daytime and evenings |
| 97 | Other |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> PROBE AS REQUIRED
> CODE ONE ONLY
> **Delete**
> Showcard

**Use**
Ask WKTime

**Modules**

Module Workconditions_w4. *Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)* // *did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

---

# Wkends. *Usually works weekends*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Do you ever work at weekends?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF YES PROBE "IS THAT MOST/EVERY WEEKEND, OR SOME WEEKENDS?"

**Options**

| 1 | Yes - most/every weekend |
|---|---|

| 2 | Yes - some weekends |
| 3 | No weekend working |

**Use**
Ask WKEnds

**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w4. *Work Conditions module*

**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)* // *did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

# Jbflex. *Flexible working arrangements*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
DWP/BERR

**Scripting Notes**
code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
I would like to ask about working arrangements at the place where you work. If you personally needed any, which of the following arrangements are available at your workplace?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Part-time working |
|---|---|
| 2 | Working term-time only |
| 3 | Job sharing |
| 4 | Flexi-time |
| 5 | Working a compressed week |
| 6 | To work annualised hours |
| 7 | To work from home on a regular basis |
| 8 | Other flexible working arrangements |
| 96 | None of these |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask JBFlex

**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w4. *Work Conditions module*

**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*

# Jbfxuse. *Flexible work use*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
DWP/BERR

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive.
Please restrict response options to only those indicated as being available at JBFLEX.

**Text**

Do you currently work in any of these ways?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Part-time working |
|----|----|
| 2 | Working term-time only |
| 3 | Job sharing |
| 4 | Flexi-time |
| 5 | Working a compressed week |
| 6 | To work annualised hours |
| 7 | To work from home on a regular basis |
| 8 | Other flexible working arrangements |
| 96 | None of these |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask JBFxUse

**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w4. *Work Conditions module*

**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*
And If *(JBFlex < 9)* // *flexible working is available at respondent's place of work*

---

# Jbfxinf. *Informal flexible working arrangements*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----|----|----|----|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Aside from any formal arrangements for flexible working you have, are *{if JBFlex less than 9}* / Are *{if JBFlex = none}* you able to vary your working hours on an informal basis, for example by re-arranging your start or finish times if you need to?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|----|----|
| 2 | No |
| 3 | Sometimes |

**Use**
Ask JbFxInf

**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w4. *Work Conditions module*

**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*

---

# Wkaut1. *Autonomy over job tasks*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----|----|----|----|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
WERS

**Text**
In your current job, how much influence do you have over...

What tasks you do in your job?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | A lot |
|---|-------|
| 2 | Some |
| 3 | A little |
| 4 | None |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask WKAut1

**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w4. *Work Conditions module*

**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

# Wkaut2. *Autonomy over work pace*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
WERS

**Text**
(In general, how much influence do you have over...)

The pace at which you work?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | A lot |
|---|-------|
| 2 | Some |
| 3 | A little |
| 4 | None |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask WKAut2

**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w4. *Work Conditions module*

**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

# Wkaut3. *Autonomy over work manner*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
WERS

**Text**

(In general, how much influence do you have over...)

How you do your work?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | A lot |
| 2 | Some |
| 3 | A little |
| 4 | None |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
> **Delete**
> Showcard

**Use**

Ask WKAut3

**Modules**

Module Workconditions_w4. *Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)* // *did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

# Wkaut4. *Autonomy over task order*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

WERS

**Text**

(In general, how much influence do you have over...)

The order in which you carry out tasks?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | A lot |
| 2 | Some |
| 3 | A little |
| 4 | None |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
> **Delete**
> Showcard

**Use**

Ask WKAut4

**Modules**

Module Workconditions_w4. *Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)* // *did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

# Wkaut5. *Autonomy over work hours*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
WERS

**Text**
(In general, how much influence do you have over...)

The time you start or finish your working day?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | A lot |
|---|---|
| 2 | Some |
| 3 | A little |
| 4 | None |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
> **Delete**
> Showcard

**Use**
Ask WKAut5

**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w4. *Work Conditions module*

**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)* // *did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

---

# Depenth1. *Feels tense about job*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Skills Survey

**Text**
Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel tense?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF RESPONDENT IS CURRENTLY ON LEAVE, THESE QUESTIONS REFER TO THE WEEKS PRIOR TO TAKING LEAVE.

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Occasionally |
| 3 | Some of the time |
| 4 | Most of the time |
| 5 | All of the time |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> IF RESPONDENT IS CURRENTLY ON LEAVE, THESE QUESTIONS REFER TO THE WEEKS PRIOR TO TAKING LEAVE.
>
> READ OUT
> **Delete**
> Showcard

**Use**
Ask DepEnth1

**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w4. *Work Conditions module*

**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)* // *did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

---

# Depenth2. *Feels uneasy about job*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Skills Survey

**Text**
(Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel...)

Uneasy?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF RESPONDENT IS CURRENTLY ON LEAVE, THESE QUESTIONS REFER TO THE WEEKS PRIOR TO TAKING LEAVE.

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|-------|
| 2 | Occasionally |
| 3 | Some of the time |
| 4 | Most of the time |
| 5 | All of the time |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> IF RESPONDENT IS CURRENTLY ON LEAVE, THESE QUESTIONS REFER TO THE WEEKS PRIOR TO TAKING LEAVE.
>
> REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
> **Delete**
> Showcard

**Use**
Ask DepEnth2

**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w4. *Work Conditions module*

**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)* // *did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

---

# Depenth3. *Feels worried about job*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Skills Survey

**Text**
(Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel...)

Worried?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF RESPONDENT IS CURRENTLY ON LEAVE, THESE QUESTIONS REFER TO THE WEEKS PRIOR TO TAKING LEAVE.

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|-------|
| 2 | Occasionally |
| 3 | Some of the time |
| 4 | Most of the time |
| 5 | All of the time |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> IF RESPONDENT IS CURRENTLY ON LEAVE, THESE QUESTIONS REFER TO THE WEEKS PRIOR TO TAKING LEAVE.
>
> REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
> **Delete**

Showcard

**Use**
Ask DepEnth3
**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w4. *Work Conditions module*
**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)* // *did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

---

# Depenth4. *Feels depressed about job*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Skills Survey
**Text**
(Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel...)

Depressed?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF RESPONDENT IS CURRENTLY ON LEAVE, THESE QUESTIONS REFER TO THE WEEKS PRIOR TO TAKING LEAVE.
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | Occasionally |
| 3 | Some of the time |
| 4 | Most of the time |
| 5 | All of the time |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF RESPONDENT IS CURRENTLY ON LEAVE, THESE QUESTIONS REFER TO THE WEEKS PRIOR TO TAKING LEAVE.

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask DepEnth4
**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w4. *Work Conditions module*
**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)* // *did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

---

# Depenth5. *Feels gloomy about job*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Skills Survey
**Text**
(Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel...)

Gloomy?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF RESPONDENT IS CURRENTLY ON LEAVE, THESE QUESTIONS REFER TO THE WEEKS PRIOR TO TAKING LEAVE.
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|:---:|:---|

| 2 | Occasionally |
| 3 | Some of the time |
| 4 | Most of the time |
| 5 | All of the time |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF RESPONDENT IS CURRENTLY ON LEAVE, THESE QUESTIONS REFER TO THE WEEKS PRIOR TO TAKING LEAVE.

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask DepEnth5
**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w4. *Work Conditions module*
**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)* // *did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

# Depenth6. *Feels miserable about job*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Skills Survey
**Text**
(Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel...)

Miserable?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF RESPONDENT IS CURRENTLY ON LEAVE, THESE QUESTIONS REFER TO THE WEEKS PRIOR TO TAKING LEAVE.
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Never |
| 2 | Occasionally |
| 3 | Some of the time |
| 4 | Most of the time |
| 5 | All of the time |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF RESPONDENT IS CURRENTLY ON LEAVE, THESE QUESTIONS REFER TO THE WEEKS PRIOR TO TAKING LEAVE.

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask DepEnth6
**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w4. *Work Conditions module*
**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)* // *did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

# Jblkcha. *Would like: Better job with same employer*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

I am going to read out a list of things which you may or may not want to happen to your current employment situation. For each one can you please tell me whether you **would like** this to happen to you in the next twelve months.

Would you like to get a better job with your current employer?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**

Ask JBLKCHA

**Modules**

Module Workconditions_w4. *Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // *did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

---

# Jbxpcha. *Expect: Better job with same employer*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**

Even though you would not like this to happen, do *{if JBLKCHA = 2}* / Do you think this actually **will** happen in the coming twelve months?

(Get a better job with your current employer)

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**

Ask JBXPCHA

**Modules**

Module Workconditions_w4. *Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // *did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

---

# Jblkchb. *Would like: Work related training*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**

Would you like to take up work related training?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**

Ask JBLKCHB

**Modules**

Module Workconditions_w4. *Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // *did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

---

# Jbxpchb. *Expect: Work related training*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
BHPS

### Text

Even though you would not like this to happen, do *{if JBLKCHB = 2}* / Do   you think this actually **will** happen in the coming twelve months?

(Take up work related training)

### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

### Use
Ask JBXPCHB

### Modules
Module Workconditions_w4. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)* // *did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

---

# Jblkchc. *Would like: New job with a new employer*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
BHPS

### Text
Would you like to start a new job with a new employer?

### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

### Use
Ask JBLKCHC

### Modules
Module Workconditions_w4. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)* // *did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

---

# Jbxpchc. *Expect: New job with a new employer*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
BHPS

### Text

Even though you would not like this to happen, do *{if JBLKCHC = 2}* / Do   you think this actually **will** happen in the coming twelve months?

(Start a new job with a new employer)

### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

### Use
Ask JBXPCHC

### Modules

Module Workconditions_w4. *Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)* // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

# Jblkchd. *Would like: Start own business*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**

Would you like to start up your own business? *{if JBSEMP = 1}* / start up a new business? *{if JBSEMP = 2}*

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask JBLKCHD

**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w4. *Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)* // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

# Jbxpchd. *Expect: Start own business*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**

Even though you would not like this to happen, do *{if JBLKCHD = 2}* / Do you think this actually **will** happen in the coming twelve months?

(Start up your own business/a new business)

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask JBXPCHD

**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w4. *Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)* // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

# Jblkche. *Would like: Give up paid work*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Would you like to give up paid work?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
Ask JBLKCHE
**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w4. *Work Conditions module*
**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)* // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

---

# Jbxpche. *Expect: Give up paid work*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Even though you would not like this to happen, do *{if JBLKCHE = 2}* / Do   you think this actually **will** happen in the coming twelve months?

(Give up paid work)

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
Ask JBXPCHE
**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w4. *Work Conditions module*
**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)* // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

---

# Jbsec. *Job security in next 12 months*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Adapted from HILDA
**Text**
I would like you to think about your employment prospects over the next 12 months. Thinking about losing your job by being sacked, laid-off, made redundant or not having your contract renewed, how likely do you think it is that you will lose your job during the next 12 months? Is it...
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

| 1 | Very likely |
|---|-------------|
| 2 | Likely |
| 3 | Unlikely |
| 4 | Very unlikely? |

**Use**
Ask JbSec
**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w4. *Work Conditions module*
**Universe**

`If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)` // *employee*

## Module *Non employment module*

**Use**
Use Nonemployment_w3

# Julk4wk. *Looked for work in last 4 weeks*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Have you looked for any kind of paid work or government training scheme in the last four weeks?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask JULK4WK

**Modules**
Module Nonemployment_w3. *Non employment module*

**Universe**
`If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)` // *Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*

# Julkjb. *Would like a regular paid job*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Although you are not looking for paid work at the moment, would you like to have a regular paid job even if only for a few hours a week?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask JULKJB

**Modules**
Module Nonemployment_w3. *Non employment module*

**Universe**
`If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)` // *Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*
`And If (JULK4WK = 2)` // *Has not looked for work in last 4 weeks*

# Jubgn. *Able to start work within 2 weeks*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**

If a job or a place on a government training scheme had been available in the week ending last Sunday, would you have been able to start within two weeks?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask JUBGN

**Modules**
Module Nonemployment_w3. *Non employment module*

**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)* // *Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*
And If *(JULK4WK = 1 | JULKJB = 1)* // *Would like a regular paid job*

---

# Julk4x. *Active steps to find work*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
In the past four weeks what active steps have you taken to find work? Have you...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

| 1 | Applied directly to an employer |
|----|--------------------------------|
| 2 | Studied or replied to advertisements |
| 3 | Searched for jobs/information about jobs on the internet |
| 4 | Contacted a private employment agency or job centre |
| 5 | Asked friends or contacts |
| 6 | Taken steps to start your own business |
| 96 | Or none of these steps? |

**Use**
Ask JULK4X

**Modules**
Module Nonemployment_w3. *Non employment module*

**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)* // *Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*
And If *(JULK4WK = 1)* // *Has looked for work in last 4 weeks*

---

# Jbhad. *Ever had paid employment*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Notes**
1 = Yes, 2 = No

**Use**
If *(DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 1|2)* Compute JBHAD = 1;
Else If *(DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 1|2 & OWNFIRSTJOB.J1NONE = 3)* Compute JBHAD = 1;
Else If *(DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 1|2 & OWNFIRSTJOB.J1NONE = 1|2)* Compute JBHAD = 2;

**Modules**
Module Nonemployment_w3. *Non employment module*

**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)* // *Did no paid work in last week and does not*

*have a job*
And If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed*

---

# Jlendm. *Month left last job*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
BHPS

### Text
In what month and year did you leave your last paid job?

### Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN MONTH
IF CAN'T REMEMBER GIVE ESTIMATE

### Options

| 1 | January |
|---|---|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

### Use
Ask JLEndM

### Modules
Module Nonemployment_w3. *Non employment module*

### Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*
And If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed*
And If *(JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment*

---

# Jlendy. *Year left last job*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN YEAR
IF CAN'T REMEMBER GIVE ESTIMATE

### Use
Ask JLEndY

### Modules
Module Nonemployment_w3. *Non employment module*

### Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*
And If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed*
And If *(JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment*

---

**Hard Check: If** *(Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered*

# JIsic07. *Industry (SIC07) of last job*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What did the firm/organisation you worked for mainly make or do (at the place where you worked)?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL.
DESCRIBE FULLY

**Use**
Ask JLSIC07

**Modules**
Module Nonemployment_w3. *Non employment module*

**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)* // *Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*
And If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *New entrant never interviewed*
And If *(JBHAD = 1)* // *Ever had paid employment*

---

# JIsoc00. *Occupation (SOC2000) of last job*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What was your job?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER JOB TITLE AND DESCRIBE THE WORK DONE
IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS. IF EQUAL HOURS, THEN MAIN JOB IS THE JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID.

**Use**
Ask JLSOC00

**Modules**
Module Nonemployment_w3. *Non employment module*

**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)* // *Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*
And If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *New entrant never interviewed*
And If *(JBHAD = 1)* // *Ever had paid employment*

---

# JIsemp. *Employee or self employed, last job*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Were you working as an employee or were you self-employed?

**Options**

| 1 | Employee |
|---|----------|
| 2 | Self-employed |

**Use**
Ask JLSEMP

**Modules**
Module Nonemployment_w3. *Non employment module*

**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)* // *Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*
And If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *New entrant never interviewed*
And If *(JBHAD = 1)* // *Ever had paid employment*

---

# Jlboss. *Hired employees, last job*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Did you have any employees?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask JLBOSS

**Modules**
Module Nonemployment_w3. *Non employment module*

**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)* // *Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*
And If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *New entrant never interviewed*
And If *(JBHAD = 1)* // *Ever had paid employment*
And If *(JLSEMP = 2)* // *Was self-employed during last job*

---

# Jlmngr. *Managerial duties, last job*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Did you have any managerial duties or were you supervising any other employees?

**Options**

| 1 | Manager |
|---|---------|
| 2 | Foreman/supervisor |
| 3 | Not manager or supervisor |

**Use**
Ask JLMNGR

**Modules**
Module Nonemployment_w3. *Non employment module*

**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)* // *Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*
And If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *New entrant never interviewed*
And If *(JBHAD = 1)* // *Ever had paid employment*
And If *(JLSEMP = 1)* // *Was an employee during last job*

---

# Jlsize. *Number of people employed at workplace, last job employee*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
How many people did you employ? *{if JLBOSS = 1}* / were employed at the place where you worked? *{if JLSEMP = 1}*
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | 1 - 2 |
| 2 | 3 - 9 |
| 3 | 10 - 24 |
| 4 | 25 - 49 |
| 5 | 50 - 99 |
| 6 | 100 - 199 |
| 7 | 200 - 499 |
| 8 | 500 - 999 |
| 9 | 1000 or more |
| 10 | Don't know but fewer than 25 |
| 11 | Don't know but 25 or more |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> CODE ANSWER FROM RESPONSE GIVEN. IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE NUMBER OF PEOPLE.
> **Delete**
> Showcard

**Use**
Ask JLSIZE
**Modules**
Module Nonemployment_w3. *Non employment module*
**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)* // *Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*
And If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *New entrant never interviewed*
And If *(JBHAD = 1)* // *Ever had paid employment*
And If *(JLSEMP = 1 Or (JLSEMP = 2 & JLBOSS = 1))* // *Was an employee in last job OR was self employed in last job and had some employees*

---

# Eprosh. *Chance starting work within 12 months*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
How likely do you think it is that you will begin paid work in the next twelve months? Do you think it is...
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Very likely |
| 2 | Likely |
| 3 | Unlikely |
| 4 | Very unlikely? |

**Use**
Ask EPROSH
**Modules**
Module Nonemployment_w3. *Non employment module*
**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)* // *Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*

---

# Module *Mothers return to work module*

**Use**
Use Mothersreturntowork_w3

---

# Matleave. *Currently on maternity leave*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Use**
If *(DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 5)* Compute MatLeave = 1;
Else If *(ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.matlv = 3)* Compute MatLeave = 1;
Else If *(ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.NxtStElse = 3 And ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.CStat = 2)*
Compute MatLeave = 1;
Else If *(ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.NextElse = 3 & ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.CurrStat = 2)*
Compute MatLeave = 1;
Else If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.Jboffy = 1)* Compute MatLeave = 1;
Else compute MatLeave = MatLeave = 0;

**Modules**
Module Mothersreturntowork_w3. *Mothers return to work module*

**Universe**
If *(sex = 2)* // *Respondent is female*

---

# MIfutr. *New mum: intends returning to work*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Adapted from MCS

**Text**
You have recently had a new baby, do you plan to return to work at any time in the future?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |
| 3 | Maybe |

**Use**
Ask MLFUTR

**Modules**
Module Mothersreturntowork_w3. *Mothers return to work module*

**Universe**
If *(sex = 2)* // *Respondent is female*
And If *(MatLeave = 1 | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 & ((CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 1) | (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 2 & CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 2 & NONEMPLOYMENT.julk4wk = 2 & NONEMPLOYMENT.julkjb = 2))))* // *Currently on maternity leave OR is a new mother since last interview and is either (a) currently working or (b) currently not working and has not looked for a job and does not want a job*

---

# MIrnot. *New mum: why not take up paid work in future*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Adapted from MCS

**Text**
Why is that?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE FOR ANY OTHER REASONS

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

| 1 | I prefer to look after my child(ren) myself |
|----|---|
| 2 | I cannot earn enough to pay for childcare |
| 3 | I cannot find suitable childcare |
| 4 | There are no jobs in the right place for me |
| 5 | There are no jobs with the right hours for me |
| 6 | There are no jobs available for me |
| 7 | I am in full-time education |
| 8 | I am on a training course |
| 9 | My family would lose benefits if I was earning |
| 10 | I am caring for an elderly or ill relative or friend |
| 11 | I cannot work because of poor health |
| 12 | I prefer not to work |
| 13 | My husband/partner disapproves |
| 97 | Some other reason |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask MLRNOT

**Modules**
Module Mothersreturntowork_w3. *Mothers return to work module*

**Universe**
If *(sex = 2)* // *Respondent is female*
And If *(MatLeave = 1 | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 & ((CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 1 |*
*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 1) | (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 2 & CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 2 &*
*NONEMPLOYMENT.julk4wk = 2 & NONEMPLOYMENT.julkjb = 2))))* // *Currently on maternity leave OR is a new mother since
last interview and is either (a) currently working or (b) currently not working and has not looked for a job and does not want a job*
And If *(MLFUTR = 2|3)* // *Has no plans to take up/return to paid work or might take up/return to paid work*

---

# MIagst. *New mum: age of child when start work in future*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Adapted from MCS

**Scripting Notes**
Textfill name of youngest child or children (if multiple birth) in the household.

**Text**
How old will [CHILD NAME] and [CHILD NAME] {if multiple birth} be at the time you would hope to start working?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER AGE

IF ANSWERED RECORD WHETHER AGE GIVEN IN MONTHS OR YEARS AT NEXT QUESTION

**Use**
Ask MLAGST

**Modules**
Module Mothersreturntowork_w3. *Mothers return to work module*

**Universe**
If *(sex = 2)* // *Respondent is female*
And If *(MLFUTR = 1 | MLFUTR = 3 | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 & (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 2 &*
*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 2 & (NONEMPLOYMENT.julk4wk = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.julkjb = 1))))* // *Plans
to take up/return to paid work or might take up/return to paid work, or is a new mum and not working and has either looked for work or would like a
job*

---

# MIagstu. *Units of child age when start work*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER UNIT

**Options**

| 1 | Months |
|---|--------|
| 2 | Years |

**Use**
Ask MLAGSTU
**Modules**
Module Mothersreturntowork_w3. *Mothers return to work module*
**Universe**
If *(sex = 2) // Respondent is female*
And If *(MLFUTR = 1 | MLFUTR = 3 | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 & (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 2 &
CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 2 & (NONEMPLOYMENT.julk4wk = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.julkjb = 1)))) // Plans
to take up/return to paid work or might take up/return to paid work, or is a new mum and not working and has either looked for work or would like a
job*
And If *(MLAGST > 0 & MLAGST <> MIS,DK,REF) // Age of child when start work provided*

---

**Soft Check: If** *(MLAGST < 6 & MLAGSTU = 1) // Less than six months*

**Soft Check: If** *(MLAGST > 18 & MLAGSTU = 1) // Greater than 18 months*

**Soft Check: If** *(MLAGST > 5 & MLAGSTU = 2) // Greater than 5 years*

# Mlwkfpt. *New mum: work FT or PT in future*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
And would you prefer to return to work full-time or part-time?

**Options**

| 1 | Full-time |
|---|-----------|
| 2 | Part-time |

**Use**
Ask MLWKFPT
**Modules**
Module Mothersreturntowork_w3. *Mothers return to work module*
**Universe**
If *(sex = 2) // Respondent is female*
And If *(MLFUTR = 1 | MLFUTR = 3 | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 & (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 2 &
CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 2 & (NONEMPLOYMENT.julk4wk = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.julkjb = 1)))) // Plans
to take up/return to paid work or might take up/return to paid work, or is a new mum and not working and has either looked for work or would like a
job*

---

# Module *Second jobs module*

**Use**
Use Secondjobs_w1

# Secjob. *Time at start of second jobs module*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Development Notes**

**Use**
Compute Secjob = from System Clock;

**Modules**
Module Secondjobs_w1. *Second jobs module*

# J2has. *Has a second job*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Do you currently earn any money from a second job, odd jobs, or from work that you might do from time to time, apart from any main job you have?

**Interviewer Instruction**
INCLUDE BABYSITTING, MAIL ORDER AGENTS, POOLS AGENT ETC.

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask J2HAS

**Modules**
Module Secondjobs_w1. *Second jobs module*

# J2soc00. *Occupation (SOC2000), second job*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What is it that you do (and what does the firm or person you work for make or do)?

**Interviewer Instruction**
DESCRIBE FULLY WORK DONE
ENTER JOB TITLE

**Use**
Ask J2SOC00

**Modules**
Module Secondjobs_w1. *Second jobs module*

**Universe**
If *(J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job*

# J2semp. *Employee or self employed, second job*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Are you an employee or self-employed?

**Options**

| 1 | Employee |
|---|---|
| 2 | Self-employed |

**Use**
Ask J2SEMP

**Modules**
Module Secondjobs_w1. *Second jobs module*

**Universe**
If *(J2HAS = 1)* // *Has a second job*

---

# J2hrs. *No. of hours worked per month, second job*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 3 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How many hours do you usually work in a month in your second/odd job(s), excluding meal breaks but including any overtime you might do?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NO USUAL, GIVE AVERAGE
WRITE IN HOURS

**Use**
Ask J2HRS

**Modules**
Module Secondjobs_w1. *Second jobs module*

**Universe**
If *(J2HAS = 1)* // *Has a second job*

---

**Soft Check: If** *(J2HRS < 5 OR > 100)* // *No. of hours worked per month in second job is less than 5 or greater than 100*

# J2pay. *Gross earnings from second jobs last month*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 5 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Before tax and other deductions, how much do you earn from your second and all other occasional jobs in a usual month?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NO USUAL PROBE FOR LAST AMOUNT RECEIVED
ENTER TO NEAREST £

**Use**
Ask J2PAY

**Modules**
Module Secondjobs_w1. *Second jobs module*

**Universe**
If *(J2HAS = 1)* // *Has a second job*

---

**Soft Check: If** *(J2PAY < 50 OR > 400)* // *Gross earning from second job, last month is less than 50 or greater than 400*

# Module *Voluntary Work module*

### Use
Use Voluntarywork_w4

# Volun. *Volunteer in last 12 months*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
Adapted from Helping Out

#### Text
In the last 12 months, have you given any **unpaid help** or **worked as a volunteer** for any type of local, national or international organisation or charity?

#### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | No |

### Use
Ask Volun

### Modules
Module Voluntarywork_w4. *Voluntary Work module*

# Volfreq. *Frequency of volunteering*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
Adapted from Helping Out

#### Text
Including any time spent at home or elsewhere, about how often over the **last 12 months** have you generally done something to help any of these organisations?

#### Interviewer Instruction
IF RESPONDENT VOLUNTEERS FOR MORE THAN ONE GROUP OR AGENCY, PLEASE TOTAL TIME SPENT IN ALL GROUPS TOGETHER

#### Showcard
TBC

#### Options

| 1 | On 3 or more days a week |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | Twice a week |
| 3 | Once a week |
| 4 | Once a fortnight |
| 5 | At least once a month |
| 6 | Quite often but not regularly |
| 7 | Just a few times |
| 8 | One-off activity |
| 9 | You helped or worked on a seasonal basis |

### Mixed Mode Alternatives
#### Telephone Interviews

##### Interviewer Instruction
IF RESPONDENT VOLUNTEERS FOR MORE THAN ONE GROUP OR AGENCY, PLEASE TOTAL TIME SPENT IN ALL GROUPS TOGETHER

READ OUT
##### Delete
Showcard

### Use
Ask VolFreq
### Modules

Module Voluntarywork_w4. *Voluntary Work module*

**Universe**
If *(Volun = 1)* // *Volunteers*

---

# Volhrs. *Hours spent volunteering in last 4 weeks*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 3 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Adapted from Helping Out

**Text**
And in the **last 4 weeks** approximately how many hours have you spent doing unpaid or voluntary work for any organisation?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF RESPONDENT VOLUNTEERS FOR MORE THAN ONE GROUP OR AGENCY, PLEASE TOTAL TIME SPENT IN ALL GROUPS TOGETHER

ENTER NUMBER OF HOURS

ENTER TO THE NEAREST HOUR

**Use**
Ask VolHrs

**Modules**
Module Voluntarywork_w4. *Voluntary Work module*

**Universe**
If *(Volun = 1)* // *Volunteers*

---

**Soft Check: If** *(VolHrs > 50)* // *Spent more than 50 hours volunteering in the last 4 weeks*

# Module *Charitable Giving module*

**Use**
Use Charitablegiving_w2

---

# Chargv. *Donated money to charity*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Adapted from Helping Out

**Text**
In the last 12 months, have you **donated any money** to charities or other organisations?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask CharGv

**Modules**
Module Charitablegiving_w2. *Charitable Giving module*

---

# Charfreq. *Frequency donated to charity*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Adapted from Helping Out

**Text**

How often would you say you give money. Is it...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | At least once a week |
| 2 | Less than once a week but at least once a month |
| 3 | Less often than once a month |
| 97 | Other? |

**Use**
Ask CharFreq

**Modules**
Module Charitablegiving_w2. *Charitable Giving module*

**Universe**
If *(CharGv = 1) // has donated money to charity in last 12 months*

---

# Charam. *Amount given to charity last 12 months*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Adapted from Helping Out

**Text**
Approximately how much money in total have you given to charities or other organisations in the last 12 months?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER A TOTAL AMOUNT IF RESPONDENT GIVES MONEY TO MULTIPLE ORGANISATIONS

ENTER TO NEAREST £

**Use**
Ask CharAm

**Modules**
Module Charitablegiving_w2. *Charitable Giving module*

**Universe**
If *(CharGv = 1) // has donated money to charity in last 12 months*

---

**Soft Check: If** *(CharAm > 500) // Amount given to charity in last 12 months is more than 500*

# Module *Transport Behaviour module*

**Use**
Use Transportbehaviour_w4

# Trcarfq. *Frequency of travel by car*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Department for Transport

**Text**
How frequently do you travel by private car or van - whether as a driver or passenger? Please count a single trip as one journey and each return trip as two.

**Interviewer Instruction**
ONLY INCLUDE TRAVEL WITHIN THE UK OVER THE LAST YEAR OR SO.

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | At least once a day |
| 2 | Less than once a day but at least 3 times a week |
| 3 | Once or twice a week |
| 4 | Less than that but more than twice a month |

| 5 | Once or twice a month |
| 6 | Less than that but more than twice a year |
| 7 | Once or twice a year |
| 8 | Less than that or never |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
ONLY INCLUDE TRAVEL WITHIN THE UK OVER THE LAST YEAR OR SO.

READ OUT
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask TRCARFQ
**Modules**
Module Transportbehaviour_w4. *Transport Behaviour module*

---

# Trbusfq. *Frequency of travel by bus*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Department for Transport
**Text**
How frequently do you use an ordinary bus? Please count a single trip as one journey and each return trip as two.
**Interviewer Instruction**
ONLY INCLUDE TRAVEL WITHIN THE UK OVER THE LAST YEAR OR SO.
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | At least once a day |
| 2 | Less than once a day but at least 3 times a week |
| 3 | Once or twice a week |
| 4 | Less than that but more than twice a month |
| 5 | Once or twice a month |
| 6 | Less than that but more than twice a year |
| 7 | Once or twice a year |
| 8 | Less than that or never |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
ONLY INCLUDE TRAVEL WITHIN THE UK OVER THE LAST YEAR OR SO.

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask TRBUSFQ
**Modules**
Module Transportbehaviour_w4. *Transport Behaviour module*

---

# Trtrnfq. *Frequency of travel by train*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Department for Transport
**Text**
How frequently do you use a train, not including underground, tram or light rail? Please count a single trip as one journey and each return trip as two.

**Interviewer Instruction**
ONLY INCLUDE TRAVEL WITHIN THE UK OVER THE LAST YEAR OR SO.

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | At least once a day |
|---|---|
| 2 | Less than once a day but at least 3 times a week |
| 3 | Once or twice a week |
| 4 | Less than that but more than twice a month |
| 5 | Once or twice a month |
| 6 | Less than that but more than twice a year |
| 7 | Once or twice a year |
| 8 | Less than that or never |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> ONLY INCLUDE TRAVEL WITHIN THE UK OVER THE LAST YEAR OR SO.
>
> REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
> **Delete**
> Showcard

**Use**
Ask TRTRNFQ

**Modules**
Module Transportbehaviour_w4. *Transport Behaviour module*

# Trbikefq. *Frequency of using a bicycle*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Department for Transport

**Text**
How frequently do you use a bicycle? Please count a single trip as one journey and each return trip as two.

**Interviewer Instruction**
ONLY INCLUDE TRAVEL WITHIN THE UK OVER THE LAST YEAR OR SO.

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | At least once a day |
|---|---|
| 2 | Less than once a day but at least 3 times a week |
| 3 | Once or twice a week |
| 4 | Less than that but more than twice a month |
| 5 | Once or twice a month |
| 6 | Less than that but more than twice a year |
| 7 | Once or twice a year |
| 8 | Less than that or never |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> ONLY INCLUDE TRAVEL WITHIN THE UK OVER THE LAST YEAR OR SO.
>
> REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
> **Delete**
> Showcard

**Use**
Ask TRBIKEFQ

**Modules**
Module Transportbehaviour_w4. *Transport Behaviour module*

# Ynotbike. *Why never uses a bike*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Department for Transport
**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive
**Text**
Which of these statements apply to you?
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | I have never learnt how to ride a bicycle |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | I have a disability or long-term illness which makes it impossible for me to ride a bicycle |
| 3 | I do not own a bicycle |
| 96 | None of the above |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

　**Interviewer Instruction**
　READ OUT
　CODE ALL THAT APPLY
　**Delete**
　Showcard

**Use**
Ask YNOTBIKE
**Modules**
Module Transportbehaviour_w4. *Transport Behaviour module*
**Universe**
If *(TRBIKEFQ = 8)* // *Never uses a bicycle*

# Carsrv. *Member of car club/sharing scheme*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Department for Transport
**Scripting Notes**
Code 3 is exclusive.
**Text**
Are you a member of any of the following services?
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

| 1 | Formal car sharing scheme |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | Car club (e.g. Street Car, Zip Car, City Car etc.) |
| 3 | Neither? |

**Use**
Ask CARSRV
**Modules**
Module Transportbehaviour_w4. *Transport Behaviour module*

# Pncars. *Number of cars in hh*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How many cars or vans in total does your household own or have continuous use of?

**Interviewer Instruction**
INCLUDE COMPANY VEHICLES IF AVAILABLE FOR PRIVATE USE.
EXCLUDE VEHICLES SOLELY FOR CARRIAGE OF GOODS.
ENTER NUMBER
ENTER 0 IF NO CARS

**Use**
If *(HOUSEHOLD.NCARS <> MIS)* Compute PNCARS = HOUSEHOLD.NCARS;
Else: Ask *;*

**Modules**
Module Transportbehaviour_w4. *Transport Behaviour module*

# Hucar. *Responsibility for car purchase decision*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Department for Transport

**Text**
Generally speaking, which one of these statements best describes your role when it comes to buying a car or van for your household?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Sole decision maker (I alone decide which car/van to buy) |
|---|---|
| 2 | Main decision maker (I have the main say, but take others' views into account) |
| 3 | Joint decision maker (I have equal say in which car/van to buy) |
| 4 | Secondary decision maker (I have some influence, but someone else has the main say) |
| 5 | No influence (I have no say in which car is bought) |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> READ OUT
> **Delete**
> Showcard

**Use**
Ask HUCAR

**Modules**
Module Transportbehaviour_w4. *Transport Behaviour module*

**Universe**
If *( PNCARS >= 1)* // *One or more cars in the household*

# Carbuy. *Important features when buying a car*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Department for Transport

**Text**
Which of these things are important to you when buying a car or van?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Comfort |
|---|---|
| 2 | Costs - purchase/running/resale value/tax/insurance |
| 3 | Small engine |
| 4 | Large engine |
| 5 | Environmentally friendly/low CO2 emissions |
| 6 | Electric car/van - one that's plugged directly into an electricity supply |
| 7 | Style/design/image of brand/model |
| 8 | Interior space/functionality/boot size |
| 9 | Reliability |
| 10 | Safety |
| 11 | Speed/performance |
| 12 | Features - SAT-NAV, CD player, music system, power steering etc… |
| 97 | Other things |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask CARBUY

**Modules**
Module Transportbehaviour_w4. *Transport Behaviour module*

**Universe**
If *(PNCARS >= 1)* // *One or more cars in the household*
And If *(HUCAR = 1|2|3)* // *Involved in decisions about car/van purchases*

# Module *Childcare Module*

**Use**
Use Childcare_w2

# Ccare. *Uses childcare*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Adapted from FACS

**Text**
Do you ever use any type of childcare for your child/children? By 'childcare' I mean care carried out by anyone other than yourself (or your partner).

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask CCare

**Modules**
Module Childcare_w2. *Childcare Module*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0)* // *Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for*

# Ccwork. *Other arrangements for child whilst working*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Adapted from FACS

**Text**
Can I just check what arrangements you use to look after your child/children when you are working?

**Options**

| 1 | Looked after by husband/wife/partner |
|---|---|
| 2 | Old enough to look after themselves |
| 3 | I only work during school hours |
| 4 | I work at home |
| 5 | Other type of arrangement |

**Use**
Ask CCWork

**Modules**
Module Childcare_w2. *Childcare Module*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0)* // *Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for*
And If *(CCare = 2 & (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1))* // *Does not use childcare and did paid work last week or has a job*

---

# Wrkch1a. *Use same childcare in term and holiday*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
FACS

**Text**
Are the childcare arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME] during school term-time the same as during school holidays?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF USE MORE THAN ONE ARRANGEMENT/PROVIDER, ALL MUST BE THE SAME IN SCHOOL TIME AND HOLIDAYS TO CODE YES

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask Wrkch1a

**Modules**
Module Childcare_w2. *Childcare Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0)* // *Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for*
And If *(CCare = 1)* // *Uses childcare*

---

# Wrkch1c. *Hours of childcare same in term and holiday*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
FACS

**Text**
Are the number of hours per week used to look after [CHILD NAME] the same during school term-time and in school holidays?

**Interviewer Instruction**
TOTAL FOR ALL CHILD CARE PROVIDERS
IF NUMBER OF HOURS NOT THE SAME, DETERMINE WHETHER MORE OR LESS HOURS DURING SCHOOL TERM

**Options**

| 1 | No - Use more hours during school term-time |
|---|---|
| 2 | No - Use less hours during school term-time |
| 3 | Yes |

**Use**
Ask Wrkch1c

**Modules**
Module Childcare_w2. *Childcare Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0)* // *Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for*
And If *(CCare = 1)* // *Uses childcare*
And If *(Wrkch1a = 1)* // *Uses same childcare arrangements in term time and in holidays*

---

# Wrkch2a. *Childcare used*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
FACS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 0 is exclusive

**Text**
First, thinking about during school term-time, What are your usual arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME]? *{if Wrkch1a = 2 | Wrkch1c = 1 | Wrkch1c = 2}* / What are your usual arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME]? *{if (Wrkch1a = 1 & Wrkch1c = 3) | (Wrkch1a = DK|REF)}*

**Interviewer Instruction**
WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 0 | No types of childcare or nursery education used |
|---|---|
| 1 | Nursery school or nursery class |
| 2 | Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs |
| 3 | Day nursery or creche |
| 4 | Playgroup or pre-school (including Welsh medium) |
| 5 | Childminder |
| 6 | Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home |
| 7 | Baby-sitter who comes to your home |
| 8 | Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site |
| 9 | Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site |
| 10 | Holiday club/scheme |
| 11 | My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent |
| 12 | The child's grandparent(s) |
| 13 | The child's older brother/sister |
| 14 | Another relative |
| 15 | A friend or neighbour |
| 16 | Other nursery education provider |
| 17 | Other childcare provider |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
OPEN CODE, PROBE UNTIL NO MORE ANSWERS GIVEN
WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL

CODE ALL THAT APPLY
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask Wrkch2a

**Modules**
Module Childcare_w2. *Childcare Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0)* *// Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for*
And If *(CCare = 1)* *// Uses childcare*

---

# Wrkch2. *Three most important ccare arrangements*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
FACS

**Scripting Notes**
Limit set shown to only those marked at Wrkch2a

**Text**
And of these childcare arrangements, which three have you used the most?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

CODE UP TO THREE RESPONSES

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Nursery school or nursery class |
| 2 | Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs |
| 3 | Day nursery or creche |
| 4 | Playgroup or pre-school (including Welsh medium) |
| 5 | Childminder |
| 6 | Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home |
| 7 | Baby-sitter who comes to your home |
| 8 | Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site |
| 9 | Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site |
| 10 | Holiday club/scheme |
| 11 | My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent |
| 12 | The child's grandparent(s) |
| 13 | The child's older brother/sister |
| 14 | Another relative |
| 15 | A friend or neighbour |
| 16 | Other nursery education provider |
| 17 | Other childcare provider |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask Wrkch2

**Modules**
Module Childcare_w2. *Childcare Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0)* *// Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for*
And If *(CCare = 1)* *// Uses childcare*
And If *(more Than 3 Responses At Wrkcha2a)* *// More than 3 types of childcare used*

---

# Wrkch3code. *Childcare code used for looping*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Use
If *(1 To 3 Responses At WRKCH2A)* Compute Wrkch3code = WRKCH2A;
Else If *(More Than 3 Responses At WRKCH2A)* Compute Wrkch3code = WRKCH2;

### Modules
Module Childcare_w2. *Childcare Module*

### In Loops
Loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*

### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0)* // *Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for*
And If *(CCare = 1)* // *Uses childcare*

---

# Wrkch3. *Hours spent in type of childcare*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 3 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
FACS

### Scripting Notes
Loop this question for each child aged 0 - 14 in the household and for each Wrkch3code

### Text
How many hours per week does [CHILD NAME] usually spend being looked after by [wrkch3code] during school term-time?

### Interviewer Instruction
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR AN ESTIMATE
IF ONLY USE OCCASIONALLY (E.G. ONCE A MONTH) ENTER 0

### Use
Ask Wrkch3

### Modules
Module Childcare_w2. *Childcare Module*

### In Loops
Loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*

Loop *foreach wrkch3code (maximum 3 times).*

### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0)* // *Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for*
And If *(CCare = 1)* // *Uses childcare*

---

**END LOOP**

# Wrkch7. *Usual ccare arrangements during school holidays*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
FACS

### Text
You said earlier that you had different arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME] in school term-time and school holidays. The next questions are about what happens in school holidays.

What are your usual arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME] during the school holidays?

### Interviewer Instruction
WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Showcard
TBC

### Options

| 0 | No types of childcare or nursery education used |
|---|--------------------------------------------------|

| 1 | Nursery school or nursery class |
|---|---|
| 2 | Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs |
| 3 | Day nursery or creche |
| 4 | Playgroup or pre-school (including Welsh medium) |
| 5 | Childminder |
| 6 | Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home |
| 7 | Baby-sitter who comes to your home |
| 8 | Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site |
| 9 | Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site |
| 10 | Holiday club/scheme |
| 11 | My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent |
| 12 | The child's grandparent(s) |
| 13 | The child's older brother/sister |
| 14 | Another relative |
| 15 | A friend or neighbour |
| 16 | Other nursery education provider |
| 17 | Other childcare provider |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
OPEN CODE, PROBE UNTIL NO MORE ANSWERS GIVEN
WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask Wrkch7
**Modules**
Module Childcare_w2. *Childcare Module*
**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0)* // *Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for*
And If *(CCare = 1)* // *Uses childcare*
And If *(Wrkch1a = 2)* // *Has different childcare provider in school holidays*

# Mostuse. *Most used ccare arrangement*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
FACS
**Scripting Notes**
List only those marked at Wrkch7
**Text**
And of these childcare arrangements, which **three** do you use the most?
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

CODE UP TO THREE RESPONSES

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Nursery school or nursery class |
|---|---|
| 2 | Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs |
| 3 | Day nursery or creche |
| 4 | Playgroup or pre-school (including Welsh medium) |
| 5 | Childminder |
| 6 | Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home |
| 7 | Baby-sitter who comes to your home |
| 8 | Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site |
| 9 | Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site |
| 10 | Holiday club/scheme |

| 11 | My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent |
|----|----|
| 12 | The child's grandparent(s) |
| 13 | The child's older brother/sister |
| 14 | Another relative |
| 15 | A friend or neighbour |
| 16 | Other nursery education provider |
| 17 | Other childcare provider |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

    **Delete**
    Showcard

**Use**
Ask MostUse

**Modules**
Module Childcare_w2. *Childcare Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0)* // *Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for*
And If *(CCare = 1)* // *Uses childcare*
And If *(Wrkch1a = 2)* // *Has different childcare provider in school holidays*
And If *(more Than 3 Responses At Wrkch7)* // *More than three types of childcare used*

---

# Wrkch8code. *Childcare code used for looping*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Use**
If *(1 To 3 Responses At WRKCH7)* Compute Wrkch8code = WRKCH7;
Else If *(More Than 3 Responses At WRKCH7)* Compute Wrkch8code = MOSTUSE;

**Modules**
Module Childcare_w2. *Childcare Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0)* // *Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for*
And If *(CCare = 1)* // *Uses childcare*
And If *(Wrkch1a = 2)* // *Has different childcare provider in school holidays*

---

# Wrkch8. *Hours in ccare during school holidays*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 3 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
FACS

**Scripting Notes**
Loop this question for each child aged 0-14 in the household and for each type of childcare

**Text**
How many hours per week does [CHILD NAME] usually spend being looked after by [MostUse/Wrkch7] during school holidays?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER, PROBE FOR ESTIMATE
IF ONLY USE OCCASIONALLY (E.G. ONCE A MONTH) ENTER 0

**Use**
Ask Wrkch8

**Modules**
Module Childcare_w2. *Childcare Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*

Loop *foreach Wrkch8code (maximum 3 times).*

**Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
And If (Wrkch1a = 2) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays
```

**END LOOP**
**END LOOP**

# Module *Remittances module*

**Use**
Use Remittances_w4

# Remit. *Send/Give money for......*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 5 is exclusive

**Text**
Many people make gifts or send money to people in another country. Did you send or give money to anyone in a country outside the UK in the past 12 months for any of the following reasons?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 1 | Repayment of a loan |
|---|---|
| 2 | Support for family members or friends |
| 3 | Support for a local community. Please do not include donations to large charities such as Oxfam or Save the Children |
| 4 | Personal investment or savings, including property |
| 5 | No money sent/given |

**Use**
Ask Remit

**Modules**
Module Remittances_w4. *Remittances module*

**Universe**
```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // Part of the
EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
```

# Remitfreq. *Frequency of sending/giving......*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
How often did you send, transfer or give money for repayment of a loan *{if Remit = 1}* / to support family members or friends *{if Remit = 2}* / to support a local community *{if Remit = 3}* / for personal investment or savings *{if Remit = 4}* in the last 12 months?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Once |
|---|---|
| 2 | Twice |
| 3 | 3 or 4 times |
| 4 | 5 to 9 times |
| 5 | Every month or most months |
| 6 | More than once a month |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask RemitFreq

**Modules**
Module Remittances_w4. *Remittances module*

**In Loops**
Loop *foreach remittance reason.*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // Part of the EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample*
And If *(Remit = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4) // Has sent or given money to people outside the UK in the last 12 months*

# Remitreg. *Regular payment*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Is this a regular payment you make?
**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask RemitReg

**Modules**
Module Remittances_w4. *Remittances module*

**In Loops**
Loop *foreach remittance reason.*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // Part of the EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample*
And If *(Remit = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4) // Has sent or given money to people outside the UK in the last 12 months*

# Remitamt. *Amount of last remittance*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 5 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
What was the last amount you sent or gave?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF 'DON'T KNOW / CAN'T REMEMBER' PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
ENTER AMOUNT TO THE NEAREST £

**Use**
Ask RemitAmt
**Modules**
Module Remittances_w4. *Remittances module*

**In Loops**
Loop *foreach remittance reason.*

**Universe**

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1)* *// Part of the EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample*
And If *(Remit = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4)* *// Has sent or given money to people outside the UK in the last 12 months*

---

**Soft Check: If** *(RemitAmt >= 10,000) // Last amount given was 10,000 pounds or more*

# Remcntry. *Country where remittance sent*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
To which country did you send or make this last payment?
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 5 | Republic of Ireland |
|---|---|
| 6 | France |
| 7 | Germany |
| 8 | Italy |
| 9 | Spain |
| 10 | Poland |
| 11 | Cyprus |
| 12 | Turkey |
| 13 | Australia |
| 14 | New Zealand |
| 15 | Canada |
| 16 | U.S.A |
| 17 | China/Hong Kong |
| 18 | India |
| 19 | Pakistan |
| 20 | Bangladesh |
| 21 | Sri Lanka |
| 22 | Kenya |
| 23 | Ghana |
| 24 | Nigeria |
| 25 | Uganda |
| 26 | South Africa |
| 27 | Jamaica |
| 97 | Other country |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask RemCntry
**Modules**
Module Remittances_w4. *Remittances module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach remittance reason.*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1)* *// Part of the EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample*
And If *(Remit = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4)* *// Has sent or given money to people outside the UK in the last 12 months*

---

# Remcntryo. *Country where remittance sent (not coded)*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | |

| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |
|---|---|---|---|

#### Source
UKHLS

#### Interviewer Instruction
TYPE IN OTHER COUNTRY

**Use**
Ask RemCntryO

**Modules**
Module Remittances_w4. *Remittances module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach remittance reason.*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1)* // *Part of the EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample*
And If *(Remit = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4)* // *Has sent or given money to people outside the UK in the last 12 months*
And If *(RemCntry = 97)* // *Country money sent to is not found in list*

---

# Remitusual. *Whether usual amount*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
UKHLS

#### Text
And, was this last payment the usual amount you send or give?

#### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |
| 3 | No usual amount (SPONTANEOUS) |

**Use**
Ask RemitUsual

**Modules**
Module Remittances_w4. *Remittances module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach remittance reason.*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1)* // *Part of the EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample*
And If *(Remit = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4)* // *Has sent or given money to people outside the UK in the last 12 months*
And If *(RemitFreq > 1 & RemitReg = 1)* // *Sent money more than once and makes a regular payment*

---

# Remusamt. *Usual remittance amount*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 5 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
UKHLS

#### Text
What is the usual amount?

#### Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AMOUNT TO THE NEAREST £

**Use**
Ask RemUsAmt

**Modules**
Module Remittances_w4. *Remittances module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach remittance reason.*

**Universe**

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1)* // *Part of the EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample*
And If *(Remit = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4)* // *Has sent or given money to people outside the UK in the last 12 months*
And If *(RemitFreq > 1 & RemitReg = 1)* // *Sent money more than once and makes a regular payment*
And If *(RemitUsual = 2)* // *If last remittance was not the usual amount sent or given*

# Remhow. *Method of payment*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
How did you make the payment?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Bank transfer to my account in another country |
|---|---|
| 2 | Bank transfer to someone else's account in another country |
| 3 | Remittance agency, e.g. Western Union or MoneyGram |
| 4 | Post |
| 5 | Credit card |
| 6 | Mobile phone call or text to transfer money |
| 7 | Directly gave money to a friend or relative to take to a person in another country |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

    **Interviewer Instruction**
    READ OUT
    **Delete**
    Showcard

**Use**
Ask RemHow

**Modules**
Module Remittances_w4. *Remittances module*

**In Loops**
Loop *foreach remittance reason.*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1)* // *Part of the EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample*
And If *(Remit = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4)* // *Has sent or given money to people outside the UK in the last 12 months*

**END LOOP**

# Module *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**Use**
Use Benefits_w4

# Intbenefit. *Benefit module intro*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Text**

One of the most important parts of our research is how people are getting by financially these days. We have found that we need to ask about a number of different types of income, otherwise our results could be misleading. Please think about ALL of the extra sources of income you receive, as well as any benefits or tax credits. If you are at all unsure about whether something would count, you can check with me. I'd like to remind you that anything you tell me is completely confidential.

**Options**

| 1 | Continue |
|---|----------|

**Use**

Ask IntBenefit

**Modules**

Module Benefits_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

---

# Tftax. *Region indicator*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Use**

If *(HHGRID.region = 1)* Compute TFTax = 1;
Else If *(HHGRID.region = 2)* Compute TFTax = 1;
Else If *(HHGRID.region = 3)* Compute TFTax = 1;
Else compute TFTax = 0;

**Modules**

Module Benefits_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

---

# Btype. *Type of benefit or payment*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

LFS tel (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive.

Showcard for use in England/Scotland/Wales
1 Unemployment-related benefits, or National Insurance Credits
2 Income Support
10 Universal Credit {if IStrtdat after 30/9/2013}
3 Sickness, disability or incapacity benefits (including Employment Support Allowance) {if IStrtdat 01/01/2013 to 31/03/2013} / Sickness, disability or incapacity benefits (including Personal Independence Payments) {if IStrtdat after 31/03/2013}
4 Any sort of pension including a private pension or the State pension
5 Child Benefit
6 Tax credits, such as the Working Tax Credit or Child Tax Credit
7 Any other family related benefit or payment
8 Housing or Council Tax Benefit (other than the single person council tax discount)
9 Income from any other state benefit
96 None of these

Showcard for use in Northern Ireland
1 Unemployment-related benefits, or National Insurance Credits
2 Income Support
10 Universal Credit {if IStrtdat after 30/9/2013}
3 Sickness, disability or incapacity benefits (including Employment Support Allowance) {if IStrtdat 01/01/2013 to 31/03/2013} / Sickness, disability or incapacity benefits (including Personal Independence Payments) {if IStrtdat after 31/03/2013}
4 Any sort of pension including a private pension or the State pension
5 Child Benefit
6 Tax credits, such as the Working Tax Credit or Child Tax Credit
7 Any other family related benefit or payment
8 Rent or Rate Rebate
9 Income from any other state benefit
96 None of these

**Text**

Which, if any, of these types of payments are you currently receiving ,either just yourself or jointly *{if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1)}*?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Unemployment-related benefits, or National Insurance Credits |
|---|---|
| 2 | Income Support |
| 10 | Universal Credit *{if lstrtdat after 30/9/2013}* |
| 3 | Sickness, disability or incapacity benefits (including Employment Support Allowance) *{if lstrtdat 01/01/2013 to 31/03/2013}* / Sickness, disability or incapacity benefits (including Personal Independence Payments) *{if lstrtdat after 31/03/2013}* |
| 4 | Any sort of pension including a private pension or the State pension |
| 5 | Child Benefit |
| 6 | Tax credits, such as the Working Tax Credit or Child Tax Credit |
| 7 | Any other family related benefit or payment |
| 8 | Housing or Council Tax Benefit, other than the single person council tax discount *{if TFTax = 1}* / Rent or Rate Rebate *{if TFTax = 0}* |
| 9 | Income from any other state benefit |
| 96 | None of these |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

    **Interviewer Instruction**
    READ OUT
    CODE ALL THAT APPLY
    F9 FOR HELP
    **Delete**
    Showcard

**Use**
Ask BType
**Modules**
Module Benefits_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

# Benunemp. *Income : Unemployment benefits*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
LFS tel (adapted)
**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive
**Text**
Can I just check, are *{if JBSTAT = 3 & BTYPE <> 1}* / Are *{if BType = 1}* you currently receiving any of these types of payments ,either just yourself or jointly *{if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1)}* ?
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Job Seeker's Allowance |
|---|---|
| 2 | National Insurance Credits |
| 3 | Universal Credit *{if lstrtdat after 30/9/2013}* |
| 96 | None of these |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

    **Interviewer Instruction**
    READ OUT
    CODE ALL THAT APPLY
    F9 FOR HELP
    **Delete**
    Showcard

**Use**
Ask BenUnemp
**Modules**
Module Benefits_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*
**Universe**
If *(BType = 1 | DEMOGRAPHICS.Jbstat = 3)* // *Receives any unemployment benefit or is currently unemployed*

# Bendis. *Income: Disability benefits*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
LFS tel (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
Can I just check, are *{if (JBSTAT=8 | Health = 1) & BTYPE <> 3}* / Are *{if BType = 3}* you currently receiving any of these types of payments ,either just yourself or jointly *{if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1)}*?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Incapacity Benefit |
|:---:|:---|
| 11 | Universal Credit *{if lstrtdat after 30/9/2013}* |
| 2 | Employment and Support Allowance |
| 3 | Severe Disablement Allowance |
| 4 | Carer's Allowance |
| 5 | Disability Living Allowance |
| 12 | Personal Independence Payment *{if lstrdat after 31/03/2013}* |
| 6 | Return to Work Credit |
| 7 | Attendance Allowance |
| 8 | Industrial Injury Disablement Benefit |
| 9 | War Disablement Pension |
| 10 | Sickness and Accident Insurance |
| 97 | Any other disability related benefit or payment |
| 96 | None of these |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> READ OUT
> CODE ALL THAT APPLY
> F9 FOR HELP
> **Delete**
> Showcard

**Use**
Ask BenDis

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**Universe**
If *(BType = 3 | ((DEMOGRAPHICS.Jbstat = 8 | DISABILITY.Health = 1) & BType <>3))* // *Receives any disability benefit or is currently long-term sick or disabled or has a long-standing illness, disability or infirmity and has not indicated receiving any disability benefits*

---

# Wardistxt. *Flag War Disablement Pension*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| 0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Use**
If *(BType = 4 & BenDis NOT MIS)* Compute WarDisTxt = 1;
Else compute WarDisTxt = 0;

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

---

# Benpen. *Income: Pensions*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
LFS tel (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive.

Showcard should read
1 NI Pension or State Retirement (Old Age) Pension
2 A pension from a previous employer
3 A pension from a spouse's previous employer
4 Pension Credit including Guarantee Credit & Savings Credit
5 Private pension or annuity
6 Widow's or War Widow's Pension
7 Widowed Mother's Allowance, Parent's Allowance or Bereavement Allowance
8 War Disablement Pension (if not previously mentioned)
96 None of these

**Text**
Can I just check, are *{if BTYPE <> 4 & (GRIDVARIABLES.Pensioner = 1)}* / Are *{if BTYPE = 4}* you currently receiving any of these types of payments ,either just yourself or jointly *{if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1)}* ?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | NI Pension or State Retirement (Old Age) Pension |
|---|--------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | A pension from a previous employer |
| 3 | A pension from a spouse's previous employer |
| 4 | Pension Credit including Guarantee Credit & Savings Credit |
| 5 | Private pension or annuity |
| 6 | Widow's or War Widow's Pension |
| 7 | Widowed Mother's Allowance, Parent's Allowance or Bereavement Allowance |
| 8 | War Disablement Pension *{if WarDisTxt = 0}* |
| 96 | None of these |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

    **Interviewer Instruction**
    READ OUT
    CODE ALL THAT APPLY
    F9 FOR HELP
    **Delete**
    Showcard

**Use**
```
Ask BenPen
```

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**Universe**
If *(BType = 4 | (BType <> 4 & GRIDVARIABLES.Pensioner = 1)) // Receives any sort of pension or is of pensionable age and did not mention receiving any sort of pension*

---

# Niserps. *Income: Receives SERPS*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
You say you receive the State Retirement Pension. Does this include any income from the State Earnings Related Pension Scheme, also known as SERPS?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask NISERPS

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**Universe**
If *(BType = 4 | (BType <> 4 & GRIDVARIABLES.Pensioner = 1))* // *Receives any sort of pension or is of pensionable age and did not mention receiving any sort of pension*
And If *(BenPen = 1)* // *Receives any sort of pension and receives the NI Pension or State Retirement Pension*

---

# Bencb. *Income: Receives Child Benefit*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Do you receive Child Benefit?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask BenCB

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**Universe**
If *(BType <> 5 & Resp Is Responsible Adult For Any Child Under The Age Of 18)* // *Did not mention receiving Child Benefit and is the responsible adult for a child under 18*

---

# Benctc. *Income: Receives Child Tax Credit*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Are you receiving the Child Tax Credit ,either just yourself or jointly *{if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1)}*?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask BenCTC

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**Universe**
If *(BType = 5 | BenCB = 1)* // *Receives Child Benefit*

---

# Benfam. *Income: Family benefits*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|

| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |
|----|----|----|----|

**Source**
LFS tel (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
Are you currently receiving any of these types of payments ,either just yourself or jointly *{if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1)}*?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Foster Allowance or Guardian Allowance |
|----|----|
| 2 | Maternity Allowance |
| 3 | Maintenance or Alimony |
| 4 | In-Work Credit for Lone Parents |
| 5 | Any payments from a family member not living with you |
| 96 | None of these |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> READ OUT
> CODE ALL THAT APPLY
> F9 FOR HELP
> **Delete**
> Showcard

**Use**
Ask BenFam

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**Universe**
If *(BType = 7)* // *Receives any other family-related benefits or payments*

---

# Unicredtxt. *Flag universal credit*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Scripting Notes**
Set flag only if IStrtdat after 30/9/2013.

**Use**
If *(BType <> 10 & BType = 6)* Compute UniCredTxt = 1;
Else compute UniCredTxt = 0;

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

---

# Pencredtxt. *Flag pension tax credit*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Use**
If *(BenPen <> Missing)* Compute PenCredTxt = 1;
Else compute PenCredTxt = 0;

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

---

# Chtaxcred. *Flag child tax credit*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Use**
If *(BenCTC <> Missing)* Compute ChTaxCred = 1;
Else compute ChTaxCred = 0;
**Modules**
Module Benefits_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

# Retwcred. *Flag return to work credit*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Use**
If *(BType = 6 & BenDis <> MIS)* Compute RetWCred = 1;
Else compute RetWCred = 0;
**Modules**
Module Benefits_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

# Bentax. *Income: Tax Credits*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
LFS tel (adapted)
**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive
If respondent does not live in GB and if they have previously been asked about pension credit and child tax credit, they could receive just Working Tax Credit in the list, so there should be a question variant for cases where only the one benefit source is queried.

Include references to Universal Credit only if IStrtdat after 30/9/2013.

**Text**
Are you currently receiving [,either just yourself or jointly] {if hhsize greater than 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1)} ... *{if BTYPE = 6 & (TFTax = 1 | PenCredTxt = 1 | ChTaxCred = 1 | RetWCred = 1 | UniCredTxt = 1)} /* And do you currently receive the Working Tax Credit, including Disabled Person's Tax Credit [ *{if {BTYPE = 6 & (TFTax = 0 & PenCredTxt = 0 & ChTaxCred = 0 & RetWCred = 0 & UniCredTxt <> 1)} /* either just yourself or jointly] {if hhsize greater than 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1)}?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 6 | Universal Credit *{if UniCredTxt = 0}* |
|---|---|
| 1 | Working Tax Credit, including Disabled Person's Tax Credit |
| 2 | Council Tax Benefit *{if TFTax = 1}* |
| 3 | Pension Credit including Guarantee Credit or Saving Credit *{if PenCredTxt = 0}* |
| 4 | Child Tax Credit *{if ChTaxCred = 0}* |
| 5 | Return to Work Credit *{if RetWCred = 0}* |
| 96 | None of these |

**Use**
Ask BenTax
**Modules**
Module Benefits_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*
**Universe**
If *(BType = 6)* // Receives tax credits

# Tfhou. *Flag housing benfit*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Use**
```
If (HHGRID.region = 1) Compute TFHou = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 2) Compute TFHou = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 3) Compute TFHou = 1;
Else compute TFHou = 0;
```
**Modules**
Module Benefits_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

# Tfcou. *Flag council tax credit*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Use**
```
If (HHGRID.region = 1) Compute TFCou = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 2) Compute TFCou = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 3) Compute TFCou = 1;
Else compute TFCou = 0;
```
**Modules**
Module Benefits_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

# Tfren. *Flag rent rebate*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Use**
```
If (HHGRID.region = 1) Compute TFRen = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 2) Compute TFRen = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 3) Compute TFRen = 1;
Else compute TFRen = 0;
```
**Modules**
Module Benefits_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

# Tfrat. *Flag rate rebate*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Use**
```
If (HHGRID.region = 1) Compute TFRat = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 2) Compute TFRat = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 3) Compute TFRat = 1;
Else compute TFRat = 0;
```
**Modules**
Module Benefits_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

# Benhou. *Receives housing-related benefit(s)*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | |

| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |
|----|----|----|----|

### Source
LFS tel (adapted)

### Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

If respondent lives in GB and if they have previously been asked about Council Tax Benefit, they could receive just Housing Benefit here, so there should be a question variant for cases where only the one benefit source is queried.

### Text
And can I just check, do you currently receive [.either just yourself or jointly] {if hhsize greater than 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1) ... *{if BType not equal to 8 & (BType = 2 | BenUnemp = 1 | BenUnemp = 2 | BenDis = 1 | BenDis = 2 | BenPen = 4 | BenTax = 3}} / Are you currently receiving [.either just yourself or jointly] {if hhsize greater than 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1)}... {if BType = 8} / Do you receive housing benefit [.either just yourself or jointly] {if hhsize greater than 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1)}? {if TFHou = 1 & TFRen = 1 & TFRat = 1 & BenTax = RESPONSE & Istrtdat before 30/09/2013}*

### Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

### Options

| 1 | Housing Benefit *{if TFHou = 1}* |
|----|----|
| 2 | Council Tax Benefit *{if TFCou = 1}* |
| 3 | Rent Rebate *{if TFRen = 0}* |
| 4 | Rate Rebate *{if TFRat = 0}* |
| 5 | Universal Credit *{if Istrtdat after 30/09/2013}* |
| 96 | None of these |

### Use
Ask BenHou

### Modules
Module Benefits_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

### Universe
If *(BType = 8 | (BType <> 8 & (BType = 2 | BenUnemp = 1 | BenUnemp = 2 | BenDis = 1 | BenDis = 2 | BenPen = 4 | BenTax = 3)))* // *Receives housing benefit, council tax benefit, rent rebate or rate rebate OR did not mention receiving housing benefit but currently receives either Income Support, Job Seeker's Allowance, Incapacity Benefit or Pension Credit*

---

# Privpen. *Flag private pension*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Use
If *(BenPen = MIS)* Compute PrivPen = 1;
Else compute PrivPen = 0;

### Modules
Module Benefits_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

---

# Maintalim. *Flag maintenance or alimony*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Use
If *(BenFam = MIS)* Compute MaintAlim = 1;
Else compute MaintAlim = 0;

### Modules
Module Benefits_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

---

# Payfam. *Flag payments from family members*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Use**
If *(BenFam = MIS)* Compute PayFam = 1;
Else compute PayFam = 0;
**Modules**
Module Benefits_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

---

# Bensta. *Income: Other sources*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
LFS tel (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**
code 96 is exclusive
Showcard should read
1 A private pension or annuity (If not previously mentioned)
2 Education Grant other than a Student Loan or Tuition Fee Loan
3 Trade Union or Friendly Society Payment
4 Maintenance or Alimony (If not previously mentioned)
5 Payments from a family member not living with you (If not previously mentioned)
6 Rent from Boarders or Lodgers (not family members) living here with you
7 Rent from any other property even if it only covers that property's mortgage or running costs
97 Or any other regular payment
96 None of these

**Text**
And aside from the types of income we've just been discussing, are you currently receiving any of these types of payments either just yourself or jointly *{if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1)}*?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | A private pension or annuity *{if PrivPen = 1}* |
|---|---|
| 2 | Education Grant other than a Student Loan or Tuition Fee Loan |
| 3 | Trade Union or Friendly Society Payment |
| 4 | Maintenance or Alimony *{if MaintAlim = 1}* |
| 5 | Payments from a family member not living with you *{if PayFam = 1}* |
| 6 | Rent from Boarders or Lodgers (not family members) living here with you |
| 7 | Rent from any other property even if that only covers that property's mortgage or running costs |
| 97 | Or any other regular payment |
| 96 | None of these |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask BenSta
**Modules**
Module Benefits_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

---

# Missource. *Income source enumerated at previous wave but not current wave*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Scripting Notes**
MisSource is an indicator designed to identify benefit and unearned income sources that were not recorded at the current wave but were

recorded at the previous wave. A flag is created for each unearned income source if it has been coded as received in the current interview. This flag is then compared with the ff variable for that income source.

If enumerated at wave t-1 and enumerated at wave t then MisSource = 0.

If not enumerated at wave t-1 and not enumerated at wave t then MisSource = 0.

If not enumerated at wave t-1 but enumerated at wave t then MisSource = 0.

If enumerated at wave t-1 but not at wave t then MisSource = 1.

This calculation becomes more complicated once Universal Credit has been introduced, because the answer at the current wave will be Universal Credit and at the previous wave it will be something else (but mean the same thing). Hence this extra code....

If Istrtdate after 31/03/2013, code MisSource = 0 if claims Personal Independence Payment (BenDis = 12) and at t-1 respondent claims Disability Living Allowance (ff_bentype10).

If Istrtdate after 30/09/2013, code MisSource = 0 if claims Universal Credit (Btype = 10 | BenUnemp = 3 | BenDis = 11 | BenTax = 6 | BenHou = 5) and at t-1 respondent had claimed Income Support (ff_bentype15), Job Seeker's Allowance (ff_bentype16), Employment Support Allowance (ff_bentype33), Housing Benefit (ff_bentype22), Rent Rebate (ff_bentype31), Child Tax Credit (ff_bentype19) or Working Tax Credit (ff_bentype20).

**Use**

Compute MisSource = list Of Sources Enumerated At Current Wave And Compare To Unearned Income Sources From Wave T-1;

**Modules**

Module Benefits_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

---

# Nfh. *Further income sources*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

If NFH = 1, add [ff_bentype01 - ff_bentype41] to list prior to entering amounts loop.

**Text**

Can I just check, according to our records, you have in the past received *[ff_bentype01 - ff_bentype41]*. Are you currently receiving *[ff_bentype01 - ff_bentype41]* either just yourself or jointly *{if HHSize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1)}*?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**

Ask NFH

**Modules**

Module Benefits_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**In Loops**

Loop *for each MisSource = 1*

---

**END LOOP**

---

# Ficode. *Income receipt code*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Scripting Notes**

Compute FICODE as follows

1 NI Retirement/State Retirement (Old Age) Pension

2 A Pension from a previous employer

3 A Pension from a spouse's previous employer

4 A Private Pension/Annuity

5 A Widow's or War Widow's Pension

6 A Widowed Mother's Allowance / Widowed Parent's Allowance / Bereavement Allowance

7 Pension Credit (includes Guarantee Credit & Saving Credit)

8 Severe Disablement Allowance

9 Industrial Injury Disablement Allowance

10 Disability Living Allowance

11 Attendance Allowance

12 Carer's Allowance (formerly Invalid Care Allowance)

13 War Disablement Pension

14 Incapacity Benefit

15 Income Support

16 Job Seeker's Allowance

17 National Insurance Credits

18 Child Benefit (including Lone-Parent Child Benefit payments)

19 Child Tax Credit
20 Working Tax Credit (includes Disabled Person's Tax Credit)
21 Maternity Allowance
22 Housing Benefit
23 Council Tax Benefit
24 Educational Grant (not Student Loan or Tuition Fee Loan
25 Trade Union / Friendly Society Payment
26 Maintenance or Alimony
27 Payments from a family member not living here
28 Rent from Boarders or Lodgers (not family members) living here with you
29 Rent from any other property
30 Foster Allowance / Guardian Allowance
31 Rent Rebate
32 Rate Rebate
33 Employment and Support Allowance
34 Return to Work Credit
35 Sickness and Accident Insurance
36 In-Work Credit for Lone Parents
37 Other Disability Related Benefit or Payment
38 Any other regular payment
39 Any other state benefit
40 Universal Credit
41 Personal Independence Payments
98 DON'T KNOW
99 REFUSED

**Use**

Compute FICODE = income Receipt Code For Each Enumerated Benefit Source OR For Each FRADDL = 1
OR For Each NFH = 1;

**Modules**

Module Benefits_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

# Fiseq. *Income receipt sequence number*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|-----------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Use**

Compute FISEQ = sequence Number For Each Enumerated Benefit Source OR For Each FRADDL = 1;

**Modules**

Module Benefits_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**Scripting Note**

Please set a maximum of 3 receipts from any one source

# Frval. *Last amount received*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|-----------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 7 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How much was the last payment of [FICODE] you received (to nearest £)?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF 'DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER' PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
IF RESPONDENT SAYS THAT THE PAYMENT HAS BEEN INCLUDED AS PART OF A PAYMENT ALREADY RECORDED THEN CODE 0

**Use**
Ask FRVAL

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**In Loops**

Loop *for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.*

# Frwc. *Period covered by last amount received*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
What period did that cover?

**Options**

| 1 | One week |
|---|----------|
| 2 | Two weeks |
| 3 | Three weeks |
| 4 | Four weeks |
| 5 | Calendar month |
| 7 | Two calendar months |
| 8 | Eight times a year |
| 9 | Nine times a year |
| 10 | Ten times a year |
| 13 | Three months/13 weeks |
| 26 | Six months/26 weeks |
| 52 | One year/12 months/52 weeks |
| 90 | Less than one week |
| 95 | One off/lump sum |
| 96 | None of these |

**Use**
Ask FRWC
**Modules**
Module Benefits_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*
**In Loops**
*Loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.*
**Universe**
If *(FRVAL > 0) // Amount received stated*

---

# Frjt. *Last payment: Sole or joint recipient*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Do you receive that solely in your name or jointly with someone else?

**Options**

| 1 | Sole |
|---|------|
| 2 | Joint |

**Use**
Ask FRJT
**Modules**
Module Benefits_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*
**In Loops**
*Loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.*

---

# Frjtpn. *PNO of joint recipient*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**

With whom do you receive *[FICODE]*?

**Interviewer Instruction**
RECORD PERSON NUMBER FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID. IF PERSON NOT IN HOUSEHOLD CODE 0

**Options**

| 0 | Non-household member |
|---|---|
| 1 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]* |
| 2 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]* |
| 3 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]* |
| 4 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]* |
| 5 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]* |
| 6 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]* |
| 7 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]* |
| 8 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]* |
| 9 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]* |
| 10 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]* |
| 11 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]* |
| 12 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]* |
| 13 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]* |
| 14 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]* |
| 15 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]* |
| 16 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]* |

**Use**
Ask FRJTPN

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**In Loops**
Loop *for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.*

**Universe**
If *(FRJT = 2)* // *Received income from source jointly with someone else*

---

# Fraddl. *Received additional payment from source*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Maximum 3 receipts from any one source

**Text**
And are you currently receiving any other payments of *[FICODE]*?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask FRADDL

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**In Loops**
Loop *for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.*

**Universe**
If *(FICODE IN 2,3,4,24,25,26,27,28,29,30,35,38,39)* // *Receives a pension from a previous employer, a pension from a spouse's previous employer, a private pension/annuity, education grant, trade union/friendly society payment, maintenance or alimony, payment from a family member not living here, rent from borders or lodgers, rent from any other property, foster allowance/guardian allowance, sickness/accident insurance, any other regular payment or any other state benefit*

---

**END LOOP**

# Module *Household Finances module*

**Use**
Use Householdfinances_w1

# Fiyrdia. *Amount received in interest/dividends*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 7 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In the past 12 months how much have you personally received in the way of dividends or interest from any savings and investments you may have?

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN TO NEAREST £

**Use**
Ask FIYRDIA

**Modules**
Module Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module*

# Fiyrdb1. *Over 500 in interest/dividends*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Would it amount to £ 500 or more?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask FIYRDB1

**Modules**
Module Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module*

**Universe**
If *(FIYRDIA = DK)* // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments

# Fiyrdb2. *Over 1000 in interest/dividends*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Would it amount to £ 1000 or more?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask FIYRDB2

**Modules**
Module Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module*

**Universe**
If *(FIYRDIA = DK)* // *If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments*
And If *(FIYRDB1 = 1)* // *If more than 500*

---

# Fiyrdb3. *Over 5000 in interest/dividends*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
to £ 5000 or more?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask FIYRDB3

**Modules**
Module Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module*

**Universe**
If *(FIYRDIA = DK)* // *If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments*
And If *(FIYRDB1 = 1)* // *If more than 500*
And If *(FIYRDB2 = 1)* // *If more than 1000*

---

# Fiyrdb5. *Over 10000 in interest/dividends*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
to £ 10000 or more?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask FIYRDB5

**Modules**

Module Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module*

**Universe**
If *(FIYRDIA = DK)* // *If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments*
And If *(FIYRDB1 = 1)* // *If more than 500*
And If *(FIYRDB2 = 1)* // *If more than 1000*
And If *(FIYRDB3 = 1)* // *If more than 5000*

---

# Fiyrdb4. *Over 2500 in interest/dividends*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
to £ 2500 or more?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|:---:|:---:|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask FIYRDB4

**Modules**
Module Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module*

**Universe**
If *(FIYRDIA = DK)* // *If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments*
And If *(FIYRDB1 = 1)* // *If more than 500*
And If *(FIYRDB2 = 1)* // *If more than 1000*
And If *(FIYRDB3 = 2)* // *If NOT more than 5000*

---

# Fiyrdb6. *Over 100 in interest/dividends*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Would it amount to £ 100 or more?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|:---:|:---:|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask FIYRDB6

**Modules**
Module Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module*

**Universe**
If *(FIYRDIA = DK)* // *If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments*
And If *(FIYRDB1 = 2)* // *If NOT more than 500*

---

# Finnow. *Subjective financial situation - current*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How well would you say you yourself are managing financially these days? Would you say you are...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

| 1 | Living comfortably |
|---|---|
| 2 | Doing alright |
| 3 | Just about getting by |
| 4 | Finding it quite difficult |
| 5 | or finding it very difficult? |

**Use**
Ask FinNow

**Modules**
Module Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module*

# Finfut. *Subjective financial situation - future*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Looking ahead, how do you think you will be financially **a year from now**, will you be...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

| 1 | Better off |
|---|---|
| 2 | Worse off than you are now |
| 3 | or about the same? |

**Use**
Ask FinFut

**Modules**
Module Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module*

# Module *Savings module*

**Use**
Use Savings_w4

# Save. *Whether saves*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Do you save any amount of your income, for example by putting something away now and then in a bank, building society, or Post Office account, other than to meet regular bills? Please include share purchase schemes and ISA's.

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask Save

**Modules**
Module Savings_w4. *Savings module*

# Saved. *Monthly amount saved*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 5 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
About how much on average do you personally manage to save a month?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT

ENTER TO THE NEAREST POUND

**Use**
Ask SaveD
**Modules**
Module Savings_w4. *Savings module*
**Universe**
If *(Save = 1)* // *saves*

---

**Soft Check: If** *(SaveD > 500)* // *Saves more than 500 a month*

# Savreg. *Regular saver*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Do you save on a regular basis or just from time to time when you can?

**Options**

| 1 | Regular basis |
|---|---------------|
| 2 | From time to time |
| 97 | Other |

**Use**
Ask SavReg
**Modules**
Module Savings_w4. *Savings module*
**Universe**
If *(Save = 1)* // *saves*

---

# Savlt. *Saving long or short term*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Would you say your savings are mainly long term savings for the future or mainly short term savings for things you need now and for unexpected events?

**Options**

| 1 | Mainly long term |
|---|------------------|
| 2 | Mainly short term |
| 3 | Both equally |
| 4 | Neither |

**Use**
Ask SavLT

**Modules**
Module Savings_w4. *Savings module*

**Universe**
If *(Save = 1)* // *saves*

---

# Module *Personal Pensions module*

**Use**
Use Personalpensions_w2

# Ppen. *Whether contributes to personal pension*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
Adapted from WAS

### Text
Other than your main employer or occupational pension scheme, are *{if WORKCONDITIONS.JBPENM = 1}* / Are   you currently a member of any personal pension scheme or do you currently contribute to any personal pension scheme? Please include any Additional Voluntary Contribution scheme you may belong to.

### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

### Use
Ask PPEN

### Modules
Module Personalpensions_w2. *Personal Pensions module*

---

# Ppent. *Stakeholder or other personal pension*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
Adapted from WAS

### Text
Is this a personal pension or a stakeholder pension?

### Interviewer Instruction
IF MORE THAN ONE PERSONAL PENSION CODE LONGEST MEMBERSHIP

### Options

| 1 | Personal pension |
|---|---|
| 2 | Stakeholder pension |

### Use
Ask PPENT

### Modules
Module Personalpensions_w2. *Personal Pensions module*

### Universe
If *( PPEN = 1)* // *Contributes to a personal pension scheme*

---

# Ppyrs. *Date joined personal pension scheme*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
Adapted from WAS

**Text**

In which year did you join this pension scheme?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF MORE THAN ONE PERSONAL PENSION CODE LONGEST MEMBERSHIP

**Use**

Ask PPYRS

**Modules**

Module Personalpensions_w2. *Personal Pensions module*

**Universe**

If *(PPEN = 1)* // *Contributes to a personal pension scheme*

---

**Soft Check: If** *(PPYRS < (BirthY + 21)) // Respondent was under 21 in the year they joined the pension scheme*

**Hard Check: If** *(Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered*

# Ppreg. *Contributes regularly to pension*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

Adapted from WAS

**Text**

Not including any National Insurance Contributions paid into this personal pension, do you contribute to your pension...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Regularly |
| 3 | Irregularly |
| 4 | or have you stopped contributing to your scheme? |

**Use**

Ask PPREG

**Modules**

Module Personalpensions_w2. *Personal Pensions module*

**Universe**

If *(PPEN = 1)* // *Contributes to a personal pension scheme*

# Ppram. *Pension amount contributed*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 5 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

Adapted from WAS

**Text**

How much do you usually contribute?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE FULLY FOR RESPONDENT'S ESTIMATE

ENTER TO THE NEAREST £

**Use**

Ask PPRAM

**Modules**

Module Personalpensions_w2. *Personal Pensions module*

**Universe**

If *(PPEN = 1)* // *Contributes to a personal pension scheme*

And If *(PPREG = 2)* // *Contributes regularly to personal pension*

---

# Pprampc. *Pension period covered*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Adapted from WAS

**Text**
What period does this cover?

**Options**

| | |
|:---:|:---|
| 1 | One week |
| 2 | Two weeks |
| 3 | Three weeks |
| 4 | Four weeks |
| 5 | Calendar month |
| 7 | Two calendar months |
| 8 | Eight times a year |
| 9 | Nine times a year |
| 10 | Ten times a year |
| 13 | Three months/13 weeks |
| 26 | Six months/26 weeks |
| 52 | One year/12 months/52 weeks |
| 90 | Less than one week |
| 95 | One off/lump sum |
| 96 | None of these |

**Use**
Ask PPRAMPC

**Modules**
Module Personalpensions_w2. *Personal Pensions module*

**Universe**
If *(PPEN = 1)* // *Contributes to a personal pension scheme*
And If *(PPREG = 2)* // *Contributes regularly to personal pension*
And If *(PPRAM > 0)* // *Amount contributed to pension was given*

---

**Soft Check: If** *((PPRAM\*PPRAMPC) > 4000 Per Year) // Contributes more than 4000 pounds a year to personal pension*

# Module *Wealth, assets and debt module*

**Use**
Use Wealthassetsanddebt_w4

# Hascurr. *Has UK bank account*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Do you have any current accounts in the UK? This could be in your name only or held jointly with someone else.

**Options**

| | |
|:---:|:---|
| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask HASCURR

**Modules**
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 |*
*Ff_NewImm = 1)* // *Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant*

# Currynot. *Reason no UK bank account*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
And why don't you have a current account in the UK?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | No money, little money to put in an account |
|----|---------------------------------------------|
| 2 | No bank in this area |
| 3 | No point, on benefits/state pension - get cash from Post Office |
| 4 | No point, get paid cash |
| 5 | Afraid I might get overdrawn |
| 6 | I am concerned there might be too many charges |
| 7 | Religious or ethical reasons |
| 8 | Don't trust banks |
| 97 | Other reason |
| 96 | None of these |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> CODE ANSWER FROM RESPONSE GIVEN
>
> CODE ALL THAT APPLY
> **Delete**
> Showcard

**Use**
Ask CURRYNOT

**Modules**
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 |*
*Ff_NewImm = 1)* // *Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant*
And If *(HASCURR = 2)* // *Does not have a current account in the UK*

# Refbank. *Refused UK bank account*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Thinking about all types of bank accounts, have you ever tried to open an account in the UK and been refused?
**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE IF NECESSARY

**Options**

| 1 | Yes, have tried to open an account and been refused |
|---|---|
| 2 | No, have tried to open accounts but have never been refused |
| 3 | No, have never tried to open an account |

**Use**
Ask REFBANK
**Modules**
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 |*
*Ff_NewImm = 1)* // *Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant*

# Refbnky. *When refused UK bank account*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
How long ago was this?
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

| 1 | Under a year |
|---|---|
| 2 | 1 - 2 years |
| 3 | 3 - 5 years |
| 4 | More than 5 years |

**Use**
Ask REFBNKY
**Modules**
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 |*
*Ff_NewImm = 1)* // *Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant*
And If *(REFBANK = 1)* // *Been refused an account in the UK*

# Svacts. *Savings*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS adapted
**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive
**Text**
I'd like to ask about any savings or investments you may have. They can be in your name only, or held jointly with someone else. Which of these savings accounts do you have, if any?
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Savings or deposit accounts (with a bank, post office or building society) |
|---|---|
| 2 | National Savings Accounts (formerly National Savings Bank or Post Office Accounts) |
| 3 | ISA - cash only |
| 4 | ISA - stocks and shares, or PEPs |
| 5 | Premium Bonds |
| 97 | Other types of savings accounts |
| 96 | SPONTANEOUS: None |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask SVACTS
**Modules**
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

# Nosvy. *Why no formal savings*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
What is the **main** reason you do not have any saving accounts?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ONE ONLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | No money, little money to save |
|---|---|
| 2 | Don't understand how these accounts work |
| 3 | Tried but was refused |
| 4 | Don't want to save money in these ways |
| 5 | Religious or ethical reasons |
| 6 | Don't trust banks |
| 7 | Don't understand the point of saving |
| 8 | Never thought to do it |
| 97 | Other |
| 96 | None of these |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ANSWER FROM RESPONSE GIVEN

CODE ONE ONLY
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask NOSVY
**Modules**
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*
**Universe**
If *((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 |
Ff_NewImm = 1) & SVACTS = 96) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant and has no
savings accounts*

# Svcode. *Savings code used for looping*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Scripting Notes**
compute SVCODE as follows:
1 Savings or deposit accounts (with a bank, post office or building society)
2 National Savings Accounts (formerly National Savings Bank or Post Office Accounts)
3 ISA - cash only
4 ISA - stocks and shares or PEPs
5 Premium Bonds
97 Other types of savings accounts

**Use**
```
Compute SVCODE = savings Code FOR EACH SVACTS;
```
**Modules**
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach SVACTS (for each type of savings account mentioned).*
**Universe**
```
If (SVACTS = 1-5 | 97) // Has savings account(s)
```

---

# Svamt. *Amount held in account*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 6 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
How much in total is the current balance in your [SVCODE]?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER VALUE TO THE NEAREST POUND

IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, ENTER SUM OF ALL ACCOUNTS

**Use**
```
Ask SVAMT
```
**Modules**
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach SVACTS (for each type of savings account mentioned).*
**Universe**
```
If (SVACTS = 1-5 | 97) // Has savings account(s)
```

---

# Svb1. *Amount: branching q*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Scripting Notes**
Textfills vary depending on the type of account mentioned. Use the following textfills for each type of account:
Code 1 Savings or deposit accounts (with a bank, post office or building society) [£ 1,000]
Code 2 National Savings Accounts (formerly National Savings Bank or Post Office Accounts) [£ 2,500]
Code 3 ISA - cash only [£ 1,000]
Code 4 ISA - stocks and shares or PEPs [£ 1,000]
Code 5 Premium Bonds [£ 200]
Code 97 Other types of savings accounts [£ 1,000]
**Text**
Would that amount to £ [AMOUNT] or more?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, CONSIDER ALL ACCOUNTS

THIS QUESTION REFERS TO [SVCODE]

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask SVB1
**Modules**
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach SVACTS (for each type of savings account mentioned).*
**Universe**
If *(SVACTS = 1-5 | 97)* // *Has savings account(s)*
And If *(SVAMT = DK & SVAMT <> REF)* // *Amount held in account type is not known and not refused*

---

# Svb2. *Amount: branching q*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Scripting Notes**
Textfills vary depending on the type of account mentioned. Use the following textfills for each type of account:
Code 1 Savings or deposit accounts (with a bank, post office or building society) *[£ 5,000]*
Code 2 National Savings Accounts (formerly National Savings Bank or Post Office Accounts) *[£ 10,000]*
Code 3 ISA - cash only *[£ 5,000]*
Code 4 ISA - stocks and shares or PEPs *[£ 5,000]*
Code 5 Premium Bonds *[£ 500]*
Code 97 Other types of savings accounts *[£ 5,000]*

**Text**
Would that amount to £ *[AMOUNT]* or more?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, CONSIDER ALL ACCOUNTS

THIS QUESTION REFERS TO *[SVCODE]*

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask SVB2
**Modules**
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach SVACTS (for each type of savings account mentioned).*
**Universe**
If *(SVACTS = 1-5 | 97)* // *Has savings account(s)*
And If *(SVAMT = DK & SVAMT <> REF)* // *Amount held in account type is not known and not refused*
And If *(SVB1 = 1)* // *Holds more than x in account type*

---

# Svb3. *Amount: branching q*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Scripting Notes**
Textfills vary depending on the type of account mentioned. Use the following textfills for each type of account:
Code 1 Savings or deposit accounts (with a bank, post office or building society) *[£ 25,000]*
Code 2 National Savings Accounts (formerly National Savings Bank or Post Office Account) *[£ 50,000]*
Code 3 ISA - cash only *[£ 25,000]*
Code 4 ISA - stocks and shares or PEPs *[£ 25,000]*
Code 5 Premium Bonds *[£ 5,000]*
Code 97 Other types of savings accounts *[£ 25,000]*

**Text**

Would that amount to £ [AMOUNT] or more?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, CONSIDER ALL ACCOUNTS

THIS QUESTION REFERS TO [SVCODE]

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

**Use**

Ask SVB3

**Modules**

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach SVACTS (for each type of savings account mentioned).*

**Universe**

If *(SVACTS = 1-5 | 97)* // *Has savings account(s)*

And If *(SVAMT = DK & SVAMT <> REF)* // *Amount held in account type is not known and not refused*

And If *(SVB1 = 1)* // *Holds more than x in account type*

And If *(SVB2 = 1)* // *Holds more than x in account type*

---

# Svb5. *Amount: branching q*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Textfills vary depending on the type of account mentioned. Use the following textfills for each type of account:

Code 1 Savings or deposit accounts (with a bank, post office or building society) [£ 100,000]

Code 2 National Savings Accounts (formerly National Savings Bank or Post Office Accounts) [£ 250,000]

Code 3 ISA - cash only [£ 100,000]

Code 4 ISA - stocks and shares or PEPs [£ 100,000]

Code 5 Premium Bonds [£ 10,000]

Code 97 Other types of savings accounts [£ 100,000]

**Text**

Would that amount to £ [AMOUNT] or more?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, CONSIDER ALL ACCOUNTS

THIS QUESTION REFERS TO [SVCODE]

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

**Use**

Ask SVB5

**Modules**

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach SVACTS (for each type of savings account mentioned).*

**Universe**

If *(SVACTS = 1-5 | 97)* // *Has savings account(s)*

And If *(SVAMT = DK & SVAMT <> REF)* // *Amount held in account type is not known and not refused*

And If *(SVB1 = 1)* // *Holds more than x in account type*

And If *(SVB2 = 1)* // *Holds more than x in account type*

And If *(SVB3 = 1)* // *Holds more than x in account type*

---

# Svb4. *Amount: branching q*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Textfills vary depending on the type of account mentioned. Use the following textfills for each type of account:
Code 1 Savings or deposit accounts (with a bank, post office or building society) [£ 500]
Code 2 National Savings Accounts (formerly National Savings Bank or Post Office Accounts) [£ 500]
Code 3 ISA - cash only [£ 500]
Code 4 ISA - stocks and shares or PEPs [£ 500]?
Code 5 Premium Bonds [£ 100]
Code 97 Other types of savings accounts [£ 500]

**Text**

Would that amount to £ [AMOUNT] or more?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, CONSIDER ALL ACCOUNTS

THIS QUESTION REFERS TO [SVCODE]

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**

Ask SVB4

**Modules**

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach SVACTS (for each type of savings account mentioned).*

**Universe**

If *(SVACTS = 1–5 | 97)* // *Has savings account(s)*
And If *(SVAMT = DK & SVAMT <> REF)* // *Amount held in account type is not known and not refused*
And If *(SVB1 = 2)* // *Holds less than x in account type*

---

# Svsj. *Account(s) in sole name or joint*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

BHPS adapted

**Text**

And is/are the [SVCODE] (s) held in your sole name only, held in joint names with your husband/wife/partner or someone else, or do you have both sole and jointly held savings?

**Options**

| 1 | Sole only |
|---|-----------|
| 2 | Joint only |
| 3 | Both sole and joint |

**Use**

Ask SVSJ

**Modules**

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach SVACTS (for each type of savings account mentioned).*

**Universe**

If *(SVACTS = 1–5 | 97)* // *Has savings account(s)*
And If *(SVACTS IN (1,2))* // *Has savings or deposit account or national savings account*

---

# Svpn. *PNO of joint account holder*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

With whom are you a joint holder of [SVCODE]?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER PERSON NUMBER(S) FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID.

IF JOINT HOLDER OUTSIDE HOUSEHOLD ENTER 0.
CODE UP TO 3

**Options**

| 0 | Non-household member |
|---|---|
| 1 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1] |
| 2 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2] |
| 3 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3] |
| 4 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4] |
| 5 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5] |
| 6 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6] |
| 7 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7] |
| 8 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8] |
| 9 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9] |
| 10 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10] |
| 11 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11] |
| 12 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12] |
| 13 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13] |
| 14 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14] |
| 15 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15] |
| 16 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16] |

**Use**
Ask SVPN

**Modules**
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

**In Loops**
Loop *foreach SVACTS (for each type of savings account mentioned).*

**Universe**
If *(SVACTS = 1-5 | 97)* // *Has savings account(s)*
And If *(SVACTS IN (1,2))* // *Has savings or deposit account or national savings account*
And If *(SVSJ = 2|3)* // *Holds savings jointly or both sole and jointly*

---

# Svsk. *Savings amount in sole name*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 6 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
About how much of the amount you have in savings is held solely in your name?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER VALUE TO THE NEAREST POUND
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T SAY, THEN ASK FOR ESTIMATE

**Use**
Ask SVSK

**Modules**
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

**In Loops**
Loop *foreach SVACTS (for each type of savings account mentioned).*

**Universe**
If *(SVACTS = 1-5 | 97)* // *Has savings account(s)*
And If *(SVACTS IN (1,2))* // *Has savings or deposit account or national savings account*
And If *(SVSJ = 3)* // *Holds savings both sole and jointly*

---

**END LOOP**

# Savdocs. *Savings documents seen by interviewer*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE RECORD WHETHER RESPONDENT CHECKED ANY RELEVANT DOCUMENTS/PAPERWORK WHEN GIVING YOU INFORMATION ABOUT THEIR SAVINGS ACCOUNTS.

**Options**

| 1 | Yes, respondent checked relevant documents |
|---|---|
| 2 | No, respondent did not check any documents |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**
Did you consult any documents or paperwork to answer these questions?
**Delete**
Interviewer Instruction

**Use**
Ask SAVDOCS
**Modules**
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*
**Universe**
If *(SVACTS = 1-5 | 97)* // *Has savings account(s)*

---

# Infsave. *Informal savings*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive
**Text**
Do you currently save money in any of these ways?
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Belonging to a credit union (a cooperative financial institution owned and managed by its members) |
|---|---|
| 2 | Belonging to a savings club, or micro-banking |
| 3 | Saving informally with work colleagues, friends or family |
| 4 | Putting money in a jar or envelope or somewhere at home |
| 5 | Asking a relative or friend to save or look after money for you |
| 6 | Buying gold or jewellery |
| 96 | SPONTANEOUS: None of these |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

CODE ALL THAT APPLY
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask INFSAVE
**Modules**
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | Ff_NewImm = 1)* // *Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant*

---

# Ccsole. *Has store cards/credit cards in sole name*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
BHPS

#### Text
Do you have any store cards or credit cards such as Visa, or Mastercard in your sole name? Please do not include direct debit cards such as Switch or Delta or store loyalty cards such as Tesco Clubcard or Nectar.

#### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

#### Use
Ask CCSOLE

#### Modules
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

---

# Nccsole. *Number of store cards/credit cards in sole name*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
BHPS

#### Text
How many store and credit cards do you have in your sole name?

#### Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER

#### Use
Ask NCCSOLE

#### Modules
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

#### Universe
If *(CCSOLE = 1)* // *Holds credit cards in sole name*

---

# Credsole. *Max borrowing limit on cards in sole name*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 5 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
UKHLS

#### Text
What is the maximum borrowing limit in total on all the cards *{if NCCSOLE greater than 1}* / on the card *{if NCCSOLE = 1}* just in your name?

#### Interviewer Instruction
THIS IS THE SUM OF THE BORROWING LIMITS FROM ALL CARDS COMBINED (IF MORE THAN ONE CARD). ENTER AMOUNT TO THE NEAREST POUND.

#### Use
Ask CREDSOLE

#### Modules
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

#### Universe
If *(CCSOLE = 1)* // *Holds credit cards in sole name*
And If *(NCCSOLE > 0 & (NCCSOLE <> DK/REF))* // *Number of credit cards in sole name is not don't know or refused*

---

# Ccbillsole. *Repayment behaviour, cards in sole name*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS adapted

**Text**
How do you pay the bill for this card *{if NCCSOLE = 1}* / bills for these cards *{if NCCSOLE greater than 1}*? You can just tell me the number that applies. *{if CAPI}*

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Usually have nothing to pay |
|---|---|
| 2 | Always/usually pay the full amount owing |
| 3 | Usually pay more than the minimum amount but not the full amount owing |
| 4 | Usually pay the minimum on some cards and pay more on others |
| 5 | Always/usually pay the minimum amount only |
| 6 | Sometimes am not able to pay the minimum amount |
| 7 | Some other arrangement |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

  **Interviewer Instruction**
  READ OUT
  **Delete**
  Showcard

**Use**
Ask CCBILLSOLE

**Modules**
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

**Universe**
If *(CCSOLE = 1)* // *Holds credit cards in sole name*
And If *(NCCSOLE > 0 & (NCCSOLE <> DK/REF))* // *Number of credit cards in sole name is not don't know or refused*

---

# Ccamtsole. *Balance outstanding, cards in sole name*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 5 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
HILDA

**Text**
After you made your most recent payments, how much in total was still owed on all of the cards *{if NCCSOLE greater than 1}* / on the card *{if NCCSOLE = 1}* that you hold in your name solely?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER AMOUNT TO THE NEAREST POUND

**Use**
Ask CCAMTSOLE

**Modules**
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

**Universe**
If *(CCSOLE = 1)* // *Holds credit cards in sole name*
And If *(NCCSOLE > 0 & (NCCSOLE <> DK/REF))* // *Number of credit cards in sole name is not don't know or refused*
And If *(CCBILLSOLE > 2)* // *Pay less than the full amount owing every month on sole cards*

---

# Ccjt. *Has store cards/credit cards in joint names*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Do you have any store cards or credit cards such as Visa, or Mastercard, which you hold jointly with someone else? Please do not include direct debit cards such as Switch or Delta or store loyalty cards such as Tesco Clubdcard or Nectar.

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

### Use
Ask CCJT

### Modules
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

---

# Nccjt. *Number of store/credit cards in joint names*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
BHPS

### Text
How many store and credit cards do you have jointly with someone else?

### Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER

### Use
Ask NCCJT

### Modules
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

### Universe
If *(CCJT = 1)* // *Holds credit cards jointly with someone else*

---

# Ccjtp. *PNO of joint credit card holder*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
BHPS adapted

### Text
Who is the person (who are the people) you hold these joint credit cards with?

### Interviewer Instruction
ENTER PERSON NUMBER(S) FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID.
IF JOINT HOLDER OUTSIDE THE HOUSEHOLD ENTER 0.
CODE UP TO 3.
F9 FOR HELP

### Options

| 0 | Non-household member |
|---|----------------------|
| 1 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]* |
| 2 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]* |
| 3 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]* |
| 4 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]* |
| 5 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]* |
| 6 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]* |
| 7 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]* |
| 8 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]* |
| 9 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]* |
| 10 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]* |
| 11 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]* |
| 12 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.Mainname where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]* |
| 13 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]* |
| 14 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]* |
| 15 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]* |
| 16 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]* |

### Use
Ask CCJTP

### Modules
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

**Universe**
If *(CCJT = 1)* // Holds credit cards jointly with someone else

---

# Credjt. *Max borrowing limit on cards in joint names*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 5 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
HILDA adapted

**Text**
What is the maximum borrowing limit in total on all the cards *{if NCCJT greater than 1}* / on the card *{if NCCJT = 1}* you hold jointly?

**Interviewer Instruction**
THIS IS THE SUM OF THE BORROWING LIMITS FROM ALL CARDS COMBINED (IF MORE THAN ONE CARD). ENTER AMOUNT TO THE NEAREST POUND.

**Use**
Ask CREDJT

**Modules**
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

**Universe**
If *(CCJT = 1)* // Holds credit cards jointly with someone else
And If *(NCCJT > 0 & (NCCJT <> DK|REF))* // Number of credit cards held jointly is not don't know or refused

---

# Ccbilljt. *Repayment behaviour, cards in joint names*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS adapted

**Text**
How do you pay the bill for this card *{if NCCJT = 1}* / bills for these cards *{if NCCJT greater than 1}* each month? Just tell me the number that applies. *{if CAPI}*

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Usually have nothing to pay |
|---|------------------------------|
| 2 | Always/usually pay the full amount owing |
| 3 | Usually pay more than the minimum amount but not the full amount owing |
| 4 | Usually pay the minimum on some cards and pay more on others |
| 5 | Always/usually pay the minimum amount only |
| 6 | Sometimes am not able to pay the minimum amount |
| 7 | Some other arrangement |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask CCBILLJT

**Modules**
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

**Universe**
If *(CCJT = 1)* // Holds credit cards jointly with someone else
And If *(NCCJT > 0 & (NCCJT <> DK|REF))* // Number of credit cards held jointly is not don't know or refused

---

# Ccamtjt. *Outstanding balance, cards in joint names*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 5 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

HILDA

**Text**

After the most recent payments were made, how much in total was still owed on all of the cards *{if NCCJT greater than 1}* / the card *{if NCCJT = 1}* that you hold jointly?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER AMOUNT TO THE NEAREST POUND

**Use**

Ask CCAMTJT

**Modules**

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

**Universe**

If *(CCJT = 1)* // *Holds credit cards jointly with someone else*

And If *(NCCJT > 0 & (NCCJT <> DK|REF))* // *Number of credit cards held jointly is not don't know or refused*

And If *(CCBILLJT >2)* // *Pay less than the full amount owing every month on joint cards*

---

# Debt. *Owes money*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

BHPA adapted

**Scripting Notes**

Code 3 is intentionally skipped here. It should not appear on the showcard or on screen. Code 96 is exclusive.

**Text**

I would now like to ask you about any other financial commitments you may have apart from mortgages. For which, if any, of these items do you currently owe any money? Please do not include credit card and other bills being fully paid off in the current month.

**Interviewer Instruction**

STUDENT LOANS: INCLUDE LOANS HELD BY STUDENTS STILL AT UNIVERSITY AS WELL AS THOSE THAT HAVE FINISHED THEIR EDUCATION.
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Hire purchase agreement(s) |
|---|----------------------------|
| 2 | Personal loan(s) (from bank, building society or other financial institution) |
| 4 | Catalogue or mail order purchase agreement(s) |
| 5 | DWP Social Fund loan *{if region = England/Scotland/Wales}* / SSA Social Fund loan *{if region = Northern Ireland}* |
| 6 | Any other loan(s) from a private individual |
| 7 | Overdraft(s) |
| 8 | Student loan |
| 97 | Other debt not listed here |
| 96 | SPONTANEOUS: None of these |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

STUDENT LOANS: INCLUDE LOANS HELD BY STUDENTS STILL AT UNIVERSITY AS WELL AS THOSE THAT HAVE FINISHED THEIR EDUCATION.

READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask DEBT

**Modules**

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

---

# Debtinfo. *Source of information about lenders*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**

Thinking of all the debts that you've just mentioned, how *{if more than one mention at DEBT}* / How  did you find out about the lender(s) you used?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | On-line/Web search |
|---|---|
| 2 | Phone book/Yellow pages |
| 3 | Enquired directly with bank/building society |
| 4 | Through a shop/retailer, such as a department store or car dealership |
| 5 | Door step caller |
| 6 | Telephone marketer |
| 7 | Through family or a friend |
| 8 | TV Advertisement |
| 9 | Newspaper Advertisement |
| 10 | Web/On-line Advertisement |
| 11 | Other type of Advertisement |
| 97 | Other source of information |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> CODE ANSWER FROM RESPONSE GIVEN
>
> CODE ALL THAT APPLY
> **Delete**
> Showcard

**Use**
Ask DEBTINFO

**Modules**
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

**Universe**
If *((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | Ff_NewImm = 1) & (DEBT = 1 Thru 8, 97))* // *Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant and has debts*

# Debty. *Total amount owed*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 6 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
About how much in **total** is owed on this commitment *{if one mention at DEBT}* / these commitments *{if more than one mention at DEBT}*?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER VALUE TO THE NEAREST POUND

**Use**
Ask DEBTY

**Modules**
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

**Universe**
If *((DEBT <> 96) | (DEBT <> DK) | (DEBT <> REF))* // *Holds any sort of debt*

# Debtc1. *Owe 500 or more*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
BHPS
#### Text
Would it amount to £ 500 or more?

#### Options

| | |
|:---:|:---:|
| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

#### Use
Ask DEBTC1
#### Modules
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*
#### Universe
If *((DEBT <> 96) | (DEBT <> DK) | (DEBT <> REF))* *// Holds any sort of debt*
And If *(DEBTY = DK & DEBTY <> REF)* *// Amount of debt not known and not refused*

---

# Debtc2. *Owe 1,500 or more*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
BHPS
#### Text
Would it amount to £ 1,500 or more?

#### Options

| | |
|:---:|:---:|
| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

#### Use
Ask DEBTC2
#### Modules
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*
#### Universe
If *((DEBT <> 96) | (DEBT <> DK) | (DEBT <> REF))* *// Holds any sort of debt*
And If *(DEBTY = DK & DEBTY <> REF)* *// Amount of debt not known and not refused*
And If *(DEBTC1 = 1)* *// Holds more than 500 of debt*

---

# Debtc3. *Owe 5,000 or more*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
BHPS
#### Text
Would it amount to £ 5,000 or more?

#### Options

| | |
|:---:|:---:|
| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

#### Use
Ask DEBTC3
#### Modules
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*
#### Universe
If *((DEBT <> 96) | (DEBT <> DK) | (DEBT <> REF))* *// Holds any sort of debt*
And If *(DEBTY = DK & DEBTY <> REF)* *// Amount of debt not known and not refused*
And If *(DEBTC1 = 1)* *// Holds more than 500 of debt*

And If *(DEBTC2 = 1)* // Holds more than 1,500 of debt

---

# Debtc5. *Owe 10,000 or more*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Would it amount to £ 10,000 or more?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask DEBTC5

**Modules**
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

**Universe**
If *((DEBT <> 96) | (DEBT <> DK) | (DEBT <> REF))* // Holds any sort of debt
And If *(DEBTY = DK & DEBTY <> REF)* // Amount of debt not known and not refused
And If *(DEBTC1 = 1)* // Holds more than 500 of debt
And If *(DEBTC2 = 1)* // Holds more than 1,500 of debt
And If *(DEBTC3 = 1)* // Holds more than 5,000 of debt

---

# Debtc4. *Owe 100 or more*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Would it amount to £ 100 or more?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask DEBTC4

**Modules**
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

**Universe**
If *((DEBT <> 96) | (DEBT <> DK) | (DEBT <> REF))* // Holds any sort of debt
And If *(DEBTY = DK & DEBTY <> REF)* // Amount of debt not known and not refused
And If *(DEBTC1 = 2)* // Holds less than 500 of debt

---

# Debtsj. *Owe money in sole name or joint*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Are these financial commitments in your sole name only, in joint names with your husband/wife/partner or someone else or do you have both sole and joint commitments?

**Options**

| 1 | Sole only |
| 2 | Joint only |
| 3 | Both sole and joint |

**Use**
Ask DEBTSJ

**Modules**
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

**Universe**
If *((DEBT <> 96) | (DEBT <> DK) | (DEBT <> REF))* // *Holds any sort of debt*
And If *(DEBTY <> REF | DEBTC1 <> REF | DEBTC2 <> REF | DEBTC3 <> REF | DEBTC4 <> REF | DEBTC5 <> REF)* // *Has not refused to disclose the amount held in debt*

---

# Debtpn. *PNO of joint debt holder*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Who is the person you have these joint financial commitments with?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER PERSON NUMBER(S) FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID.
IF JOINT HOLDER OUTSIDE THE HOUSEHOLD ENTER 0.
CODE UP TO 3

**Options**

| 0 | Non-household member |
|---|---|
| 1 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]* |
| 2 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]* |
| 3 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]* |
| 4 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]* |
| 5 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]* |
| 6 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]* |
| 7 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]* |
| 8 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]* |
| 9 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]* |
| 10 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]* |
| 11 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]* |
| 12 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]* |
| 13 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]* |
| 14 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]* |
| 15 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]* |
| 16 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]* |

**Use**
Ask DEBTPN

**Modules**
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

**Universe**
If *((DEBT <> 96) | (DEBT <> DK) | (DEBT <> REF))* // *Holds any sort of debt*
And If *(DEBTY <> REF | DEBTC1 <> REF | DEBTC2 <> REF | DEBTC3 <> REF | DEBTC4 <> REF | DEBTC5 <> REF)* // *Has not refused to disclose the amount held in debt*
And If *(DEBTSJ = 2|3)* // *Holds debt jointly or a mixture of sole and joint*

---

# Debtsk. *Owe amount in sole name*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 5 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**

About how much of the **total** amount outstanding is your sole commitment?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF DON'T KNOW OR CAN'T SAY, ASK FOR ESTIMATE.
ENTER AMOUNT TO THE NEAREST POUND

**Use**
Ask DEBTSK

**Modules**
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

**Universe**
If *((DEBT <> 96) | (DEBT <> DK) | (DEBT <> REF)) // Holds any sort of debt*
And If *(DEBTY <> REF | DEBTC1 <> REF | DEBTC2 <> REF | DEBTC3 <> REF | DEBTC4 <> REF | DEBTC5 <> REF) // Has not refused to disclose the amount held in debt*
And If *(DEBTSJ = 3) // Holds a mixture of sole and joint debt*

---

# Debtwho. *Private individual debt*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
You mentioned that you owe money to a private individual, is that to...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

| 1 | a family member |
|---|---|
| 2 | a friend or other acquaintance |
| 3 | a licensed money lender |
| 4 | or an unlicensed money lender? |
| 97 | SPONTANEOUS: Someone else |

**Use**
Ask DEBTWHO

**Modules**
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | Ff_NewImm = 1) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant*
And If *(DEBT = 6) // Owes money to a private individual*

---

# Debtoth. *Any other type of debt*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
Which, if any, of these other types of debts do you have?

**Interviewer Instruction**
EXCLUDE MONEY OWED FOR INSURANCE PREMIUMS, COUNCIL TAX OR UTILITIES

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Credit or tab at local shops |
|---|---|
| 2 | Shopacheckers or other doorstep loan |
| 3 | Pawnbrokers (somewhere where you borrow money and leave goods) |
| 4 | Local companies including Cash Convertors, Money Shop, Brighthouse |
| 96 | No, none of these |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

EXCLUDE MONEY OWED FOR INSURANCE PREMIUMS, COUNCIL TAX OR UTILITIES
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask DEBTOTH
**Modules**
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | Ff_NewImm = 1) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant*

# Creditor. *Has loaned money to others*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
And does anyone owe money to you, for example a family member, friend, acquaintance or community member you have loaned money to?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask CREDITOR
**Modules**
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | Ff_NewImm = 1) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant*

# Credamt. *Amount of money owed to respondent*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 5 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
And how much are you owed in total?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER AMOUNT TO THE NEAREST POUND

**Use**
Ask CREDAMT
**Modules**
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | Ff_NewImm = 1) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant*
And If *(CREDITOR = 1) // Has lent money to others*

# Unusexp. *Expect higher than usual expenses*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
In the next 12 months, do you expect to have higher expenses than usual, say for a celebration, essential travel or a holiday?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask UNUSEXP
**Modules**
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 |*
*Ff_NewImm = 1)* // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant

# Expmanage. *How expect to manage expense*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
How do you expect to manage the extra expenses?
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Pay from current income |
|----|-------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Cut down on spending |
| 3 | Use savings |
| 4 | Borrow money from family/friends/acquaintance |
| 5 | Take out loan from bank or building society |
| 6 | Take on extra work/Do overtime |
| 7 | Use credit cards |
| 8 | Use pawn broker |
| 9 | Sell personal items |
| 10 | Borrow money from unlicensed lenders |
| 11 | Use a credit union or savings club |
| 97 | Other |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ANSWER FROM RESPONSE GIVEN

CODE ALL THAT APPLY
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask EXPMANAGE
**Modules**
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 |*
*Ff_NewImm = 1)* // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If *(UNUSEXP = 1)* // Expects higher than usual expenditure next year

# Huruns. *Who organises finances*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
People organise their finances in different ways. Which of these comes closest to the way you organise yours? It doesn't have to fit exactly - just choose the nearest one. You can just tell me the number that applies. *{if CAPI}*

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | I look after the household money except my partner's spending money |
|---|---|
| 2 | My partner looks after all the household's money except my personal spending money |
| 3 | I am given a housekeeping allowance. My partner looks after the rest of the money |
| 4 | My partner is given a housekeeping allowance. I look after the rest of the money |
| 5 | We share and manage our household finances jointly |
| 6 | We pool some of the money and keep the rest separate |
| 7 | We keep our finances completely separate |
| 8 | I have some other arrangement |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask HURUNS

**Modules**
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

**Universe**
If *((HHGRID.LiveSp = 1 | HHGRID.LiveWith = 1)) // Lives with a spouse or partner*

---

# Module *Retirement Planning module*

**Use**
Use Retirementplanning_w4

**Note**
This has been resaved as a wave 4 module because the first question is now routed on the pensioner flag which is new to w4.

## Retchk. *Retired check*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Do you consider yourself to be currently retired, even if you do some paid work or have some other main activity?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes, considers is retired |
|---|---|
| 2 | No, considers is not retired |

**Use**
Ask RetChk

**Modules**
Module Retirementplanning_w4. *Retirement Planning module*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.PENSIONER = 1 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 71 & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) // Of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and current economic status is not retired*

---

# Ageret. *Age expected to retire*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
BHPS adapted

#### Text
There is a lot of policy interest in how people are planning for their long term future and retirement. At what age do you expect you will retire or will consider yourself to be retired?

#### Interviewer Instruction
IF CONSIDERS IS RETIRED NOW, ENTER CURRENT AGE

ENTER AGE

### Use
Ask AgeRet

### Modules
Module Retirementplanning_w4. *Retirement Planning module*

### Universe
If (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) *// If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired*

---

**Hard Check: If** *(AgeRet < DVAge) // Expects to retire at an age that has already passed*

# Rtpro1. *Benefits retirement: being own boss*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
BHPS

#### Text
I'm going to read out a list of things that some people say are good about retirement. For each one tell me if, for you, they would be very important, moderately important, somewhat important, or not important at all. First, "Being your own boss"?

#### Showcard
TBC

#### Options

| 1 | Very important |
|---|----------------|
| 2 | Moderately important |
| 3 | Somewhat important |
| 4 | Not important at all |

#### Mixed Mode Alternatives
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> READ OUT
> **Delete**
> Showcard

### Use
Ask RtPro1

### Modules
Module Retirementplanning_w4. *Retirement Planning module*

### Universe
If (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) *// If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired*

---

# Rtpro2. *Benefits retirement: taking things easy*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source

BHPS
**Text**
(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)

Being able to take it easy?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Very important |
|---|----------------|
| 2 | Moderately important |
| 3 | Somewhat important |
| 4 | Not important at all |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

>    **Interviewer Instruction**
>    READ OUT
>    **Delete**
>    Showcard

**Use**
Ask RtPro2
**Modules**
Module Retirementplanning_w4. *Retirement Planning module*
**Universe**
If (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // *If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired*

---

# Rtpro3. *Benefits retirement: chance to travel*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)

Having the chance to travel?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Very important |
|---|----------------|
| 2 | Moderately important |
| 3 | Somewhat important |
| 4 | Not important at all |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

>    **Interviewer Instruction**
>    READ OUT
>    **Delete**
>    Showcard

**Use**
Ask RtPro3
**Modules**
Module Retirementplanning_w4. *Retirement Planning module*
**Universe**
If (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // *If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired*

---

# Rtpro4. *Benefits retirement: time for family/friends*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)

Having more time for family and friends?
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Very important |
|---|---|
| 2 | Moderately important |
| 3 | Somewhat important |
| 4 | Not important at all |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

    **Interviewer Instruction**
    READ OUT
    **Delete**
    Showcard

**Use**
Ask RtPro4
**Modules**
Module Retirementplanning_w4. *Retirement Planning module*
**Universe**
If (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // *If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired*

---

# Rtpro5. *Benefits retirement: time for leisure activities*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)

Having more time for leisure activities?
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Very important |
|---|---|
| 2 | Moderately important |
| 3 | Somewhat important |
| 4 | Not important at all |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

    **Interviewer Instruction**
    READ OUT
    **Delete**
    Showcard

**Use**
Ask RtPro5
**Modules**
Module Retirementplanning_w4. *Retirement Planning module*
**Universe**
If (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // *If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired*

---

# Rtpro6. *Benefits retirement: time for voluntary work*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)

Having time to take part in community/voluntary work?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Very important |
|---|---------------|
| 2 | Moderately important |
| 3 | Somewhat important |
| 4 | Not important at all |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> READ OUT
> **Delete**
> Showcard

**Use**
Ask RtPro6

**Modules**
Module Retirementplanning_w4. *Retirement Planning module*

**Universe**
If (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // *If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired*

---

# Rtcon1. *Disadvantages retirement: unproductive*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Now for things that some people say are bad about retirement. For each one tell me if, for you, they would worry you a lot, somewhat, a little or not at all. First, "Not doing anything productive or useful"?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | A lot |
|---|-------|
| 2 | Somewhat |
| 3 | A little |
| 4 | Not at all |
| 5 | SPONTANEOUS: Didn't work/N/A |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Delete**
> Showcard

**Use**
Ask RtCon1

**Modules**
Module Retirementplanning_w4. *Retirement Planning module*

**Universe**
If (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // *If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired*

# Rtcon2. *Disadvantages retirement: illness/disability*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
(Thinking about retirement, how big of a worry is...)

Illness or disability?
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | A lot |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | Somewhat |
| 3 | A little |
| 4 | Not at all |
| 5 | SPONTANEOUS: Didn't work/N/A |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

    **Interviewer Instruction**
    READ OUT
    **Delete**
    Showcard

**Use**
Ask RtCon2
**Modules**
Module Retirementplanning_w4. *Retirement Planning module*
**Universe**
*If (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired*

---

# Rtcon3. *Disadvantages retirement: lack of income*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
(Thinking about retirement, how big of a worry is...)

Not having enough income to get by?
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | A lot |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | Somewhat |
| 3 | A little |
| 4 | Not at all |
| 5 | SPONTANEOUS: Didn't work/N/A |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

    **Interviewer Instruction**
    READ OUT
    **Delete**
    Showcard

**Use**
Ask RtCon3
**Modules**
Module Retirementplanning_w4. *Retirement Planning module*

**Universe**
If (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

# Rtcon4. *Disadvantages retirement: lonely/isolated*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
(Thinking about retirement, how big of a worry is...)

Feeling lonely or isolated?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | A lot |
|---|---|
| 2 | Somewhat |
| 3 | A little |
| 4 | Not at all |
| 5 | SPONTANEOUS: Didn't work/N/A |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> READ OUT
> **Delete**
> Showcard

**Use**
Ask RtCon4
**Modules**
Module Retirementplanning_w4. *Retirement Planning module*
**Universe**
If (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

# Penmex. *Have employers pension scheme*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Do you currently expect to receive any income or benefit from an employers occupational pension scheme when you retire?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask PENMEX
**Modules**
Module Retirementplanning_w4. *Retirement Planning module*
**Universe**
If (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

# Pppex. *Have private pension scheme*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Do you currently expect to receive any income or benefit from a private pension scheme when you retire?

**Interviewer Instruction**
INCLUDE STAKEHOLDER PENSIONS

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask PPPEX

**Modules**
Module Retirementplanning_w4. *Retirement Planning module*

**Universe**
If (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45│50│55│60│65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // *If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired*

---

# Pppexm. *Any other retirement income*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
(Apart from the pensions already mentioned) Do you currently expect to receive any income or benefit from (other) savings and investments when you retire?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask PPPEXM

**Modules**
Module Retirementplanning_w4. *Retirement Planning module*

**Universe**
If (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45│50│55│60│65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // *If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired*

---

# Sppen. *Benefit from spouse's pension scheme*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Does your husband/wife/partner belong to any pension scheme, either an occupational or private scheme under which **you** would receive benefits if you outlive them?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask SpPen

**Modules**
Module Retirementplanning_w4. *Retirement Planning module*

**Universe**

*If (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired*
*And If (HHGRID.LiveSp = 1 | HHGRID.LiveWith = 1) // Living with husband/wife/partner or currently cohabiting*

---

# Rtexpjb. *Expects to have pd employment during retirement*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
UKHLS

### Text
How likely is it that you will do any paid employment either full or part-time after you retire or reach the compulsory age of retirement in your current job? Is it very likely, likely, unlikely or very unlikely that you will do any paid work after you retire?

### Options

| 1 | Very likely |
|---|---|
| 2 | Likely |
| 3 | Unlikely |
| 4 | Very unlikely |
| 5 | SPONTANEOUS: Depends on finances or if suitable job available |

### Use
Ask RTExpJb

### Modules
Module Retirementplanning_w4. *Retirement Planning module*

### Universe
*If (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired*

---

# Rtfnd. *Source of retirement income*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
BHPS adapted

### Scripting Notes
code 96 is exclusive

### Text
Which of these things do you expect to use to provide for your retirement?

### Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Showcard
TBC

### Options

| 1 | State retirement (Old Age) pension, including State Second Pension (SERPS) |
|---|---|
| 2 | Savings or investments |
| 3 | Releasing equity in your home by moving to a less expensive one |
| 4 | Renting out a property (other than your main home) |
| 5 | Sale of another property (other than your main home) |
| 6 | Inheritance in the future |
| 7 | Financial support from your partner or family |
| 8 | Earnings from part-time/freelance work |
| 9 | Occupational or personal pension from scheme not yet started |
| 10 | Something else |
| 96 | None of the above |

### Mixed Mode Alternatives
### Telephone Interviews

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask RtFnd
**Modules**
Module Retirementplanning_w4. *Retirement Planning module*
**Universe**
If (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) *// If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired*

---

# Retamt. *Expected ratio of post to pre-retirement income*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Can you tell me what you expect your retirement income to be compared with your pre-retirement income?
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Less than a quarter |
|---|---------------------|
| 2 | About a quarter |
| 3 | About a third |
| 4 | About a half |
| 5 | About two thirds |
| 6 | About three quarters |
| 7 | About the same as before retiring |
| 8 | Have not thought about it |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
 **Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask RetAmt
**Modules**
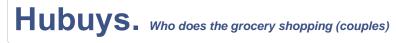Module Retirementplanning_w4. *Retirement Planning module*
**Universe**
If (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) *// If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired*

---

# Retsuf. *Adequacy expected retirement income*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Looking to the future, do you expect your income during retirement to be...
**Interviewer Instruction**
INTERVIEWER: READ OUT EACH AND CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

| 1 | More than enough to meet your needs |
|---|-------------------------------------|

| 2 | Just about enough to meet your needs |
| 3 | Less than enough to meet your needs? |

**Use**
Ask RetSuf

**Modules**
Module Retirementplanning_w4. *Retirement Planning module*

**Universe**
If (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // *If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired*

# Module *Domestic Division of Labour module*

**Use**
Use Domesticlabour_w4

# Hubuys. *Who does the grocery shopping (couples)*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
BHPS

### Text
I am going to read out some household jobs. Could you please say who **mostly** does this work here? Is it mostly yourself, or mostly your spouse/partner, or is the work shared equally?

First, grocery shopping.

### Options

| 1 | Mostly self |
| 2 | Mostly spouse/partner |
| 3 | Shared |
| 4 | Paid help only |
| 97 | Other |

**Use**
Ask HUBUYS

**Modules**
Module Domesticlabour_w4. *Domestic Division of Labour module*

**Universe**
If (HHGRID.livesp = 1 | HHGRID.livewith = 1) // *Married, in a civil partnership or cohabiting and partner/spouse is coresident*

# Hufrys. *Who does the cooking (couples)*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
BHPS

### Text
(Who **mostly** does the...)

Cooking?

### Options

| 1 | Mostly self |
| 2 | Mostly spouse/partner |
| 3 | Shared |
| 4 | Paid help only |
| 97 | Other |

**Use**

Ask HUFRYS

**Modules**

Module Domesticlabour_w4. *Domestic Division of Labour module*

**Universe**

If *(HHGRID.livesp = 1 | HHGRID.livewith = 1) // Married, in a civil partnership or cohabiting and partner/spouse is coresident*

# Humops. *Who does the cleaning (couples)*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

(Who **mostly** does the...)

Cleaning/hoovering?

**Options**

| 1 | Mostly self |
|----|----------------------|
| 2 | Mostly spouse/partner |
| 3 | Shared |
| 4 | Paid help only |
| 97 | Other |

**Use**

Ask HUMOPS

**Modules**

Module Domesticlabour_w4. *Domestic Division of Labour module*

**Universe**

If *(HHGRID.livesp = 1 | HHGRID.livewith = 1) // Married, in a civil partnership or cohabiting and partner/spouse is coresident*

# Huiron. *Who does the washing/ironing (couples)*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

(Who **mostly** does the...)

Washing and ironing?

**Options**

| 1 | Mostly self |
|----|----------------------|
| 2 | Mostly spouse/partner |
| 3 | Shared |
| 4 | Paid help only |
| 97 | Other |

**Use**

Ask HUIRON

**Modules**

Module Domesticlabour_w4. *Domestic Division of Labour module*

**Universe**

If *(HHGRID.livesp = 1 | HHGRID.livewith = 1) // Married, in a civil partnership or cohabiting and partner/spouse is coresident*

# Hupots. *Who does the gardening (couples)*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
|  |  |  |  |

| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
(Who **mostly** does the...)

Gardening?

**Options**

| 1 | Mostly self |
|---|---|
| 2 | Mostly spouse/partner |
| 3 | Shared |
| 4 | Paid help only |
| 97 | Other |
| 5 | SPONTANEOUS: N/A - no garden |

**Use**
Ask HUPOTS
**Modules**
Module Domesticlabour_w4. *Domestic Division of Labour module*
**Universe**
If *(HHGRID.livesp = 1 | HHGRID.livewith = 1)* // *Married, in a civil partnership or cohabiting and partner/spouse is coresident*

# Hudiy. *Who does the DIY jobs (couples)*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
(Who **mostly** does the...)

DIY jobs?

**Options**

| 1 | Mostly self |
|---|---|
| 2 | Mostly spouse/partner |
| 3 | Shared |
| 4 | Paid help only |
| 97 | Other |

**Use**
Ask HUDIY
**Modules**
Module Domesticlabour_w4. *Domestic Division of Labour module*
**Universe**
If *(HHGRID.livesp = 1 | HHGRID.livewith = 1)* // *Married, in a civil partnership or cohabiting and partner/spouse is coresident*

# Husits. *Who is responsible for childcare*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Who is mainly responsible for looking after the children? Is it...
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

| 1 | Mainly you |
|---|---|

| 2 | Mainly your husband/wife/partner |
| 3 | Jointly with your husband/wife/partner |
| 4 | Or someone else? |

**Use**
Ask HUSITS

**Modules**
Module Domesticlabour_w4. *Domestic Division of Labour module*

**Universe**
If *(HHGRID.livesp = 1 | HHGRID.livewith = 1)* // Married, in a civil partnership or cohabiting and partner/spouse is coresident
And If *(HHGRID.NKids015 > 0)* // number of children in the household aged 0 to 15 is greater than 0

# Huboss. *Household financial decisions*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In your household, who has the final say in big financial decisions?

**Interviewer Instruction**
DO NOT PROMPT

**Options**

| 1 | Respondent |
| 2 | Partner/spouse |
| 3 | Both have equal say |
| 97 | Other |

**Use**
Ask HUBOSS

**Modules**
Module Domesticlabour_w4. *Domestic Division of Labour module*

**Universe**
If *(HHGRID.livesp = 1 | HHGRID.livewith = 1)* // Married, in a civil partnership or cohabiting and partner/spouse is coresident

# Howlng. *Hours per week on housework*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 3 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
About how many hours do you spend on housework in an average week, such as time spent cooking, cleaning and doing the laundry?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER NUMBER OF HOURS
IF NONE ENTER 0

**Use**
Ask HOWLNG

**Modules**
Module Domesticlabour_w4. *Domestic Division of Labour module*

**Soft Check: If** *(HOWLNG > 30)* **// Hours per week on housework is greater than 30**

# Module *Politics module*

**Use**
Use Politics_w3

# Vote1. *Supports a particular political party*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
BHPS

#### Text
Now I have a few questions about your views on politics. Generally speaking do you think of yourself as a supporter of any one political party?

#### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

#### Use
Ask VOTE1

#### Modules
Module Politics_w3. *Politics module*

---

# Vote2. *Closer to one political party than others*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
BHPS

#### Text
Do you think of yourself as a little closer to one political party than to the others?

#### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

#### Use
Ask VOTE2

#### Modules
Module Politics_w3. *Politics module*

#### Universe
If *(VOTE1 = 2)* // *Not a supporter of a particular political party*

---

# Vote3. *Party would vote for tomorrow*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
BHPS

#### Scripting Notes
On the showcard for Northern Ireland, we would like the Green Party to be at the bottom of the list, below the political parties specific to Northen Ireland.

#### Text
If there were to be a general election tomorrow, which political party do you think you would be most likely to support?

#### Showcard
TBC

#### Options

| 1 | Conservatives *{if region = England/Scotland/Wales}* |
|---|-----|
| 2 | Labour *{if region = England/Scotland/Wales}* |
| 3 | Liberal Democrat *{if region = England/Scotland/Wales}* |
| 4 | Scottish National Party *{if region = Scotland}* |
| 5 | Plaid Cymru *{if region = Wales}* |

| 6 | Green Party | |
|---|---|---|
| 7 | Ulster Unionist *{if region = Northern Ireland}* | |
| 8 | SDLP *{if region = Northern Ireland}* | |
| 9 | Alliance Party *{if region = Northern Ireland}* | |
| 10 | Democratic Unionist *{if region = Northern Ireland}* | |
| 11 | Sinn Fein *{if region = Northern Ireland}* | |
| 95 | SPONTANEOUS None | |
| 96 | SPONTANEOUS Cant vote | |
| 97 | SPONTANEOUS Other party | |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

    **Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
    **Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask VOTE3
**Modules**
Module Politics_w3. *Politics module*
**Universe**
If *(VOTE1 = 2)* // *Not a supporter of a particular political party*
And If *(VOTE2 = 2)* // *Not closer to one political party*

---

# Vote3o. *Party would vote for tomorrow: other*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN OTHER PARTY

**Use**
Ask VOTE3O
**Modules**
Module Politics_w3. *Politics module*
**Universe**
If *(VOTE1 = 2)* // *Not a supporter of a particular political party*
And If *(VOTE2 = 2)* // *Not closer to one political party*
And If *(VOTE3 = 97)* // *Would vote for other party*

---

# Vote4. *Which political party closest to*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Scripting Notes**
On the showcard for Northern Ireland, we would like the Green Party to be at the bottom of the list, below the political parties specific to Northen Ireland.
**Text**
Which one?
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Conservatives *{if region = England/Scotland/Wales}* | |
|---|---|---|
| 2 | Labour *{if region = England/Scotland/Wales}* | |
| 3 | Liberal Democrat *{if region = England/Scotland/Wales}* | |

| 4 | Scottish National Party {if region = Scotland} |
|---|---|
| 5 | Plaid Cymru {if region = Wales} |
| 6 | Green Party |
| 7 | Ulster Unionist {if region = Northern Ireland} |
| 8 | SDLP {if region = Northern Ireland} |
| 9 | Alliance Party {if region = Northern Ireland} |
| 10 | Democratic Unionist {if region = Northern Ireland} |
| 11 | Sinn Fein {if region = Northern Ireland} |
| 96 | SPONTANEOUS Can't vote |
| 97 | SPONTANEOUS Other party |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask VOTE4
**Modules**
Module Politics_w3. *Politics module*
**Universe**
If *(VOTE1 = 1 | VOTE2 = 1)* // *Supports a particular political party or closer to one party than the others*

---

# Vote4o. *Political party closest to: other*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN OTHER PARTY

**Use**
Ask VOTE4O
**Modules**
Module Politics_w3. *Politics module*
**Universe**
If *(VOTE1 = 1 | VOTE2 = 1)* // *Supports a particular political party or closer to one party than the others*
And If *(VOTE4 = 97)* // *Supports other party*

---

# Vote5. *Strength of support for stated party*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Would you call yourself a very strong supporter of [VOTE4], fairly strong or not very strong?

**Options**

| 1 | Very strong |
|---|---|
| 2 | Fairly strong |
| 3 | Not very strong |

**Use**
Ask VOTE5
**Modules**
Module Politics_w3. *Politics module*
**Universe**

*If ((VOTE1 = 1 | VOTE2 = 1) AND (VOTE4 = 1-11,97))* // *If supports a political party or is closer to one political party over others and supported/preferred party is provided*

# Vote6. *Level of interest in politics*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
BHPS

### Text
How interested would you say you are in politics? Would you say you are...

### Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

### Options

| 1 | Very |
|---|------|
| 2 | Fairly |
| 3 | Not very |
| 4 | Or not at all interested? |

### Use
Ask VOTE6

### Modules
Module Politics_w3. *Politics module*

# Module *Olympics module*

### Use
Use Olympics_w4

# Olympas1. *Passive engagement pre-Olympics*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
DMCS

### Scripting Notes
Codes 96 and 98 are exclusive

### Notes
Routed on (ff_hhorig = 8 | 9) for run in fieldwork so that this question can be piloted.

### Text
Do you intend to follow the London 2012 Olympic or Paralympic Games in any of the following ways?

### Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Showcard
TBC

### Options

| 1 | Watching on TV at home |
|----|------------------------|
| 2 | Listening to the radio at home |
| 3 | Watching or listening on the internet at home |
| 4 | Reading the newspaper online or offline |
| 5 | Watching live events on a public big screen |
| 96 | None of these |
| 98 | Don't know |

### Mixed Mode Alternatives
### Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask Olympas1
**Modules**
Module Olympics_w4. *Olympics module*
**Universe**
If *(date Of Interview = 1st January 2012 To 26th July 2012)* // *date of interview between 1st January 2012 and 26th July 2012*

# Olymact1. *Active engagement pre-Olympics*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
DMCS
**Scripting Notes**
Codes 96 and 98 are exclusive
**Notes**
Routed on (ff_hhorig = 8|9) for run in fieldwork so that this question can be piloted.
**Text**
In what other ways, if any, do you intend to follow or get involved in the London 2012 Olympic or Paralympic Games? This may include activities you are already doing.
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Attending a free Olympic or Paralympic event (e.g. marathon, cycling road racing) |
|---|---|
| 2 | Attending a ticketed Olympic or Paralympic event |
| 3 | Taking part in a Games-related sports or physical activity (e.g. AdiZone, Gold Challenge, Cadbury's Spots V Stripes) |
| 4 | Using a new or improved sports facility linked to the 2012 Games (e.g. Inspire-marked) |
| 5 | Games-related employment or training |
| 6 | Taking part in a Games-related cultural event or activity (e.g. Cultural Olympiad, London 2012 Festival) |
| 7 | Volunteering during the Games (e.g. as a Gamesmaker, London Ambassador or for Cadbury's Spots V Stripes) |
| 8 | Taking part in a Games-related community event or activity (e.g. street party or local Inspire Mark project) |
| 96 | None of the above |
| 98 | Don't know |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

CODE ALL THAT APPLY
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask Olymact1
**Modules**
Module Olympics_w4. *Olympics module*
**Universe**
If *(date Of Interview = 1st January 2012 To 26th July 2012)* // *date of interview between 1st January 2012 and 26th July 2012*

# Olympas2. *Passive engagement during Olympics*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
DMCS

**Scripting Notes**
Codes 96 and 98 are exclusive
**Text**
Are you following the London 2012 Olympic or Paralympic Games in any of the following ways?
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Watching on TV at home |
|---|---|
| 2 | Listening to the radio at home |
| 3 | Watching or listening on the internet at home |
| 4 | Reading the newspaper online or offline |
| 5 | Watching live events on a public big screen |
| 96 | None of these |
| 98 | Don't know |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> READ OUT
>
> CODE ALL THAT APPLY
> **Delete**
> Showcard

**Use**
Ask Olympas2
**Modules**
Module Olympics_w4. *Olympics module*
**Universe**
If *(date Of Interview = 27th July 2012 To 9th September 2012)* // *date of interview between 27th July 2012 and 9th September 2012*

---

# Olymact2. *Active engagement during Olympics*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
DMCS
**Scripting Notes**
Codes 96 and 98 are exclusive
**Text**
In what other ways, if any, are you following or getting involved in the London 2012 Olympic or Paralympic Games?
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Attending a free Olympic or Paralympic event (e.g. marathon, cycling road racing) |
|---|---|
| 2 | Attending a ticketed Olympic or Paralympic event |
| 3 | Taking part in a Games-related sports or physical activity (e.g. AdiZone, Gold Challenge, Cadbury's Spots V Stripes) |
| 4 | Using a new or improved sports facility linked to the 2012 Games (e.g. Inspire-marked) |
| 5 | Games-related employment or training |
| 6 | Taking part in a Games-related cultural event or activity (e.g. Cultural Olympiad, London 2012 Festival) |
| 7 | Volunteering during the Games (e.g. as a Gamesmaker, London Ambassador or for Cadbury's Spots V Stripes) |
| 8 | Taking part in a Games-related community event or activity (e.g. street party or local Inspire Mark project) |
| 96 | None of the above |
| 98 | Don't know |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> READ OUT
>
> CODE ALL THAT APPLY
> **Delete**

Showcard

**Use**
Ask Olymact2
**Modules**
Module Olympics_w4. *Olympics module*
**Universe**
If *(date Of Interview = 27th July 2012 To 9th September 2012)* // *date of interview between 27th July 2012 and 9th September 2012*

---

# Olympas3. *Passive engagement post-Olympics*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
DMCS
**Scripting Notes**
Codes 96 and 98 are exclusive
**Text**
Did you follow the London 2012 Olympic or Paralympic Games in any of the following ways?
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Watching on TV at home |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | Listening to the radio at home |
| 3 | Watching or listening on the internet at home |
| 4 | Reading the newspaper online or offline |
| 5 | Watching live events on a public big screen |
| 96 | None of these |
| 98 | Don't know |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

   **Interviewer Instruction**
   READ OUT

   CODE ALL THAT APPLY
   **Delete**
   Showcard

**Use**
Ask Olympas3
**Modules**
Module Olympics_w4. *Olympics module*
**Universe**
If *(date Of Interview = 10th September 2012 To 31st December 2013)* // *date of interview between 10th September 2012 and 31st December 2013*

---

# Olymact3. *Active engagement post-Olympics*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
DMCS
**Scripting Notes**
Codes 96 and 98 are exclusive
**Text**
In what other ways, if any, did you follow or get involved in the London 2012 Olympic or Paralympic Games?
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Attending a free Olympic or Paralympic event (e.g. marathon, cycling road racing) |
| 2 | Attending a ticketed Olympic or Paralympic event |
| 3 | Taking part in a Games-related sports or physical activity (e.g. AdiZone, Gold Challenge, Cadbury's Spots V Stripes) |
| 4 | Using a new or improved sports facility linked to the 2012 Games (e.g. Inspire-marked) |
| 5 | Games-related employment or training |
| 6 | Taking part in a Games-related cultural event or activity (e.g. Cultural Olympiad, London 2012 Festival) |
| 7 | Volunteering during the Games (e.g. as a Gamesmaker, London Ambassador or for Cadbury's Spots V Stripes) |
| 8 | Taking part in a Games-related community event or activity (e.g. street party or local Inspire Mark project) |
| 96 | None of the above |
| 98 | Don't know |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

    **Interviewer Instruction**
    READ OUT

    CODE ALL THAT APPLY
    **Delete**
    Showcard

**Use**
Ask Olymact3
**Modules**
Module Olympics_w4. *Olympics module*
**Universe**
If *(date Of Interview = 10th September 2012 To 31st December 2013)* // *date of interview between 10th September 2012 and 31st December 2013*

---

# Module *Environmental Behaviour module*

**Use**
Use Environmentalbehaviour_w4

# Envhabit1. *Environmental habits: TV*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
DEFRA adapted
**Text**
Now a few questions about the environment. Could you tell me how often you personally do each of the following things.

Leave your TV on standby for the night

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Always |
| 2 | Very often |
| 3 | Quite often |
| 4 | Not very often |
| 5 | Never |
| 6 | Not applicable, cannot do this |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

    **Interviewer Instruction**
    READ OUT
    **Delete**
    Showcard

**Use**
Ask EnvHabit1
**Modules**

Module Environmentalbehaviour_w4. *Environmental Behaviour module*

# Envhabit2. *Environmental habits: lights*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
DEFRA adapted
**Text**
Switch off lights in rooms that aren't being used
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Always |
|---|---|
| 2 | Very often |
| 3 | Quite often |
| 4 | Not very often |
| 5 | Never |
| 6 | Not applicable, cannot do this |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask EnvHabit2
**Modules**
Module Environmentalbehaviour_w4. *Environmental Behaviour module*

# Envhabit3. *Environmental habits: water*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
DEFRA adapted
**Text**
Keep the tap running while you brush your teeth
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Always |
|---|---|
| 2 | Very often |
| 3 | Quite often |
| 4 | Not very often |
| 5 | Never |
| 6 | Not applicable, cannot do this |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask EnvHabit3
**Modules**
Module Environmentalbehaviour_w4. *Environmental Behaviour module*

# Envhabit4. *Environmental habits: heating*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
DEFRA adapted
**Text**
Put more clothes on when you feel cold rather than putting the heating on or turning it up
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Always |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | Very often |
| 3 | Quite often |
| 4 | Not very often |
| 5 | Never |
| 6 | Not applicable, cannot do this |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
> **Delete**
> Showcard

**Use**
Ask EnvHabit4
**Modules**
Module Environmentalbehaviour_w4. *Environmental Behaviour module*

---

# Envhabit5. *Environmental habits: packaging*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
DEFRA adapted
**Text**
Decide not to buy something because you feel it has too much packaging
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Always |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | Very often |
| 3 | Quite often |
| 4 | Not very often |
| 5 | Never |
| 6 | Not applicable, cannot do this |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
> **Delete**
> Showcard

**Use**
Ask EnvHabit5
**Modules**
Module Environmentalbehaviour_w4. *Environmental Behaviour module*

---

# Envhabit6. *Environmental habits: recycled paper*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
DEFRA adapted
**Text**
Buy recycled paper products such as toilet paper or tissues
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Always |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | Very often |
| 3 | Quite often |
| 4 | Not very often |
| 5 | Never |
| 6 | Not applicable, cannot do this |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

   **Interviewer Instruction**
   REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
   **Delete**
   Showcard

**Use**
Ask EnvHabit6
**Modules**
Module Environmentalbehaviour_w4. *Environmental Behaviour module*

---

# Envhabit7. *Environmental habits: shopping bags*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
DEFRA adapted
**Text**
Take your own shopping bag when shopping
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Always |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | Very often |
| 3 | Quite often |
| 4 | Not very often |
| 5 | Never |
| 6 | Not applicable, cannot do this |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

   **Interviewer Instruction**
   REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
   **Delete**
   Showcard

**Use**
Ask EnvHabit7
**Modules**
Module Environmentalbehaviour_w4. *Environmental Behaviour module*

---

# Envhabit8. *Environmental habit: public transport*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Use public transport (e.g. bus, train) rather than travel by car
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| | |
|:---:|:---|
| 1 | Always |
| 2 | Very often |
| 3 | Quite often |
| 4 | Not very often |
| 5 | Never |
| 6 | Not applicable, cannot do this |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

    **Interviewer Instruction**
    REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
    **Delete**
    Showcard

**Use**
Ask EnvHabit8
**Modules**
Module Environmentalbehaviour_w4. *Environmental Behaviour module*

---

# Envhabit9. *Environmental habit: short journeys*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
DEFRA adapted
**Text**
Walk or cycle for short journeys less than 2 or 3 miles
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| | |
|:---:|:---|
| 1 | Always |
| 2 | Very often |
| 3 | Quite often |
| 4 | Not very often |
| 5 | Never |
| 6 | Not applicable, cannot do this |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

    **Interviewer Instruction**
    REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
    **Delete**
    Showcard

**Use**
Ask EnvHabit9
**Modules**
Module Environmentalbehaviour_w4. *Environmental Behaviour module*

---

# Envhabit10. *Environmental habit: car share*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Car share with others who need to make a similar journey

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Always |
|:---:|---|
| 2 | Very often |
| 3 | Quite often |
| 4 | Not very often |
| 5 | Never |
| 6 | Not applicable, cannot do this |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
> **Delete**
> Showcard

**Use**
`Ask EnvHabit10`

**Modules**
Module Environmentalbehaviour_w4. *Environmental Behaviour module*

---

# Envhabit11. *Environmental habit: fewer flights*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
DEFRA adapted

**Text**
Take fewer flights when possible

**Interviewer Instruction**
THIS REFERS TO OCCASIONS WHERE THE RESPONDENT WOULD HAVE TRAVELLED BY AIR BUT DECIDED NOT TO BECAUSE
OF ENVIRONMENTAL CONCERNS

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Always |
|:---:|---|
| 2 | Very often |
| 3 | Quite often |
| 4 | Not very often |
| 5 | Never |
| 6 | Not applicable, cannot do this |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> THIS REFERS TO OCCASIONS WHERE THE RESPONDENT WOULD HAVE TRAVELLED BY AIR BUT DECIDED NOT TO
> BECAUSE OF ENVIRONMENTAL CONCERNS
>
> REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
> **Delete**
> Showcard

**Use**
`Ask EnvHabit11`

**Modules**

Module Environmentalbehaviour_w4. *Environmental Behaviour module*

# Carmiles. *Miles driven last 12 months*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 7 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

About how many miles would you say you personally have driven in the last twelve months? If you drive more than one car owned by or available to your household please give the milage for the car you drive most often.

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR ESTIMATE
ENTER NUMBER OF MILES

**Use**

Ask CarMiles

**Modules**

Module Environmentalbehaviour_w4. *Environmental Behaviour module*

**Universe**

If *(DEMOGRAPHICS.DRIVE = 1 | Ff_drive = 1)* // *Has a full UK driving licence*

# Flyes. *Flights in last 12 months*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 4 is exclusive

**Text**

Did you take any flights within the UK, to other European countries or to countries outside Europe in the last twelve months for leisure, holidays or visiting friends or family? Please do not include air travel for work or business purposes.

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE IF NECESSARY

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

| 1 | Yes, within UK |
|---|----------------|
| 2 | Yes, other European countries |
| 3 | Yes, countries outside Europe |
| 4 | No flights taken |

**Use**

Ask FLYES

**Modules**

Module Environmentalbehaviour_w4. *Environmental Behaviour module*

# Nflyin. *No. of flights in UK last 12 months*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
How many flights within the UK did you take in the last twelve months?
**Interviewer Instruction**
COUNT THE OUTWARD AND RETURN FLIGHT AND ANY TRANSFERS AS ONE FLIGHT.

ENTER NUMBER

**Use**
Ask NFLYIN
**Modules**
Module Environmentalbehaviour_w4. *Environmental Behaviour module*
**Universe**
If *(FLYES1 = 1)* // Has taken flights within the UK in last 12 months

---

**Soft Check: If** *(NFLYIN > 4)* // Has taken more than four flights within the UK in last 12 months

# Nflyeu. *No. of flights in Europe last 12 months*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|-----------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
How many flights to other European countries did you take in the last twelve months?
**Interviewer Instruction**
COUNT THE OUTWARD AND RETURN FLIGHT AND ANY TRANSFERS AS ONE FLIGHT.

ENTER NUMBER

**Use**
Ask NFLYEU
**Modules**
Module Environmentalbehaviour_w4. *Environmental Behaviour module*
**Universe**
If *(FLYES2 = 1)* // Has taken flights to other European countries in last 12 months

---

**Soft Check: If** *(NFLYEU > 4)* // Has taken more than four flights to other European countries in last 12 months

# Nflyos. *No. of flights out of Europe last 12 months*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|-----------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
How many flights to countries outside Europe did you take in the last twelve months?
**Interviewer Instruction**
COUNT THE OUTWARD AND RETURN FLIGHT AND ANY TRANSFERS AS ONE FLIGHT.

ENTER NUMBER

**Use**
Ask NFLYOS
**Modules**
Module Environmentalbehaviour_w4. *Environmental Behaviour module*
**Universe**
If *(FLYES3 = 1)* // Has taken flights to countries outside Europe in last 12 months

---

**Soft Check: If** *(NFLYOS > 4)* // Has taken more than four flights to countries outside Europe in last 12 months

# Module  *CASI Start module*

**Use**
Use Casistart_w3

# Scac. *Self-completion accepted*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
MCS
**Scripting Notes**
Do not allow 'Don't know' at this question.
**Text**
I now have some questions for you to answer yourself on the computer.
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE: HAS THE R ACCEPTED THE SELF-COMPLETION?

**Options**

| 1 | Accepted as self-completion |
|---|------------------------------|
| 2 | Accepted self-completion but interviewer to complete due to reading/sight problems etc. |
| 3 | Accepted self-completion but interviewer/someone else to help translate due to language problems |
| 4 | Refused self-completion |
| 5 | Not able to do self-completion |

**Use**
Ask SCAC
**Modules**
Module Casistart_w3. *CASI Start module*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)  // Mode is face-to-face*

# Scrf. *Self-completion refused*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
MCS
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE REASON(S) WHY RESPONDENT REFUSED
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

| 1 | Didn't like computer |
|---|----------------------|
| 2 | Child crying/needed attention etc. |
| 3 | Worried about confidentiality |
| 4 | Concerned because someone else was present |
| 5 | Couldn't be bothered |
| 6 | Interview taking too long/ran out of time |
| 97 | Other |

**Use**
Ask SCRF
**Modules**
Module Casistart_w3. *CASI Start module*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)  // Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(SCAC = 4)  // If R refused self-completion*

# Scrx. *Other reason SC refused*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
MCS

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN OTHER REASON R REFUSED SELF-COMPLETION

**Use**
Ask SCRX

**Modules**
Module Casistart_w3. *CASI Start module*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(SCAC = 4)* // *If R refused self-completion*
And If *(SCRF = 97)* // *If Other reason R refused self-completion*

# Scun. *Reason unable to complete*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
MCS

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE REASON(S) WHY RESPONDENT UNABLE TO COMPLETE SELF-COMPLETION

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

| 1 | Eyesight problems |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | Reading/literacy problems |
| 3 | Language problems |
| 97 | Other |

**Use**
Ask SCUN

**Modules**
Module Casistart_w3. *CASI Start module*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(SCAC = 5)* // *If R not able to do self-completion*

# Scux. *Other reason Resp unable*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
MCS

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN OTHER REASON RESPONDENT UNABLE TO COMPLETE SELF-COMPLETION

**Use**
Ask SCUX

**Modules**
Module Casistart_w3. *CASI Start module*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(SCAC = 5)* // *If R not able to do self-completion*
And If *(SCUN = 97)* // *If other reason R unable to do self-completion*

# Module *Self-Completion SF12 Module*

**Use**
Use Scasf12_w4

# Scsf1. *General health*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Quality Metric Inc., 2007

**Text**
In general, would you say your health is...

**Options**

| 1 | Excellent |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | Very good |
| 3 | Good |
| 4 | Fair |
| 5 | Poor |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> READ OUT

**Use**
Ask SCSF1

**Modules**
Module Scasf12_w4. *Self-Completion SF12 Module*

**Universe**
If *((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2))* // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12 - 24 and mode is telephone*

# Scsf2a. *Health limits moderate activities*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

Quality Metric Inc., 2007

**Text**

The following questions are about activities you might do during a typical day. Does **your health now limit you** in these activities? If so, how much?

**Moderate activities**, such as moving a table, pushing a vacuum cleaner, bowling or playing golf

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Yes, limited a lot |
| 2 | Yes, limited a little |
| 3 | No, not limited at all |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**

Now I'm going to read a list of activities that you might do during a typical day. As I read each item, please tell me if your health now limits you a lot, limits you a little, or does not limit you at all in these activities.

**Moderate activities**, such as moving a table, pushing a vacuum cleaner, bowling or playing golf. Does your health now limit you a lot, limit you a little, or does not limit you at all in these activities?

**Use**
Ask SCSF2a

**Modules**
Module Scasf12_w4. *Self-Completion SF12 Module*

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12 - 24 and mode is telephone*

---

# Scsf2b. *Health limits several flights of stairs*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Quality Metric Inc., 2007

**Text**

(The following questions are about activities you might do during a typical day. Does **your health now limit you** in these activities? If so, how much?)

Climbing **several** flights of stairs

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Yes, limited a lot |
| 2 | Yes, limited a little |
| 3 | No, not limited at all |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**

Climbing **several** flights of stairs. Does your health now limit you a lot, limit you a little, or not limit you at all?

**Use**
Ask SCSF2b

**Modules**
Module Scasf12_w4. *Self-Completion SF12 Module*

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12 - 24 and mode is telephone*

---

# Scsf3a. *Last 4 weeks: Physical health limits amount of work*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Quality Metric Inc., 2007

**Text**

During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time have you had any of the following problems with your work or other regular daily activities **as a result of your physical health**?

**Accomplished less** than you would like

**Options**

| 1 | All of the time |
|---|---|
| 2 | Most of the time |
| 3 | Some of the time |
| 4 | A little of the time |
| 5 | None of the time |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Text**
> The following two questions ask you about your physical health and your daily activities. During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time have you **accomplished less** than you would like **as a result of your physical health**?
> **Interviewer Instruction**
> READ OUT

**Use**
Ask SCSF3a

**Modules**
Module Scasf12_w4. *Self-Completion SF12 Module*

**Universe**
If *((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2))* // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12 - 24 and mode is telephone

---

# Scsf3b. *Last 4 weeks: Physical health limits kind of work*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Quality Metric Inc., 2007

**Text**
(During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time have you had any of the following problems with your work or other regular daily activities **as a result of your physical health**?)

Were limited in the **kind** of work or other activities

**Options**

| 1 | All of the time |
|---|---|
| 2 | Most of the time |
| 3 | Some of the time |
| 4 | A little of the time |
| 5 | None of the time |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Text**
> During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time were you limited in the kind of work or other regular daily activities you do **as a result of your physical health**?
> **Interviewer Instruction**
> READ OUT

**Use**
Ask SCSF3b

**Modules**
Module Scasf12_w4. *Self-Completion SF12 Module*

**Universe**
If *((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2))* // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12 - 24 and mode is telephone

---

# Scsf4a. *Last 4 weeks: Mental health meant accomplished less*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Quality Metric Inc., 2007
**Text**
During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time have you had any of the following problems with your work or other regular daily activities **as a result of any emotional problems** (such as feeling depressed or anxious)?

**Accomplished less** than you would like

**Options**

| 1 | All of the time |
|---|-----------------|
| 2 | Most of the time |
| 3 | Some of the time |
| 4 | A little of the time |
| 5 | None of the time |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**
The following two questions ask about your emotions and your daily activities.

During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time have you accomplished less than you would like **as a result of any emotional problems**, such as feeling depressed or anxious?
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Use**
Ask SCSF4a
**Modules**
Module Scasf12_w4. *Self-Completion SF12 Module*
**Universe**
If *((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2))* // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12 - 24 and mode is telephone

---

# Scsf4b. *Last 4 weeks: Mental health meant worked less carefully*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Quality Metric Inc., 2007
**Text**
(During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time have you had any of the following problems with your work or other regular daily activities **as a result of any emotional problems** (such as feeling depressed or anxious)?)

Did work or other activities **less carefully than usual**

**Options**

| 1 | All of the time |
|---|-----------------|
| 2 | Most of the time |
| 3 | Some of the time |
| 4 | A little of the time |
| 5 | None of the time |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**
During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time did you do work or other regular daily activities less carefully than usual **as a result of any emotional problems**, such as feeling depressed or anxious?
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Use**
Ask SCSF4b
**Modules**
Module Scasf12_w4. *Self-Completion SF12 Module*
**Universe**
If *((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 &*

*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2))* // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12 - 24 and mode is telephone*

---

# Scsf5. *Last 4 weeks: Pain interfered with work*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
Quality Metric Inc., 2007

### Text
During the **past 4 weeks**, how much did pain interfere with your normal work (including both work outside the home and housework)?

### Options

| 1 | Not at all |
|---|------------|
| 2 | A little bit |
| 3 | Moderately |
| 4 | Quite a bit |
| 5 | Extremely |

### Mixed Mode Alternatives
#### Telephone Interviews

##### Text
During the **past 4 weeks**, how much did pain interfere with your normal work, including both work outside the home and housework? Did it interfere ...
##### Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

### Use
Ask SCSF5

### Modules
Module Scasf12_w4. *Self-Completion SF12 Module*

### Universe
If *((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2))* // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12 - 24 and mode is telephone*

---

# Scsf6a. *Last 4 weeks: Felt calm and peaceful*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
Quality Metric Inc., 2007

### Text
These questions are about how you feel and how things have been with you **during the past 4 weeks**. For each question, please give the one answer that comes closest to the way you have been feeling. How much of the time **during the past 4 weeks**...

Have you felt calm and peaceful?

### Options

| 1 | All of the time |
|---|-----------------|
| 2 | Most of the time |
| 3 | Some of the time |
| 4 | A little of the time |
| 5 | None of the time |

### Mixed Mode Alternatives
#### Telephone Interviews

##### Text
The next questions are about how you feel and how things have been with you **during the past 4 weeks**.

As I read each statement, please give me the one answer that comes closest to the way you have been feeling. Is it all of the time, most of the time, some of the time, a little of the time, or none of the time?

How much of the time **during the past 4 weeks** ...have you felt calm and peaceful?
##### Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT IF NECESSARY

**Use**
Ask SCSF6a

**Modules**
Module Scasf12_w4. *Self-Completion SF12 Module*

**Universe**
If *((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2))* // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12 - 24 and mode is telephone*

---

# Scsf6b. *Last 4 weeks: Had a lot of energy*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Quality Metric Inc., 2007

**Text**
(These questions are about how you feel and how things have been with you **during the past 4 weeks**. For each question, please give the one answer that comes closest to the way you have been feeling. How much of the time **during the past 4 weeks**...)

Did you have a lot of energy?

**Options**

| 1 | All of the time |
|---|-----------------|
| 2 | Most of the time |
| 3 | Some of the time |
| 4 | A little of the time |
| 5 | None of the time |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**
How much of the time **during the past 4 weeks** ...did you have a lot of energy?
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Use**
Ask SCSF6b

**Modules**
Module Scasf12_w4. *Self-Completion SF12 Module*

**Universe**
If *((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2))* // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12 - 24 and mode is telephone*

---

# Scsf6c. *Last 4 weeks: Felt downhearted and depressed*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Quality Metric Inc., 2007

**Text**
(These questions are about how you feel and how things have been with you **during the past 4 weeks**. For each question, please give the one answer that comes closest to the way you have been feeling. How much of the time **during the past 4 weeks**...)

Have you felt downhearted and depressed?

**Options**

| 1 | All of the time |
|---|-----------------|
| 2 | Most of the time |
| 3 | Some of the time |
| 4 | A little of the time |
| 5 | None of the time |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**

How much of the time **during the past 4 weeks** ...have you felt downhearted and depressed?
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Use**
Ask SCSF6c
**Modules**
Module Scasf12_w4. *Self-Completion SF12 Module*
**Universe**
If *((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12 - 24 and mode is telephone*

# Scsf7. *Last 4 weeks: Physical or mental health interfered with social life*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Quality Metric Inc., 2007
**Text**
During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time has your **physical health or emotional problems** interfered with your social activities (like visiting friends or relatives)?

**Options**

| 1 | All of the time |
|---|---|
| 2 | Most of the time |
| 3 | Some of the time |
| 4 | A little of the time |
| 5 | None of the time |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**
During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time has your **physical health or emotional problems** interfered with your social activities like visiting friends or relatives? Has it interfered ...
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Use**
Ask SCSF7
**Modules**
Module Scasf12_w4. *Self-Completion SF12 Module*
**Universe**
If *((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12 - 24 and mode is telephone*

# Module *Self-Completion GHQ Module*

**Use**
Use Scaghq_w4

# Scghqa. *GHQ: concentration*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire
**Text**
The next questions are about how you have been feeling recently.

Have you recently been able to concentrate on whatever you're doing?

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Better than usual |
| 2 | Same as usual |
| 3 | Less than usual |
| 4 | Much less than usual |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
 **Telephone Interviews**

    **Interviewer Instruction**
    READ OUT

**Use**
Ask SCGHQA

**Modules**
Module Scaghq_w4. *Self-Completion GHQ Module*

**Universe**
If *((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone*

---

# Scghqb. *GHQ: loss of sleep*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Have you recently lost much sleep over worry?

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Not at all |
| 2 | No more than usual |
| 3 | Rather more than usual |
| 4 | Much more than usual |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
 **Telephone Interviews**

    **Interviewer Instruction**
    READ OUT

**Use**
Ask SCGHQB

**Modules**
Module Scaghq_w4. *Self-Completion GHQ Module*

**Universe**
If *((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone*

---

# Scghqc. *GHQ: playing a useful role*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Have you recently felt that you were playing a useful part in things?

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | More than usual |
| 2 | Same as usual |
| 3 | Less so than usual |
| 4 | Much less than usual |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Use**
Ask SCGHQC
**Modules**
Module Scaghq_w4. *Self-Completion GHQ Module*
**Universe**
If *((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)* // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone

---

# Scghqd. *GHQ: capable of making decisions*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire
**Text**
Have you recently felt capable of making decisions about things?

**Options**

| 1 | More so than usual |
|---|---|
| 2 | Same as usual |
| 3 | Less so than usual |
| 4 | Much less capable |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Use**
Ask SCGHQD
**Modules**
Module Scaghq_w4. *Self-Completion GHQ Module*
**Universe**
If *((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)* // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone

---

# Scghqe. *GHQ: constantly under strain*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire
**Text**
Have you recently felt constantly under strain?

**Options**

| 1 | Not at all |
|---|---|
| 2 | No more than usual |
| 3 | Rather more than usual |
| 4 | Much more than usual |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Use**

Ask SCGHQE

**Modules**

Module Scaghq_w4. *Self-Completion GHQ Module*

**Universe**

*If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 &*
*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is*
*telephone*

# Scghqf. *GHQ: problem overcoming difficulties*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

Have you recently felt you couldn't overcome your difficulties?

**Options**

| 1 | Not at all |
|---|------------|
| 2 | No more than usual |
| 3 | Rather more than usual |
| 4 | Much more than usual |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> READ OUT

**Use**

Ask SCGHQF

**Modules**

Module Scaghq_w4. *Self-Completion GHQ Module*

**Universe**

*If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 &*
*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is*
*telephone*

# Scghqg. *GHQ: enjoy day-to-day activities*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

Have you recently been able to enjoy your normal day-to-day activities?

**Options**

| 1 | More than usual |
|---|-----------------|
| 2 | Same as usual |
| 3 | Less so that usual |
| 4 | Much less than usual |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> READ OUT

**Use**

Ask SCGHQG

**Modules**

Module Scaghq_w4. *Self-Completion GHQ Module*

**Universe**

*If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 &*

*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone*

---

# Scghqh. *GHQ: ability to face problems*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Have you recently been able to face up to problems?

**Options**

| 1 | More so than usual |
|---|---|
| 2 | Same as usual |
| 3 | Less able than usual |
| 4 | Much less able |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> READ OUT

**Use**
Ask SCGHQH

**Modules**
Module Scaghq_w4. *Self-Completion GHQ Module*

**Universe**
*If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone*

---

# Scghqi. *GHQ: unhappy or depressed*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Have you recently been feeling unhappy or depressed?

**Options**

| 1 | Not at all |
|---|---|
| 2 | No more than usual |
| 3 | Rather more than usual |
| 4 | Much more than usual |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> READ OUT

**Use**
Ask SCGHQI

**Modules**
Module Scaghq_w4. *Self-Completion GHQ Module*

**Universe**
*If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone*

---

# Scghqj. *GHQ: losing confidence*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Have you recently been losing confidence in yourself?

**Options**

| 1 | Not at all |
|---|------------|
| 2 | No more than usual |
| 3 | Rather more than usual |
| 4 | Much more than usual |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> READ OUT

**Use**
Ask SCGHQJ

**Modules**
Module Scaghq_w4. *Self-Completion GHQ Module*

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) *// Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone*

---

# Scghqk. *GHQ: believe worthless*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Have you recently been thinking of yourself as a worthless person?

**Options**

| 1 | Not at all |
|---|------------|
| 2 | No more than usual |
| 3 | Rather more than usual |
| 4 | Much more than usual |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> READ OUT

**Use**
Ask SCGHQK

**Modules**
Module Scaghq_w4. *Self-Completion GHQ Module*

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) *// Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone*

---

# Scghql. *GHQ: general happiness*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| | | | |

| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

Have you recently been feeling reasonably happy, all things considered?

**Options**

| 1 | More so than usual |
| 2 | About the same as usual |
| 3 | Less so than usual |
| 4 | Much less than usual |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

　　**Interviewer Instruction**
　　READ OUT

**Use**

Ask SCGHQL

**Modules**

Module Scaghq_w4. *Self-Completion GHQ Module*

**Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 &
GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) *// Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is
telephone*

# Module *Self-Completion Satisfaction Module*

**Use**

Use Scasatisfaction_w4

# Sclfsat1. *Satisfaction with health*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

Here are some questions about how you feel about your life.

Please choose the number which you feel best describes how dissatisfied or satisfied you are with the following aspects of your current situation.

Your health.

**Options**

| 1 | Completely dissatisfied |
| 2 | Mostly dissatisfied |
| 3 | Somewhat dissatisfied |
| 4 | Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied |
| 5 | Somewhat satisfied |
| 6 | Mostly satisfied |
| 7 | Completely satisfied |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

　　**Text**
　　Here are some questions about how you feel about your life.

　　On a scale of 1 to 7 where 1 = 'Completely Dissatisfied' and 7 = 'Completely Satisfied', please tell me the number which you feel best describes how dissatisfied or satisfied you are with the following aspects of your current situation.

　　Your health.
　　**Interviewer Instruction**
　　IF NECESSARY REPEAT "1 = 'COMPLETELY DISSATISFIED' AND 7 = 'COMPLETELY SATISFIED'"

**Use**

Ask SCLFSAT1

**Modules**

Module Scasatisfaction_w4. *Self-Completion Satisfaction Module*

**Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 &
GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) *// Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is
telephone*

---

# Sclfsat2. *Satisfaction with income*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

(Please choose the number which you feel best describes how dissatisfied or satisfied you are with the following aspects of your current situation.)

The income of your household.

**Options**

| 1 | Completely dissatisfied |
|---|---|
| 2 | Mostly dissatisfied |
| 3 | Somewhat dissatisfied |
| 4 | Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied |
| 5 | Somewhat satisfied |
| 6 | Mostly satisfied |
| 7 | Completely satisfied |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**

Again using the scale of 1 to 7 where 1 = 'Completely Dissatisfied' and 7 = 'Completely Satisfied', please tell me the number which you feel best describes how dissatisfied or satisfied you are with the following aspects of your current situation.

The income of your household.

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF NECESSARY REPEAT "1 = 'COMPLETELY DISSATISFIED' AND 7 = 'COMPLETELY SATISFIED'"

**Use**

Ask SCLFSAT2

**Modules**

Module Scasatisfaction_w4. *Self-Completion Satisfaction Module*

**Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 &
GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) *// Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is
telephone*

---

# Sclfsat7. *Satisfaction with amount of leisure time*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

(Please choose the number which you feel best describes how dissatisfied or satisfied you are with the following aspects of your current situation.)

The amount of leisure time you have.

**Options**

| 1 | Completely dissatisfied |
|---|---|
| 2 | Mostly dissatisfied |
| 3 | Somewhat dissatisfied |
| 4 | Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied |
| 5 | Somewhat satisfied |
| 6 | Mostly satisfied |
| 7 | Completely satisfied |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**
The amount of leisure time you have.
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NECESSARY REPEAT "1 = 'COMPLETELY DISSATISFIED' AND 7 = 'COMPLETELY SATISFIED'"

**Use**
Ask SCLFSAT7
**Modules**
Module Scasatisfaction_w4. *Self-Completion Satisfaction Module*
**Universe**
If *((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)* // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone*

---

# Sclfsato. *Satisfaction with life overall*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire
**Text**
(Please choose the number which you feel best describes how dissatisfied or satisfied you are with the following aspects of your current situation.)

Your life overall.

**Options**

| 1 | Completely dissatisfied |
|---|---|
| 2 | Mostly dissatisfied |
| 3 | Somewhat dissatisfied |
| 4 | Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied |
| 5 | Somewhat satisfied |
| 6 | Mostly satisfied |
| 7 | Completely satisfied |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**
Your life overall.
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NECESSARY REPEAT "1 = 'COMPLETELY DISSATISFIED' AND 7 = 'COMPLETELY SATISFIED'"

**Use**
Ask SCLFSATO
**Modules**
Module Scasatisfaction_w4. *Self-Completion Satisfaction Module*
**Universe**
If *((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)* // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone*

---

# Module *Self Completion Adult Work Conditions module*

**Use**
Use Scaworkconditions_w4

---

# Scwkimp. *Would enjoy having a paid job even if did not need the money*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | |

| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |
|----|----|----|----|

**Source**

ISSP adapted

**Text**

Thinking about work in general, how much do you agree with the following statement? I would enjoy having a paid job even if I did not need the money.

**Options**

| 1 | Strongly agree |
|---|----------------|
| 2 | Agree |
| 3 | Neither agree nor disagree |
| 4 | Disagree |
| 5 | Strongly disagree |
| 6 | Can't choose/Doesn't apply to me |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**

Thinking about work in general, how much do you agree with the following statement, where 1 is Strongly Agree, 5 is Strongly Disagree , and 3 is Neither agree nor disagree?

I would enjoy having a paid job even if I did not need the money.
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE AS 6 IF RESPONDENT IS UNSURE OR IF NOT APPLICABLE

**Use**

Ask SCWKIMP

**Modules**

Module Scaworkconditions_w4. *Self Completion Adult Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

If *((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2))* // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone*
And If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULKJB = 1)* // *Did paid work in the last 7 days or did no paid work but has a job or has looked for a job in the last 4 weeks or would like to have a job*

---

# Scwkor1. *Jobs: Good promotion prospects*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

2006 Skills Survey

**Text**

There are various things people may look for in a job. For each statement, please answer how important you feel each is for you.

Good promotion prospects

**Options**

| 1 | Essential |
|---|-----------|
| 2 | Very important |
| 3 | Fairly important |
| 4 | Not very important |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**

There are various things people may look for in a job. For each statement that I read, please answer how important you feel each is for you by saying whether it is Essential, Very Important, Fairly Important or Not Very Important.

Firstly, good promotion prospects.
**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**

Ask SCWKOR1

**Modules**

Module Scaworkconditions_w4. *Self Completion Adult Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

If *((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 &*

`GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2))` // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone
`And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULKJB = 1)` // Did paid work in the last 7 days or did no paid work but has a job or has looked for a job in the last 4 weeks or would like to have a job

---

# Scwkor2. *Jobs: Good pay*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
2006 Skills Survey

### Text
(There are various things people may look for in a job. For each statement, please answer how important you feel each is for you.)

Good pay.

### Options

| 1 | Essential |
|---|---|
| 2 | Very important |
| 3 | Fairly important |
| 4 | Not very important |

### Mixed Mode Alternatives
### Telephone Interviews

#### Text
Good pay.
#### Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

### Use
Ask SCWKOR2

### Modules
Module Scaworkconditions_w4. *Self Completion Adult Work Conditions module*

### Universe
`If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2))` // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone
`And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULKJB = 1)` // Did paid work in the last 7 days or did no paid work but has a job or has looked for a job in the last 4 weeks or would like to have a job

---

# Scwkor3. *Jobs: Good relations with supervisor or manager*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
2006 Skills Survey

### Text
(There are various things people may look for in a job. For each statement, please answer how important you feel each is for you.)

Good relations with a supervisor or manager.

### Options

| 1 | Essential |
|---|---|
| 2 | Very important |
| 3 | Fairly important |
| 4 | Not very important |

### Mixed Mode Alternatives
### Telephone Interviews

#### Text
Good relations with a supervisor or manager.
#### Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

### Use

Ask SCWKOR3

**Modules**

Module Scaworkconditions_w4. *Self Completion Adult Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

If((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) *// Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone*

And If(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULKJB = 1) *// Did paid work in the last 7 days or did no paid work but has a job or has looked for a job in the last 4 weeks or would like to have a job*

---

# Scwkor4. *Jobs: Security*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

2006 Skills Survey

**Text**

(There are various things people may look for in a job. For each statement, please answer how important you feel each is for you.)

A secure job.

**Options**

| 1 | Essential |
|---|---|
| 2 | Very important |
| 3 | Fairly important |
| 4 | Not very important |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Text**
> A secure job.
> **Interviewer Instruction**
> REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**

Ask SCWKOR4

**Modules**

Module Scaworkconditions_w4. *Self Completion Adult Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

If((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) *// Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone*

And If(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULKJB = 1) *// Did paid work in the last 7 days or did no paid work but has a job or has looked for a job in the last 4 weeks or would like to have a job*

---

# Scwkor5. *Jobs: Can use initiative*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

2006 Skills Survey

**Text**

(There are various things people may look for in a job. For each statement, please answer how important you feel each is for you.)

A job where you can use your initiative.

**Options**

| 1 | Essential |
|---|---|
| 2 | Very important |
| 3 | Fairly important |
| 4 | Not very important |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Text**

A job where you can use your initiative.
**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**
Ask SCWKOR5

**Modules**
Module Scaworkconditions_w4. *Self Completion Adult Work Conditions module*

**Universe**
If *((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone*
And If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULKJB = 1) // Did paid work in the last 7 days or did no paid work but has a job or has looked for a job in the last 4 weeks or would like to have a job*

---

# Scwkor6. *Jobs: Like doing the work*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
2006 Skills Survey

**Text**
(There are various things people may look for in a job. For each statement, please answer how important you feel each is for you.)

Work you like doing.

**Options**

| 1 | Essential |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | Very important |
| 3 | Fairly important |
| 4 | Not very important |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

    **Text**
    Work you like doing.
    **Interviewer Instruction**
    REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**
Ask SCWKOR6

**Modules**
Module Scaworkconditions_w4. *Self Completion Adult Work Conditions module*

**Universe**
If *((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone*
And If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULKJB = 1) // Did paid work in the last 7 days or did no paid work but has a job or has looked for a job in the last 4 weeks or would like to have a job*

---

# Scwkor7. *Jobs: Convenient hours*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
2006 Skills Survey

**Text**
(There are various things people may look for in a job. For each statement, please answer how important you feel each is for you.)

Convenient hours of work.

**Options**

| 1 | Essential |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | Very important |
| 3 | Fairly important |

| 4 | Not very important |
|---|---|

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**
Convenient hours of work.
**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**
Ask SCWKOR7
**Modules**
Module Scaworkconditions_w4. *Self Completion Adult Work Conditions module*
**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 &
GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is
telephone
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK = 1
| NONEMPLOYMENT.JULKJB = 1) // Did paid work in the last 7 days or did no paid work but has a job or has looked for a job in the last 4
weeks or would like to have a job

---

# Scwkor8. *Jobs: Choice of work hours*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
2006 Skills Survey
**Text**
(There are various things people may look for in a job. For each statement, please answer how important you feel each is for you.)

Choice in your hours of work.

**Options**

| 1 | Essential |
|---|---|
| 2 | Very important |
| 3 | Fairly important |
| 4 | Not very important |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**
Choice in your hours of work.
**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**
Ask SCWKOR8
**Modules**
Module Scaworkconditions_w4. *Self Completion Adult Work Conditions module*
**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 &
GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is
telephone
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK = 1
| NONEMPLOYMENT.JULKJB = 1) // Did paid work in the last 7 days or did no paid work but has a job or has looked for a job in the last 4
weeks or would like to have a job

---

# Scwkor9. *Jobs: Opportunity to use abilities*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
2006 Skills Survey
**Text**
(There are various things people may look for in a job. For each statement, please answer how important you feel each is for you.)

The opportunity to use your abilities.

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Essential |
| 2 | Very important |
| 3 | Fairly important |
| 4 | Not very important |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Text**
> The opportunity to use your abilities.
> **Interviewer Instruction**
> REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**
Ask SCWKOR9

**Modules**
Module Scaworkconditions_w4. *Self Completion Adult Work Conditions module*

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 &
GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone*
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK = 1
| NONEMPLOYMENT.JULKJB = 1) // *Did paid work in the last 7 days or did no paid work but has a job or has looked for a job in the last 4 weeks or would like to have a job*

---

# Scwkor10. *Jobs: Fringe benefits*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

> **Source**
> 2006 Skills Survey

> **Text**
> (There are various things people may look for in a job. For each statement, please answer how important you feel each is for you.)
>
> Good fringe benefits.

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Essential |
| 2 | Very important |
| 3 | Fairly important |
| 4 | Not very important |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Text**
> Good fringe benefits.
> **Interviewer Instruction**
> REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**
Ask SCWKOR10

**Modules**
Module Scaworkconditions_w4. *Self Completion Adult Work Conditions module*

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 &
GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone*
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK = 1
| NONEMPLOYMENT.JULKJB = 1) // *Did paid work in the last 7 days or did no paid work but has a job or has looked for a job in the last 4 weeks or would like to have a job*

---

# Scwkor11. *Jobs: Easy work load*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
2006 Skills Survey
**Text**
(There are various things people may look for in a job. For each statement, please answer how important you feel each is for you.)
An easy work load.

**Options**

| 1 | Essential |
|---|---|
| 2 | Very important |
| 3 | Fairly important |
| 4 | Not very important |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**
An easy work load.
**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**
Ask SCWKOR11
**Modules**
Module Scaworkconditions_w4. *Self Completion Adult Work Conditions module*
**Universe**
If *((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2))* // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone
And If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULKJB = 1)* // Did paid work in the last 7 days or did no paid work but has a job or has looked for a job in the last 4 weeks or would like to have a job

---

# Scwkor12. *Jobs: Training provision*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
2006 Skills Survey
**Text**
(There are various things people may look for in a job. For each statement, please answer how important you feel each is for you.)
Good training provision.

**Options**

| 1 | Essential |
|---|---|
| 2 | Very important |
| 3 | Fairly important |
| 4 | Not very important |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**
Good training provision.
**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**
Ask SCWKOR12
**Modules**
Module Scaworkconditions_w4. *Self Completion Adult Work Conditions module*
**Universe**
If *((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2))* // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone
And If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULKJB = 1)* // Did paid work in the last 7 days or did no paid work but has a job or has looked for a job in the last 4 weeks or would like to have a job

---

# Scwkor13. *Jobs: Good physical working conditions*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:----------:|:-------:|:------------:|:-------:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

2006 Skills Survey

**Text**

(There are various things people may look for in a job. For each statement, please answer how important you feel each is for you.)

Good physical working conditions.

**Options**

| 1 | Essential |
|:-:|:----------|
| 2 | Very important |
| 3 | Fairly important |
| 4 | Not very important |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Text**
> Good physical working conditions.
> **Interviewer Instruction**
> REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**

Ask SCWKOR13

**Modules**

Module Scaworkconditions_w4. *Self Completion Adult Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 &
GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) *// Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is
telephone*
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK = 1
| NONEMPLOYMENT.JULKJB = 1) *// Did paid work in the last 7 days or did no paid work but has a job or has looked for a job in the last 4
weeks or would like to have a job*

---

# Scwkor14. *Jobs: Variety in type of work*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:----------:|:-------:|:------------:|:-------:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

2006 Skills Survey

**Text**

(There are various things people may look for in a job. For each statement, please answer how important you feel each is for you.)

A lot of variety in the type of work.

**Options**

| 1 | Essential |
|:-:|:----------|
| 2 | Very important |
| 3 | Fairly important |
| 4 | Not very important |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Text**
> A lot of variety in the type of work.
> **Interviewer Instruction**
> REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**

Ask SCWKOR14

**Modules**

Module Scaworkconditions_w4. *Self Completion Adult Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 &
GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) *// Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is*

*telephone*
And If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULKJB = 1)* // *Did paid work in the last 7 days or did no paid work but has a job or has looked for a job in the last 4 weeks or would like to have a job*

---

# Scwkor15. *Jobs: Friendly colleagues*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
2006 Skills Survey

#### Text
(There are various things people may look for in a job. For each statement, please answer how important you feel each is for you.)

Friendly people to work with.

#### Options

| 1 | Essential |
|---|---|
| 2 | Very important |
| 3 | Fairly important |
| 4 | Not very important |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Text**
> Friendly people to work with.
> **Interviewer Instruction**
> REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

#### Use
Ask SCWKOR15

#### Modules
Module Scaworkconditions_w4. *Self Completion Adult Work Conditions module*

#### Universe
If *((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2))* // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone*
And If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULKJB = 1)* // *Did paid work in the last 7 days or did no paid work but has a job or has looked for a job in the last 4 weeks or would like to have a job*

---

# Module *Self Completion Adult Gender Attitudes module*

#### Use
Use Scagenderattitudes_w4

---

# Scopfama. *Pre-school child suffers if mother works*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
#### Text
Here are some questions about family life. Do **you personally** agree or disagree...

A pre-school child is likely to suffer if his or her mother works

#### Options

| 1 | Strongly agree |
|---|---|
| 2 | Agree |
| 3 | Neither agree nor disagree |
| 4 | Disagree |
| 5 | Strongly disagree |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Text**
> Here are some questions about family life. For each statement that I read, please tell me whether you Strongly Agree, Agree, Neither Agree nor Disagree, Disagree or Strongly Disagree.
>
> A pre-school child is likely to suffer if his or her mother works.
> **Interviewer Instruction**
> REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**
Ask SCOPFAMA
**Modules**
Module Scagenderattitudes_w4. *Self Completion Adult Gender Attitudes module*
**Universe**
If *((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone*

---

# Scopfamb. *Family suffers if mother works full-time*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
**Text**
(Do **you personally** agree or disagree...)

All in all, family life suffers when the woman has a full-time job

**Options**

| 1 | Strongly agree |
|---|---|
| 2 | Agree |
| 3 | Neither agree nor disagree |
| 4 | Disagree |
| 5 | Strongly disagree |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Text**
> All in all, family life suffers when the woman has a full-time job.
> **Interviewer Instruction**
> REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**
Ask SCOPFAMB
**Modules**
Module Scagenderattitudes_w4. *Self Completion Adult Gender Attitudes module*
**Universe**
If *((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone*

---

# Scopfamd. *Husband and wife should contribute to hh income*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
**Text**
(Do **you personally** agree or disagree...)

Both the husband and wife should contribute to the household income

**Options**

| 1 | Strongly agree |
|---|---|
| 2 | Agree |
| 3 | Neither agree nor disagree |
| 4 | Disagree |

| 5 | Strongly disagree |
|---|---|

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**
Both the husband and wife should contribute to the household income.
**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**
Ask SCOPFAMD
**Modules**
Module Scagenderattitudes_w4. *Self Completion Adult Gender Attitudes module*
**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 &
GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) *// Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone*

# Scopfamf. *Husband should earn, wife should stay at home*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
**Text**
(Do **you personally** agree or disagree...)

A husband's job is to earn money, a wife's job is to look after the home and family

**Options**

| 1 | Strongly agree |
|---|---|
| 2 | Agree |
| 3 | Neither agree nor disagree |
| 4 | Disagree |
| 5 | Strongly disagree |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**
A husband's job is to earn money, a wife's job is to look after the home and family.
**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**
Ask SCOPFAMF
**Modules**
Module Scagenderattitudes_w4. *Self Completion Adult Gender Attitudes module*
**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 &
GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) *// Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone*

# Scopfamh. *Employers should help mothers combine jobs and childcare*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
**Text**
(Do **you personally** agree or disagree...)

Employers should make special arrangements to help mothers combine jobs and childcare

**Options**

| 1 | Strongly agree |
|---|---|
| 2 | Agree |
| 3 | Neither agree nor disagree |
| 4 | Disagree |
| 5 | Strongly disagree |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**
Employers should make special arrangements to help mothers combine jobs and childcare.
**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**
Ask SCOPFAMH
**Modules**
Module Scagenderattitudes_w4. *Self Completion Adult Gender Attitudes module*
**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) *// Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone*

---

# Module *Self Completion Adult Environment module*

**Use**
Use Scaenvironment_w4

# Scenv_ftst. *How feel about current lifestyle and the environment*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
DEFRA

**Text**
**The next questions are about your opinions on the environment. For each of the following statements please select the answer that is closest to your view.**

Which of these best describes how you feel about your current lifestyle and the environment?

**Options**

| 1 | I'm happy with what I do at the moment |
|---|---|
| 2 | I'd like to do a bit more to help the environment |
| 3 | I'd like to do a lot more to help the environment |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**
The next questions are about your opinions on the environment. Which of the following statements best describes how you feel about your current lifestyle and the environment?
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Use**
Ask SCENV_FTST
**Modules**
Module Scaenvironment_w4. *Self Completion Adult Environment module*
**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) *// Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone*

---

# Scenv_crlf. *Current lifestyle environmentally friendly*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
DEFRA

### Text
And which of these would you say best describes your current lifestyle?

### Options

| 1 | I don't really do anything that is environmentally-friendly |
|---|---|
| 2 | I do one or two things that are environmentally-friendly |
| 3 | I do quite a few things that are environmentally-friendly |
| 4 | I'm environmentally-friendly in most things I do |
| 5 | I'm environmentally-friendly in everything I do |

### Mixed Mode Alternatives
#### Telephone Interviews

##### Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

### Use
Ask SCENV_CRLF

### Modules
Module Scaenvironment_w4. *Self Completion Adult Environment module*

### Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) *// Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone*

---

# Scenv_grn. *Being green is an alternative lifestyle*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
DEFRA

### Text
Do you agree or disagree that being green is an alternative lifestyle, it's not for the majority?

### Options

| 1 | Agree strongly |
|---|---|
| 2 | Agree |
| 3 | Disagree |
| 4 | Disagree strongly |

### Mixed Mode Alternatives
#### Telephone Interviews

##### Text
Do you agree or disagree that being green is an alternative lifestyle, it's not for the majority? Do you...
##### Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

### Use
Ask SCENV_GRN

### Modules
Module Scaenvironment_w4. *Self Completion Adult Environment module*

### Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) *// Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone*

---

# Scenv_bccc. *Behaviour contributes to climate change*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
DEFRA

### Text
Please select the extent to which you agree or disagree with the following statements.

My behaviour and everyday lifestyle contribute to climate change.

### Options

| 1 | Strongly agree |
|---|---|
| 2 | Tend to agree |
| 3 | Neither agree nor disagree |
| 4 | Tend to disagree |
| 5 | Strongly disagree |

### Mixed Mode Alternatives
### Telephone Interviews

#### Text
For the next set of statements, please tell me whether you Strongly Agree, Tend to Agree, Neither Agree nor Disagree, Tend to Disagree or Strongly Disagree with each statement that I read.

My behaviour and everyday lifestyle contribute to climate change.
#### Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

### Use
Ask SCENV_BCCC

### Modules
Module Scaenvironment_w4. *Self Completion Adult Environment module*

### Universe
*If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2))* // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone

---

# Scenv_pmep. *Pay more for environmentally friendly products*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
DEFRA

### Text
I would be prepared to pay more for environmentally-friendly products.

### Options

| 1 | Strongly agree |
|---|---|
| 2 | Tend to agree |
| 3 | Neither agree nor disagree |
| 4 | Tend to disagree |
| 5 | Strongly disagree |

### Mixed Mode Alternatives
### Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

### Use
Ask SCENV_PMEP

### Modules
Module Scaenvironment_w4. *Self Completion Adult Environment module*

### Universe
*If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2))* // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone

---

# Scenv_meds. *Soon experience major environmental disaster*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|

| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
DEFRA

**Text**
If things continue on their current course, we will soon experience a major environmental disaster.

**Options**

| 1 | Strongly agree |
| 2 | Tend to agree |
| 3 | Neither agree nor disagree |
| 4 | Tend to disagree |
| 5 | Strongly disagree |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**
Ask SCENV_MEDS

**Modules**
Module Scaenvironment_w4. *Self Completion Adult Environment module*

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 &
GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone*

# Scenv_crex. *Environmental crisis has been exaggerated*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
DEFRA

**Text**
The so-called 'environmental crisis' facing humanity has been greatly exaggerated.

**Options**

| 1 | Strongly agree |
| 2 | Tend to agree |
| 3 | Neither agree nor disagree |
| 4 | Tend to disagree |
| 5 | Strongly disagree |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**
Ask SCENV_CREX

**Modules**
Module Scaenvironment_w4. *Self Completion Adult Environment module*

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 &
GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone*

# Scenv_tlat. *Climate change is beyond control*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

DEFRA

**Text**

Climate change is beyond control - it's too late to do anything about it.

**Options**

| 1 | Strongly agree |
|---|---|
| 2 | Tend to agree |
| 3 | Neither agree nor disagree |
| 4 | Tend to disagree |
| 5 | Strongly disagree |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**
Ask SCENV_TLAT

**Modules**

Module Scaenvironment_w4. *Self Completion Adult Environment module*

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 &
GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone*

---

# Scenv_nowo. *Climate change too far in future to worry*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
DEFRA

**Text**

The effects of climate change are too far in the future to really worry me.

**Options**

| 1 | Strongly agree |
|---|---|
| 2 | Tend to agree |
| 3 | Neither agree nor disagree |
| 4 | Tend to disagree |
| 5 | Strongly disagree |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**
Ask SCENV_NOWO

**Modules**

Module Scaenvironment_w4. *Self Completion Adult Environment module*

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 &
GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone*

---

# Scenv_fitl. *Changes to help environment need to fit with lifestyle*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
DEFRA

**Text**

Any changes I make to help the environment need to fit in with my lifestyle.

**Options**

| 1 | Strongly agree |
|---|---|
| 2 | Tend to agree |
| 3 | Neither agree nor disagree |
| 4 | Tend to disagree |
| 5 | Strongly disagree |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**
Ask SCENV_FITL
**Modules**
Module Scaenvironment_w4. *Self Completion Adult Environment module*
**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 &
GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone*

---

# Scenv_noot. *Not worth making changes if others dont*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
DEFRA
**Text**
It's not worth me doing things to help the environment if others don't do the same.

**Options**

| 1 | Strongly agree |
|---|---|
| 2 | Tend to agree |
| 3 | Neither agree nor disagree |
| 4 | Tend to disagree |
| 5 | Strongly disagree |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**
Ask SCENV_NOOT
**Modules**
Module Scaenvironment_w4. *Self Completion Adult Environment module*
**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 &
GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone*

---

# Scenv_canc. *Not worth UK making changes*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
DEFRA adapted
**Text**
It's not worth the UK trying to combat climate change, because other countries will just cancel out what we do.

**Options**

| 1 | Strongly agree |
|---|---|
| 2 | Tend to agree |

| 3 | Neither agree nor disagree |
|---|---|
| 4 | Tend to disagree |
| 5 | Strongly disagree |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**
Ask SCENV_CANC
**Modules**
Module Scaenvironment_w4. *Self Completion Adult Environment module*
**Universe**
If *((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone*

---

# Scopecl30. *Affected by climate change next 30 years*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Please select whether, on the whole, you personally believe or do not believe each of the following statements.

People in the UK will be affected by climate change in the next 30 years.

**Options**

| 1 | Yes, I do believe this |
|---|---|
| 2 | No, I do not believe this |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**
Please tell me whether, on the whole, you personally believe or do not believe each of the following statements.

People in the UK will be affected by climate change in the next 30 years.
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT ANSWER CATEGORIES IF NECESSARY

**Use**
Ask SCOPECL30
**Modules**
Module Scaenvironment_w4. *Self Completion Adult Environment module*
**Universe**
If *((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone*

---

# Scopecl200. *Affected by climate change next 200 years*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
People in the UK will be affected by climate change in the next 200 years.

**Options**

| 1 | Yes, I do believe this |
|---|---|
| 2 | No, I do not believe this |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT ANSWER CATEGORIES IF NECESSARY

**Use**
Ask SCOPECL200

**Modules**
Module Scaenvironment_w4. *Self Completion Adult Environment module*

**Universe**
```
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 &
GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is
telephone
```

---

# Module *Self Completion Adult WEMWBS module*

**Use**
Use Scawemwbs_w4

# Scwemwba. *Feeling optimistic about the future*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Here are some statements about feelings and thoughts. Please select the answer that best describes your experience of each over the last **2 weeks**.

I've been feeling optimistic about the future.

**Options**

| 1 | None of the time |
|---|------------------|
| 2 | Rarely |
| 3 | Some of the time |
| 4 | Often |
| 5 | All of the time |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**
I will next read some statements about feelings and thoughts. For each, please tell me how much of the time you experienced each over the last **2 weeks**.

I've been feeling optimistic about the future.
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Use**
Ask SCWEMWBA

**Modules**
Module Scawemwbs_w4. *Self Completion Adult WEMWBS module*

**Universe**
```
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 &
GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is
telephone
```

---

# Scwemwbb. *Feeling useful*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
(Please select the answer that best describes your experience over the last **2 weeks**.)

I've been feeling useful.

### Options

| 1 | None of the time |
|---|---|
| 2 | Rarely |
| 3 | Some of the time |
| 4 | Often |
| 5 | All of the time |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Text**
> In the last **2 weeks**...
>
> I've been feeling useful.
> **Interviewer Instruction**
> READ OUT
>
> NOTE RESPONDENT SHOULD ANSWER HOW THEY HAVE FELT OVER THE LAST 2 WEEKS

### Use
Ask SCWEMWBB
### Modules
Module Scawemwbs_w4. *Self Completion Adult WEMWBS module*
### Universe
If *((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2))* // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone*

# Scwemwbc. *Feeling relaxed*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
BHPS
### Text
(Please select the answer that best describes your experience over the last **2 weeks**.)

I've been feeling relaxed.

### Options

| 1 | None of the time |
|---|---|
| 2 | Rarely |
| 3 | Some of the time |
| 4 | Often |
| 5 | All of the time |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Text**
> In the last **2 weeks**...
>
> I've been feeling relaxed.
> **Interviewer Instruction**
> READ OUT
>
> NOTE RESPONDENT SHOULD ANSWER HOW THEY HAVE FELT OVER THE LAST 2 WEEKS

### Use
Ask SCWEMWBC
### Modules
Module Scawemwbs_w4. *Self Completion Adult WEMWBS module*
### Universe
If *((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2))* // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone*

# Scwemwbd. *Dealing with problems well*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
(Please select the answer that best describes your experience over the last **2 weeks**.)

I've been dealing with problems well.

**Options**

| 1 | None of the time |
|---|------------------|
| 2 | Rarely |
| 3 | Some of the time |
| 4 | Often |
| 5 | All of the time |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Text**
> In the last **2 weeks**...
>
> I've been dealing with problems well.
> **Interviewer Instruction**
> READ OUT
>
> NOTE RESPONDENT SHOULD ANSWER HOW THEY HAVE FELT OVER THE LAST 2 WEEKS

**Use**
Ask SCWEMWBD

**Modules**
Module Scawemwbs_w4. *Self Completion Adult WEMWBS module*

**Universe**
If *((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone*

---

# Scwemwbe. *Thinking clearly*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
(Please select the answer that best describes your experience over the last **2 weeks**.)

I've been thinking clearly.

**Options**

| 1 | None of the time |
|---|------------------|
| 2 | Rarely |
| 3 | Some of the time |
| 4 | Often |
| 5 | All of the time |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Text**
> In the last **2 weeks**...
>
> I've been thinking clearly.
> **Interviewer Instruction**
> READ OUT
>
> NOTE RESPONDENT SHOULD ANSWER HOW THEY HAVE FELT OVER THE LAST 2 WEEKS

**Use**
Ask SCWEMWBE

**Modules**
Module Scawemwbs_w4. *Self Completion Adult WEMWBS module*

**Universe**
If *((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 &*

*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone*

# Scwemwbf. *Feeling close to others*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
BHPS

### Text
(Please select the answer that best describes your experience over the last **2 weeks**.)

I've been feeling close to other people.

### Options

| 1 | None of the time |
|---|------------------|
| 2 | Rarely |
| 3 | Some of the time |
| 4 | Often |
| 5 | All of the time |

### Mixed Mode Alternatives
#### Telephone Interviews

##### Text
In the last **2 weeks**...

I've been feeling close to other people.
##### Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

NOTE RESPONDENT SHOULD ANSWER HOW THEY HAVE FELT OVER THE LAST 2 WEEKS

### Use
Ask SCWEMWBF

### Modules
Module Scawemwbs_w4. *Self Completion Adult WEMWBS module*

### Universe
*If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone*

# Scwemwbg. *Able to make up own mind*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
(Please select the answer that best describes your experience over the last **2 weeks**.)

I've been able to make up my own mind about things.

**Options**

| 1 | None of the time |
|---|---|
| 2 | Rarely |
| 3 | Some of the time |
| 4 | Often |
| 5 | All of the time |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
 **Telephone Interviews**

> **Text**
> In the last **2 weeks**...
>
> I've been able to make up my own mind about things.
> **Interviewer Instruction**
> READ OUT
>
> NOTE RESPONDENT SHOULD ANSWER HOW THEY HAVE FELT OVER THE LAST 2 WEEKS

**Use**
`Ask SCWEMWBG`
**Modules**
Module Scawemwbs_w4. *Self Completion Adult WEMWBS module*
**Universe**
`If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 &`
`GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2))` *// Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone*

---

# Module **SC Young Adults module**

**Use**
`Use Scyoungadults_w4`

---

# Whorupro. *Important who you are: Occupation*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Citizenship Survey
**Text**
We'd like to know how important various things are to your sense of who you are. Please think about each of the following and select the answer that indicates whether you think it is important, not very important or not at all important to your sense of who you are.

Your occupation?

**Options**

| 1 | **Very important** to my sense of who I am |
|---|---|
| 2 | **Fairly important** to my sense of who I am |
| 3 | **Not very important** to my sense of who I am |
| 4 | **Not at all important** to my sense of who I am |
| 5 | Doesn't apply |

**Use**
`Ask WHORUPRO`
**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w4. *SC Young Adults module*
**Universe**
`If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)` *// Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
`And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)` *// Aged 16 - 21*

# Whoruedu. *Important who you are: Education*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Citizenship Survey
**Text**
How important is **your level of education** to your sense of who you are?

**Options**

| | |
|:---:|:---|
| 1 | **Very important** to my sense of who I am |
| 2 | **Fairly important** to my sense of who I am |
| 3 | **Not very important** to my sense of who I am |
| 4 | **Not at all important** to my sense of who I am |
| 5 | Doesn't apply |

**Use**
Ask WHORUEDU
**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w4. *SC Young Adults module*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)* // *Aged 16 - 21*

# Whorurac. *Important who you are: Ethnic background*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Citizenship Survey
**Text**
How important is **your ethnic or racial background** to your sense of who you are?

**Options**

| | |
|:---:|:---|
| 1 | **Very important** to my sense of who I am |
| 2 | **Fairly important** to my sense of who I am |
| 3 | **Not very important** to my sense of who I am |
| 4 | **Not at all important** to my sense of who I am |
| 5 | Doesn't apply |

**Use**
Ask WHORURAC
**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w4. *SC Young Adults module*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)* // *Aged 16 - 21*

# Whorupol. *Important who you are: Political beliefs*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Citizenship Survey
**Text**
How important are **your political beliefs** to your sense of who you are?

**Options**

| 1 | **Very important** to my sense of who I am |
|---|---|
| 2 | **Fairly important** to my sense of who I am |
| 3 | **Not very important** to my sense of who I am |
| 4 | **Not at all important** to my sense of who I am |
| 5 | Doesn't apply |

#### Use
Ask WHORUPOL

#### Modules
Module Scyoungadults_w4. *SC Young Adults module*

#### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)* // *Aged 16 - 21*

---

# Whorufam. *Important who you are: Family*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
Citizenship Survey

#### Text
How important is **your family** to your sense of who you are?

#### Options

| 1 | **Very important** to my sense of who I am |
|---|---|
| 2 | **Fairly important** to my sense of who I am |
| 3 | **Not very important** to my sense of who I am |
| 4 | **Not at all important** to my sense of who I am |
| 5 | Doesn't apply |

#### Use
Ask WHORUFAM

#### Modules
Module Scyoungadults_w4. *SC Young Adults module*

#### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)* // *Aged 16 - 21*

---

# Whorusex. *Important who you are: Gender*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
Citizenship Survey

#### Text
How important is **your gender** to your sense of who you are?

#### Options

| 1 | **Very important** to my sense of who I am |
|---|---|
| 2 | **Fairly important** to my sense of who I am |
| 3 | **Not very important** to my sense of who I am |
| 4 | **Not at all important** to my sense of who I am |
| 5 | Doesn't apply |

#### Use
Ask WHORUSEX

#### Modules
Module Scyoungadults_w4. *SC Young Adults module*

#### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*

```
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
```

# Whoruage. *Important who you are: Age/life stage*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Citizenship Survey

**Text**
How important is **your age and life stage** to your sense of who you are?

**Options**

| 1 | **Very important** to my sense of who I am |
|---|---------------------------------------------|
| 2 | **Fairly important** to my sense of who I am |
| 3 | **Not very important** to my sense of who I am |
| 4 | **Not at all important** to my sense of who I am |
| 5 | Doesn't apply |

**Use**
```
Ask WHORUAGE
```
**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w4. *SC Young Adults module*

**Universe**
```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI
section
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
```

# Ypnpal. *How many close friends*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
How many close friends would you say you have? Please enter the number.

**Use**
```
Ask YPNPAL
```
**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w4. *SC Young Adults module*

**Universe**
```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI
section
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
```

# Ypsocweb. *Belong to social website*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Do you belong to any social networking web-sites?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
```
Ask YPSOCWEB
```

**Modules**

Module Scyoungadults_w4. *SC Young Adults module*

**Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI
section
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
```

# Ypnetcht. *Hours spent interacting with friends through social websites*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

How many hours do you spend chatting or interacting with friends through social web-sites on a normal week day, that is Monday to Friday?

**Options**

| 1 | None |
|---|---|
| 2 | Less than an hour |
| 3 | 1-3 hours |
| 4 | 4-6 hours |
| 5 | 7 or more hours |

**Use**

Ask YPNETCHT

**Modules**

Module Scyoungadults_w4. *SC Young Adults module*

**Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI
section
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (YPSOCWEB = 1) // Belongs to a social website
```

# Eatlivu. *How many times in last 7 days has eaten evening meal with family*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

The next few questions are about you and your family.

In the past 7 days how many times have you eaten an evening meal together with the rest of your family who live with you?

**Options**

| 1 | None |
|---|---|
| 2 | 1 - 2 times |
| 3 | 3 - 5 times |
| 4 | 6 - 7 times |

**Use**

Ask EATLIVU

**Modules**

Module Scyoungadults_w4. *SC Young Adults module*

**Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI
section
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)
```

# Famsup. *Feel suported by family - that is those that live with you*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

Do you feel supported by your family, that is the people who live with you?

**Options**

| 1 | I feel supported by my family in most or all of the things I do |
|---|---|
| 2 | I feel supported by my family in some of the things I do |
| 3 | I do not feel supported by my family in the things I do |

**Use**

Ask FAMSUP

**Modules**

Module Scyoungadults_w4. *SC Young Adults module*

**Universe**

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)* // *Aged 16 - 21*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1)* // *Still living at home with parent(s)*

# Upset. *Suppose felt upset or worried - who would you turn to first*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

Suppose you felt upset or worried about something and you wanted to talk about it. Who would you turn to first within your family? Please select one answer only.

**Options**

| 1 | Mum or stepmum |
|---|---|
| 2 | Dad or stepdad |
| 3 | A brother or sister (or step-brother/sister) |
| 4 | Another relative living with you |
| 5 | Another relative not living with you |
| 6 | No-one within my family |

**Use**

Ask UPSET

**Modules**

Module Scyoungadults_w4. *SC Young Adults module*

**Universe**

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)* // *Aged 16 - 21*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1)* // *Still living at home with parent(s)*

# Late. *Past month: times out after 9.00 pm?*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

Some young people who still live at home keep their parents informed about where they are. In the past month, how many times have you stayed out after 9.00pm at night without your parents knowing where you were?

**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | 1 - 2 times |

| 3 | 3 - 9 times |
|---|---|
| 4 | 10 or more times |

**Use**
Ask LATE

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w4. *SC Young Adults module*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)* // *Aged 16 - 21*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1)* // *Still living at home with parent(s)*

---

# Ypesta. *I feel I have a number good qualities*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Please say whether you strongly agree, agree, disagree, or strongly disagree, that the following statements apply to yourself.

I feel I have a number of good qualities.

**Options**

| 1 | Strongly agree |
|---|---|
| 2 | Agree |
| 3 | Disagree |
| 4 | Strongly disagree |

**Use**
Ask YPESTA

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w4. *SC Young Adults module*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)* // *Aged 16 - 21*

---

# Ypesti. *I don't have much to be proud of*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Please say whether you strongly agree, agree, disagree, or strongly disagree, that the following statements apply to yourself.

I feel that I do not have much to be proud of.

**Options**

| 1 | Strongly agree |
|---|---|
| 2 | Agree |
| 3 | Disagree |
| 4 | Strongly disagree |

**Use**
Ask YPESTI

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w4. *SC Young Adults module*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)* // *Aged 16 - 21*

---

# Ypestb. *I certainly feel useless at times*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
BHPS

### Text
Please say whether you strongly agree, agree, disagree, or strongly disagree, that the following statements apply to yourself.

I certainly feel useless at times.

### Options

| 1 | Strongly agree |
|---|----------------|
| 2 | Agree |
| 3 | Disagree |
| 4 | Strongly disagree |

### Use
Ask YPESTB

### Modules
Module Scyoungadults_w4. *SC Young Adults module*

### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)* // *Aged 16 - 21*

---

# Ypestj. *I am as able as most people*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
BHPS

### Text
Please say whether you strongly agree, agree, disagree, or strongly disagree, that the following statements apply to yourself.

I am able to do things as well as most other people.

### Options

| 1 | Strongly agree |
|---|----------------|
| 2 | Agree |
| 3 | Disagree |
| 4 | Strongly disagree |

### Use
Ask YPESTJ

### Modules
Module Scyoungadults_w4. *SC Young Adults module*

### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)* // *Aged 16 - 21*

---

# Ypestc. *I am a likeable person*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
BHPS

### Text
Please say whether you strongly agree, agree, disagree, or strongly disagree, that the following statements apply to yourself.

I am a likeable person.

**Options**

| 1 | Strongly agree |
|---|---|
| 2 | Agree |
| 3 | Disagree |
| 4 | Strongly disagree |

**Use**
Ask YPESTC

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w4. *SC Young Adults module*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)* // *Aged 16 - 21*

---

# Ypestk. *I can usually solve my own problems*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Please say whether you strongly agree, agree, disagree, or strongly disagree, that the following statements apply to yourself.

I can usually solve my own problems.

**Options**

| 1 | Strongly agree |
|---|---|
| 2 | Agree |
| 3 | Disagree |
| 4 | Strongly disagree |

**Use**
Ask YPESTK

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w4. *SC Young Adults module*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)* // *Aged 16 - 21*

---

# Ypeste. *I am inclined to feel I am a failure*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Please say whether you strongly agree, agree, disagree, or strongly disagree, that the following statements apply to yourself.

All in all, I am inclined to feel I am a failure.

**Options**

| 1 | Strongly agree |
|---|---|
| 2 | Agree |
| 3 | Disagree |
| 4 | Strongly disagree |

**Use**
Ask YPESTE

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w4. *SC Young Adults module*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI*

*section*
And If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)* // *Aged 16 - 21*

---

# Ypestf. *At times I feel I am no good at all*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
BHPS

#### Text
Please say whether you strongly agree, agree, disagree, or strongly disagree, that the following statements apply to yourself.

At times I feel I am no good at all.

#### Options

| 1 | Strongly agree |
|---|---|
| 2 | Agree |
| 3 | Disagree |
| 4 | Strongly disagree |

#### Use
Ask YPESTF

#### Modules
Module Scyoungadults_w4. *SC Young Adults module*

#### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)* // *Aged 16 - 21*

---

# Yajbsrv. *Used career advice*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
UKHLS

#### Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

#### Text
Thinking about any information, advice or guidance which you may have received over the past 12 months about making decisions for your future job or career, have you used or spoken to any of the following...

Please select all that apply. Use the space bar after typing an answer code to select an additional answer.

#### Options

| 1 | Friends and/or relatives |
|---|---|
| 2 | Teachers and/or a school or college careers advisor |
| 3 | Connexions |
| 4 | Apprenticeships website |
| 5 | DirectGov |
| 8 | Jobcentre Plus |
| 7 | Anyone else |
| 96 | None of the above |

#### Use
Ask YAJBSRV

#### Modules
Module Scyoungadults_w4. *SC Young Adults module*

#### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)* // *Aged 16 - 21*
And If *(EDUCATIONALASPIRATIONS.EDTYPE = 1)* // *Still at school*

---

# Evrsmo. *Ever smoke cigarettes at all*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire
### Text
Do you ever smoke cigarettes at all?

### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

### Use
Ask EVRSMO
### Modules
Module Scyoungadults_w4. *SC Young Adults module*
### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)* // *Aged 16 - 21*

# Smofrq. *Frequency of smoking*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire
### Text
Please read the statements below and select the statement that describes you best.

### Options

| 1 | I have smoked only once or twice |
|---|---|
| 2 | I used to smoke but I don't now |
| 3 | I sometimes smoke, but not every week |
| 4 | I usually smoke between one and six cigarettes a week |
| 5 | I usually smoke more than six cigarettes a week |

### Use
Ask SMOFRQ
### Modules
Module Scyoungadults_w4. *SC Young Adults module*
### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)* // *Aged 16 - 21*
And If *(EVRSMO = 1)* // *Has smoked cigarettes*

# Evralc. *Ever had an alcoholic drink*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

Have you ever had an alcoholic drink? That is a whole drink, not just a sip.

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**

Ask EVRALC

**Modules**

Module Scyoungadults_w4. *SC Young Adults module*

**Universe**

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*

And If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)* // *Aged 16 - 21*

---

# Dklm. *Past month: how many alcoholic drinks?*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

How many times in the last four weeks have you had an alcoholic drink?

**Options**

| 1 | Most days |
|---|-----------|
| 2 | Once or twice a week |
| 3 | 2 or 3 times |
| 4 | Once only |
| 5 | Never |

**Use**

Ask DKLM

**Modules**

Module Scyoungadults_w4. *SC Young Adults module*

**Universe**

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*

And If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)* // *Aged 16 - 21*

And If *(EVRALC = 1)* // *If has ever had an alcoholic drink*

---

# Fivealcdr. *Frequency of 5 plus alcoholic drinks*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

Thinking back over the last four weeks, how many times (if any) have you had five or more drinks on one occasion? (A 'drink' is one pint/bottle/can of beer or cider, 2 alcopops, one small glass of wine, a single measure of spirits).

**Options**

| 1 | None |
|---|------|
| 2 | Once |
| 3 | Twice |
| 4 | Three to five times |
| 5 | Six to nine times |
| 6 | Ten times or more |

**Use**
Ask FIVEALCDR

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w4. *SC Young Adults module*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)* // *Aged 16 - 21*
And If *(EVRALC = 1)* // *If has ever had an alcoholic drink*
And If *(DKLM < 5)* // *Has had an alcoholic drink in the last four weeks*

---

# Drnk4w. *How many times intoxicated in last 4 weeks*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
On how many occasions during the last 4 weeks (if any) have you been intoxicated or drunk from drinking alcohol, for example staggered when walking, not being able to speak properly, throwing up or not remembering what happened?

**Options**

| 1 | 0 |
|---|---|
| 2 | 1-2 |
| 3 | 3-5 |
| 4 | 6-9 |
| 5 | 10-19 |
| 6 | 20-39 |
| 7 | 40 or more |

**Use**
Ask DRNK4W

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w4. *SC Young Adults module*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)* // *Aged 16 - 21*
And If *(EVRALC = 1)* // *If has ever had an alcoholic drink*
And If *(DKLM < 5)* // *Has had an alcoholic drink in the last four weeks*

---

# Drgsol. *Last year: Glue/solvent sniffing*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
In the last 12 months, that is since 1/ *[interview month]* / *[interview year - 1]*, have you tried any of the following...?

Glue/solvent sniffing?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask DRGSOL

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w4. *SC Young Adults module*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)* // *Aged 16 - 21*

---

# Drgmj. *Last year: Cannabis*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
UKHLS

### Text
(Since 1/ [*interview month*] / [*interview year - 1*], have you tried...)

Cannabis (also known as marijuana, dope, hash or skunk)?

### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

### Use
Ask DRGMJ

### Modules
Module Scyoungadults_w4. *SC Young Adults module*

### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)* // *Aged 16 - 21*

---

# Drgoth. *Last year: Other drugs*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
UKHLS

### Text
(Since 1/ [*interview month*] / [*interview year - 1*], have you tried...)

Any other illegal drug (including ecstasy, cocaine, speed)?

### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

### Use
Ask DRGOTH

### Modules
Module Scyoungadults_w4. *SC Young Adults module*

### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)* // *Aged 16 - 21*

---

# Frdrg. *Frequency of drug use*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
UKHLS

### Text
Since 1/ [*interview month*] / [*interview year - 1*], how many times have you used or taken any illegal drugs?

### Options

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Once or twice |
| 3 | Three or four times |
| 4 | Five to ten times |

| 5 | More than ten times |
|---|---|

**Use**
Ask FRDRG

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w4. *SC Young Adults module*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)* // *Aged 16 - 21*

---

# Module *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*

**Use**
Use Scalat_w4

---

# Ncrr1. *Non co-resident relationship*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
HILDA

**Text**
Do you have a steady relationship with someone you are not living with here, whom you think of as your 'partner'? Please include your spouse or partner if you are not currently living with them. *{if HHGRID.MarStat = 2|3 & (HHGRID.LiveSp = 2 | HHGRID.LiveWith = 2)}*

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask NCRR1

**Modules**
Module Scalat_w4. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*

**Universe**
If *((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2))* // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone*
And If *((HHGRID.livesp <> 1 & HHGRID.livewith <> 1))* // *Does not have a spouse or partner residing in the household and is not living with someone in household as a couple*

---

# Ncrrm. *Month relationship started*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
HILDA

**Text**
In what month and year did this relationship start? Please enter the month at this question and the year at the next. If you do not know the month, just enter the year.

**Options**

| 1 | January |
|---|---|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |

| 8 | August |
|---|---|
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |
| 13 | Don't know |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Text**
> In what month and year did this relationship start?
> **Interviewer Instruction**
> ENTER MONTH

**Use**
Ask NCRRM

**Modules**
Module Scalat_w4. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*

**Universe**
If *((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone*
And If *(NCRR1 = 1 & HHGRID.MarStat <> 2 & HHGRID.MarStat <> 3) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH and not currently married or in a civil partnership*

---

# Ncrry4. *Year relationship started*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
HILDA

**Text**
Please enter the year this relationship started.

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> ENTER YEAR
> **Delete**
> Text

**Use**
Ask NCRRY4

**Modules**
Module Scalat_w4. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*

**Universe**
If *((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone*
And If *(NCRR1 = 1 & HHGRID.MarStat <> 2 & HHGRID.MarStat <> 3) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH and not currently married or in a civil partnership*

---

**Hard Check: If** *(Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered*

---

# Ncrr3. *Definite decision not to live together*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
HILDA

**Text**
Have you and/or your partner made a definite decision not to live together (at least for the time being)?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes - result of definite decision |
|---|---|
| 2 | No - no definite decision made by either me or my partner |

**Use**
Ask NCRR3

**Modules**
Module Scalat_w4. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*

**Universe**
If *((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 &*
*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is*
*telephone*
And If *(NCRR1 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH*

---

# Ncrr4. *Whose decision to live apart*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
HILDA

**Text**
Whose decision was it to live apart? Yours, your partner's or was it a joint decision?

**Options**

| 1 | Mine |
|---|---|
| 2 | My partner's |
| 3 | Both me and my partner |

**Use**
Ask NCRR4

**Modules**
Module Scalat_w4. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*

**Universe**
If *((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 &*
*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is*
*telephone*
And If *(NCRR1 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH*
And If *(NCRR3 = 1) // Made a definite decision to live apart*

---

# Ncrr5. *Sex of non co-resident partner*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
HILDA

**Text**
Is your partner male or female?

**Options**

| 1 | Male |
|---|---|
| 2 | Female |

**Use**
Ask NCRR5

**Modules**
Module Scalat_w4. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*

**Universe**
If *((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 &*
*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is*
*telephone*
And If *(NCRR1 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH*

---

# Ncrr6. *Labour market status of partner*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
HILDA

### Text
Which category best describes what your partner is mainly doing at present?

### Options

| | |
|:---:|:---|
| 1 | Self employed |
| 2 | In paid employment (full or part-time) |
| 3 | Unemployed |
| 4 | Retired |
| 5 | On maternity leave |
| 6 | Looking after family or home |
| 7 | Full-time student |
| 8 | Long-term sick or disabled |
| 9 | On a government training scheme |
| 10 | Unpaid worker in family business |
| 11 | Working in an apprenticeship |
| 97 | Doing something else |

### Mixed Mode Alternatives
#### Telephone Interviews

#### Text
Which of these categories best describes what your partner is mainly doing at present?
#### Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

### Use
Ask NCRR6

### Modules
Module Scalat_w4. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*

### Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 &
GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone*
And If (NCRR1 = 1) // *Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH*

---

# Ncrr8. *Where partner lives*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
HILDA

### Text
About how long would it take you to get to where your partner lives? Think about the time it usually takes door to door.

### Options

| | |
|:---:|:---|
| 1 | Less than 15 minutes |
| 2 | Between 15 and 30 minutes |
| 3 | Between 30 minutes and 1 hour |
| 4 | Between 1 and 2 hours |
| 5 | More than 2 hours |

### Mixed Mode Alternatives
#### Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

### Use
Ask NCRR8

**Modules**

Module Scalat_w4. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*

**Universe**

If *((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2))* // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone*

And If *(NCRR1 = 1)* // *Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH*

---

# Ncrr9. *Frequency of seeing partner*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
HILDA

**Text**
How often do you see him/her?

**Options**

| 1 | Daily |
|---|-------|
| 2 | Several times per week |
| 3 | At least once per week |
| 4 | Several times per month |
| 5 | At least once per month |
| 6 | Less often |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

    **Interviewer Instruction**
    READ OUT

**Use**
Ask NCRR9

**Modules**

Module Scalat_w4. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*

**Universe**

If *((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2))* // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone*

And If *(NCRR1 = 1)* // *Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH*

---

# Ncrr11. *Intention to live together within 3 years*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
HILDA

**Text**
Do you intend to start living with your current partner during the next three years?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask NCRR11

**Modules**

Module Scalat_w4. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*

**Universe**

If *((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2))* // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone*

And If *(NCRR1 = 1)* // *Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH*

---

# Ncrr12. *Likelihood of marrying partner in future*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
HILDA

### Text
How likely is it that you and your partner will ever marry (or form a civil partnership) in the future?

### Options

| 1 | Very likely |
|---|-------------|
| 2 | Likely |
| 3 | Not sure |
| 4 | Unlikely |
| 5 | Very unlikely |
| 6 | Prefer not to disclose |

### Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

#### Text
How likely is it that you and your partner will ever marry (or form a civil partnership) in the future?

Would you say it is...
#### Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

#### Options

| 1 | Very likely |
|---|-------------|
| 2 | Likely |
| 3 | Not sure |
| 4 | Unlikely |
| 5 | Very unlikely |
| 6 | SPONTANEOUS: Prefer not to disclose |

### Use
Ask NCRR12

### Modules
Module Scalat_w4. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*

### Universe
If *((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone*
And If *(NCRR1 = 1 & (HHGRID.livesp = MIS | (HHGRID.marstat <> 2 | 3))) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH and is not currently married or in a civil partnership*

---

# Module *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### Use
Use Scachilddevelopment_w4

# Cdpreamble. *Child development pre-amble*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Text
Next, we are interested in knowing a little more about any of your children aged 3, 5 or 8.

### Options

| 1 | Continue |
|---|----------|

### Use
Ask CDPreamble

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**Universe**

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*

And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)*
// *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*

---

# Cdcond. *Child health conditions*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**

Thinking now about [CHILD NAME], in general, would you say [CHILD NAME]'S health is...

**Options**

| 1 | Excellent |
|---|---|
| 2 | Very good |
| 3 | Good |
| 4 | Fair |
| 5 | Poor |

**Use**
Ask CDCOND

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*

And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)*
// *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*

---

# Cddis. *Child has long-standing health condition*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
MCS

**Text**

Does [CHILD NAME] have long-term conditions that have been diagnosed by a health professional? By long-term I mean anything that [CHILD NAME] has had for at least 3 months or is expected to continue for at least the next three months.

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask CDDIS

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*

And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)*
// *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*

---

# Cdlmt. *Child health condition is limiting*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
MCS

### Text
Does this limit [him/her] at play or from joining in any other activity normal for a child [his/her] age?

### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

### Use
Ask CDLMT

### Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops
Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)* // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If *(CDDIS = 1)* // If condition is longstanding

---

# Cd3pera. *Agree: happy and content*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
GSOEP

### Text
To what extent do you agree with the following statements about [CHILD NAME]?

[CHILD NAME] is usually happy and content

### Options

| 1 | Agree completely |
|---|---|
| 2 | Agree somewhat |
| 3 | Disagree somewhat |
| 4 | Disagree completely |

### Use
Ask CD3PERA

### Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops
Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)* // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 3)* // Child in loop is aged 3

---

# Cd3perb. *Agree: irritated and cries*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source

GSOEP

**Text**

[CHILD NAME] is easily irritated and cries frequently

**Options**

| 1 | Agree completely |
|---|---|
| 2 | Agree somewhat |
| 3 | Disagree somewhat |
| 4 | Disagree completely |

**Use**
Ask CD3PERB

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)*
// *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 3)* // *Child in loop is aged 3*

---

# Cd3perc. *Agree: difficult to comfort*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
GSOEP

**Text**

[CHILD NAME] is difficult to comfort when crying

**Options**

| 1 | Agree completely |
|---|---|
| 2 | Agree somewhat |
| 3 | Disagree somewhat |
| 4 | Disagree completely |

**Use**
Ask CD3PERC

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)*
// *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 3)* // *Child in loop is aged 3*

---

# Cd3perd. *Agree: curious and active*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
GSOEP

**Text**

[CHILD NAME] is curious and active

**Options**

| 1 | Agree completely |
|---|---|
| 2 | Agree somewhat |
| 3 | Disagree somewhat |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 4 | Disagree completely | |

**Use**
Ask CD3PERD

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)*
// *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 3)* // *Child in loop is aged 3*

---

# Cd3pere. *Agree: communicative*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
GSOEP

**Text**
*[CHILD NAME]* is communicative and likes to talk

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Agree completely |
| 2 | Agree somewhat |
| 3 | Disagree somewhat |
| 4 | Disagree completely |

**Use**
Ask CD3PERE

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)*
// *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 3)* // *Child in loop is aged 3*

---

# Cd3perf. *Agree: shows empathy*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
GSOEP

**Text**
*[CHILD NAME]* shows empathy when others are sad

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Agree completely |
| 2 | Agree somewhat |
| 3 | Disagree somewhat |
| 4 | Disagree completely |

**Use**
Ask CD3PERF

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)*
*// Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3*

# Cd3perg. *Agree: worried about health*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
GSOEP

**Text**
I am worried about [CHILD NAME]'s health

**Options**

| 1 | Agree completely |
|---|---|
| 2 | Agree somewhat |
| 3 | Disagree somewhat |
| 4 | Disagree completely |

**Use**
Ask CD3PERG

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)*
*// Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3*

# Cdvla. *Learn: get shoes*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
GSOEP

### Text
For parents. it is always a big event when their child learns something new. Here is a list of things that children learn to do. Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.

Understands brief instructions such as "go get your shoes"

### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | To some extent |
| 3 | No |

### Use
Ask CDVLA

### Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)* // *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 3)* // *Child in loop is aged 3*

---

# Cdvlb. *Learn: two word sentences*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
GSOEP

### Text
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Forms sentences with at least two words

### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | To some extent |
| 3 | No |

### Use
Ask CDVLB

### Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)* // *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 3)* // *Child in loop is aged 3*

---

# Cdvlc. *Learn: full sentences*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
GSOEP

**Text**
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Speaks in full sentences (with four or more words)

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | To some extent |
| 3 | No |

**Use**
Ask CDVLC

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)* // *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 3)* // *Child in loop is aged 3*

---

# Cdvld. *Learn: listens attentively*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
GSOEP

**Text**
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Listens attentively to a story for five minutes or longer

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | To some extent |
| 3 | No |

**Use**
Ask CDVLD

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)* // *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 3)* // *Child in loop is aged 3*

---

# Cdvle. *Learn: passes messages*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
GSOEP

**Text**
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Passes on simple messages such as "dinner is ready"

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | To some extent |
| 3 | No |

**Use**
Ask CDVLE

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)* // *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 3)* // *Child in loop is aged 3*

---

# Cdvlf. *Learn: uses a spoon*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
GSOEP

**Text**
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Uses a spoon to eat, without assistance and without dripping

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | To some extent |
| 3 | No |

**Use**
Ask CDVLF

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)* // *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 3)* // *Child in loop is aged 3*

---

# Cdvlg. *Learn: blows nose*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
GSOEP

**Text**
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Blows his/her nose without assistance

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | To some extent |
| 3 | No |

**Use**
Ask CDVLG

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)* // *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 3)* // *Child in loop is aged 3*

---

# Cdvlh. *Learn: uses toilet*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
GSOEP

**Text**
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Uses the toilet to do "number two"

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | To some extent |
| 3 | No |

**Use**
Ask CDVLH

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)* // *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 3)* // *Child in loop is aged 3*

---

# Cdvli. *Learn: pants*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
GSOEP

**Text**
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Puts on pants and underpants the right way around

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | To some extent |
| 3 | No |

**Use**
Ask CDVLI

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)* // *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*

And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 3)* // *Child in loop is aged 3*

# Cdvlj. *Learn: brushes teeth*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
GSOEP

### Text
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Brushes his/her teeth without assistance

### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | To some extent |
| 3 | No |

### Use
Ask CDVLJ

### Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops
Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)* // *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 3)* // *Child in loop is aged 3*

# Cdvlk. *Learn: stairs*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
GSOEP

### Text
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Walks forward down the stairs

### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | To some extent |
| 3 | No |

### Use
Ask CDVLK

### Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops
Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)* // *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 3)* // *Child in loop is aged 3*

# Cdvll. *Learn: door handle*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
GSOEP

**Text**
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Opens doors with the door handle

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | To some extent |
| 3 | No |

**Use**
Ask CDVLL

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)*
// *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 3)* // *Child in loop is aged 3*

---

# Cdvlm. *Learn: climbing*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
GSOEP

**Text**
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Climbs up playground climbing equipment and other high playground structures

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | To some extent |
| 3 | No |

**Use**
Ask CDVLM

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)*
// *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 3)* // *Child in loop is aged 3*

---

# Cdvln. *Learn: scissors*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
GSOEP

**Text**
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Cuts paper with scissors

### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | To some extent |
| 3 | No |

### Use
Ask CDVLN

### Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops
Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)* // *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 3)* // *Child in loop is aged 3*

---

# Cdvlo. *Learn: create shapes*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
GSOEP

### Text
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Paints/draws recognizable shapes on paper

### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | To some extent |
| 3 | No |

### Use
Ask CDVLO

### Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops
Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)* // *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 3)* // *Child in loop is aged 3*

---

# Cdvlp. *Learn: names*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
GSOEP

### Text
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Calls familiar people by name, for example, says "Mummy" and "Daddy" or uses the father's first name

### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | To some extent |
| 3 | No |

**Use**
Ask CDVLP
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)* // *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 3)* // *Child in loop is aged 3*

---

# Cdvlq. *Learn: participates in games*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
GSOEP
**Text**
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Participates in games with other children

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | To some extent |
| 3 | No |

**Use**
Ask CDVLQ
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)* // *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 3)* // *Child in loop is aged 3*

---

# Cdvlr. *Learn: playing pretend*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
GSOEP
**Text**
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Gets involved in role-playing games ("playing pretend")

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | To some extent |
| 3 | No |

**Use**
Ask CDVLR
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)* // *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 3)* // *Child in loop is aged 3*

---

# Cdvls. *Learn: particular friends*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
GSOEP
#### Text
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Shows a special liking for particular playmates or friends

#### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | To some extent |
| 3 | No |

#### Use
Ask CDVLS
#### Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
#### In Loops
Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
#### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)* // *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 3)* // *Child in loop is aged 3*

---

# Cdvlt. *Learn: knows feelings*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
GSOEP
#### Text
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Calls his/her own feelings by name, e.g. "sad", "happy", "scared"

#### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | To some extent |
| 3 | No |

#### Use
Ask CDVLT
#### Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
#### In Loops
Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
#### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)* // *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 3)* // *Child in loop is aged 3*

---

# Chsdpf. *behaviour:considerate*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
SDQ

### Text
We next have some questions about what [CHILD NAME] is like. To what extent do you think the following set of statements are true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answers on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.

[CHILD NAME] is considerate of other people's feelings

### Options

| 1 | Not true |
|---|----------|
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

### Use
Ask CHSDPF

### Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops
Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)* // *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8)* // *Child in loop is aged 5 or 8*

---

# Chsdro. *behaviour: restless*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
SDQ

### Text
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is restless, overactive, cannot stay still for long

### Options

| 1 | Not true |
|---|----------|
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

### Use
Ask CHSDRO

### Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops
Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)* // *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8)* // *Child in loop is aged 5 or 8*

---

# Chsdhs. *behaviour:headaches*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
SDQ

### Text
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] often complains of headaches, stomach-aches or sickness

### Options

| 1 | Not true |
|---|---|
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

### Use
Ask CHSDHS

### Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops
'Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)* // *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8)* // *Child in loop is aged 5 or 8*

---

# Chsdsr. *behaviour:shares readily*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
SDQ

### Text
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] shares readily with other children (treats, toys, pencils etc.)

### Options

| 1 | Not true |
|---|---|
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

### Use
Ask CHSDSR

### Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops
'Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)* // *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8)* // *Child in loop is aged 5 or 8*

---

# Chsdtt. *behaviour:temper tantrums*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

SDQ

**Text**

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] often has temper tantrums or hot tempers

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Not true |
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

**Use**

Ask CHSDTT

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)*
*// Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8*

---

# Chsdsp. *behaviour:solitary*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

SDQ

**Text**

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is rather solitary, tends to play alone

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Not true |
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

**Use**

Ask CHSDSP

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)*
*// Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8*

---

# Chsdor. *behaviour:obedient*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

SDQ

**Text**

(To what extent is this true about *[CHILD NAME]*? Please give your answer on the basis of *[CHILD NAME]*'s behaviour over the last six months.)

*[CHILD NAME]* is generally obedient, usually does what adults request

**Options**

| 1 | Not true |
|---|---|
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

**Use**

Ask CHSDOR

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)* // *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8)* // *Child in loop is aged 5 or 8*

---

# Chsdmw. *behaviour:many worries*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

SDQ

**Text**

(To what extent is this true about *[CHILD NAME]*? Please give your answer on the basis of *[CHILD NAME]*'s behaviour over the last six months.)

*[CHILD NAME]* has many worries, often seems worried

**Options**

| 1 | Not true |
|---|---|
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

**Use**

Ask CHSDMW

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)* // *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8)* // *Child in loop is aged 5 or 8*

---

# Chsdhu. *behaviour:helpful*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

SDQ

**Text**

(To what extent is this true about *[CHILD NAME]*? Please give your answer on the basis of *[CHILD NAME]*'s behaviour over the last six months.)

*[CHILD NAME]* is helpful if someone is hurt, upset or feeling ill

**Options**

| 1 | Not true |
|---|---|
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

**Use**
Ask CHSDHU

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)*
// *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8)* // *Child in loop is aged 5 or 8*

---

# Chsdfs. *behaviour:fidgeting*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
SDQ

**Text**
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is constantly fidgeting or squirming

**Options**

| 1 | Not true |
|---|---|
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

**Use**
Ask CHSDFS

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)*
// *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8)* // *Child in loop is aged 5 or 8*

---

# Chsdgf. *behaviour:good friend*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
SDQ

**Text**
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] has at least one good friend

**Options**

| 1 | Not true |
|---|---|
| 2 | Somewhat true |

| 3 | Certainly true |
|---|---|
| 4 | Can't say |

**Use**
Ask CHSDGF

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)* // *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8)* // *Child in loop is aged 5 or 8*

---

# Chsdfb. *behaviour:fights*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
SDQ

**Text**
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] often fights with other children or bullies them

**Options**

| 1 | Not true |
|---|---|
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

**Use**
Ask CHSDFB

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)* // *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8)* // *Child in loop is aged 5 or 8*

---

# Chsdud. *behaviour:unhappy*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
SDQ

**Text**
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is often unhappy, down-hearted or tearful

**Options**

| 1 | Not true |
|---|---|
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

**Use**
Ask CHSDUD

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)* // *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8)* // *Child in loop is aged 5 or 8*

---

# Chsdlc. *behaviour:liked*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
SDQ

**Text**
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is generally liked by other children

**Options**

| 1 | Not true |
|---|---|
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

**Use**
Ask CHSDLC

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)* // *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8)* // *Child in loop is aged 5 or 8*

---

# Chsddc. *behaviour:distracted*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
SDQ

**Text**
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is easily distracted, concentration wanders

**Options**

| 1 | Not true |
|---|---|
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

**Use**
Ask CHSDDC

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI
section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)
// Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8
```

# Chsdnc. *behaviour:nervous*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
SDQ

### Text

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is nervous or clingy in new situations, easily loses confidence

### Options

| 1 | Not true |
|---|---|
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

### Use
Ask CHSDNC

### Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI
section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)
// Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8
```

# Cdsdky. *behaviour:kind*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
SDQ

### Text

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is kind to younger children

### Options

| 1 | Not true |
|---|---|
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

### Use
Ask CDSDKY

### Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI
```

*section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)*
*// Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8)* *// Child in loop is aged 5 or 8*

---

# Chsdoa. *behaviour:often lies*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
SDQ

### Text
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] often lies or cheats

### Options

| 1 | Not true |
|---|---|
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

### Use
Ask CHSDOA

### Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* *// Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)*
*// Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8)* *// Child in loop is aged 5 or 8*

---

# Chsdpb. *behaviour:bullied*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
SDQ

### Text
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is picked on or bullied by other children

### Options

| 1 | Not true |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

### Use
Ask CHSDPB

### Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops
Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)* // *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8)* // *Child in loop is aged 5 or 8*

---

# Chsdvh. *behaviour:volunteers*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
SDQ

### Text
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] often volunteers to help others (parents, teachers, other children)

### Options

| 1 | Not true |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

### Use
Ask CHSDVH

### Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops
Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)* // *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8)* // *Child in loop is aged 5 or 8*

---

# Chsdst. *behaviour:thinks*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
SDQ

### Text
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] thinks things out before acting

### Options

| 1 | Not true |
|---|---|
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

### Use
Ask CHSDST

### Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops
¹⁄Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI*
*section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)*
// *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8)* // *Child in loop is aged 5 or 8*

---

# Chsdcs. *behaviour:steals*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
SDQ

### Text
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] steals from home, school or elsewhere

### Options

| 1 | Not true |
|---|---|
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

### Use
Ask CHSDCS

### Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops
¹⁄Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI*
*section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)*
// *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8)* // *Child in loop is aged 5 or 8*

---

# Chsdgb. *behaviour:gets on better*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
SDQ

**Text**

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] gets on better with adults than with other children

**Options**

| 1 | Not true |
|---|---|
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

**Use**
Ask CHSDGB

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)* // *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8)* // *Child in loop is aged 5 or 8*

---

# Chsdfe. *behaviour:fears*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
SDQ

**Text**

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] has many fears, easily scared

**Options**

| 1 | Not true |
|---|---|
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

**Use**
Ask CHSDFE

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)* // *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8)* // *Child in loop is aged 5 or 8*

---

# Chsdte. *behaviour:completes tasks*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
SDQ

**Text**

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] sees tasks through to the end, good attention span

### Options

| 1 | Not true |
|---|---|
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

### Use
Ask CHSDTE

### Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops
Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)* // *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8)* // *Child in loop is aged 5 or 8*

---

# Cdcread. *Parent reads to child*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
MCS

### Text
How often do you read to [CHILD NAME]?

### Options

| 1 | Every day |
|---|---|
| 2 | Several times a week |
| 3 | Once or twice a week |
| 4 | Once or twice a month |
| 5 | Less often |
| 6 | Not at all |

### Use
Ask CDCREAD

### Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops
Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)* // *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*

---

# Cdoread. *Others read to child*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
MCS

### Text
Does anyone else at home ever read to [CHILD NAME]?

### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|

| 2 | No |
|---|-----|

**Use**
Ask CDOREAD

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)*
// *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*

---

# Cdwread. *Who else reads to child*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Who else at home reads to [CHILD NAME]? Please select all that apply.

**Options**

| 1 | [CHILD NAME]'s mum or step-mum |
|---|--------------------------------|
| 2 | [CHILD NAME]'s dad or step-dad |
| 3 | A brother or sister (or step-brother/step-sister) |
| 4 | Another relative living here |
| 5 | A non-relative living here |

**Use**
Ask CDWREAD

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)*
// *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(CDOREAD = 1)* // *If someone else reads to child*

---

# Cderead. *Frequency: Others read to child*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
MCS

**Text**
How often does anyone else at home read to [CHILD NAME]?

**Options**

| 1 | Every day |
|---|-----------|
| 2 | Several times a week |
| 3 | Once or twice a week |
| 4 | Once or twice a month |
| 5 | Less often |
| 6 | Not at all |

**Use**
Ask CDEREAD

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**

ʟoop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)*
// *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(CDOREAD = 1)* // *If someone else reads to child*

# Mealsreg. *Child has meals at regular times*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
MCS

**Text**

Does [CHILD NAME] have meals at regular times?

**Options**

| 1 | No, never or almost never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Yes, sometimes |
| 3 | Yes, usually |
| 4 | Yes, always |

**Use**
Ask MEALSREG

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**

ʟoop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)*
// *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*

# Bedreg. *Child goes to bed at regular time*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
MCS

### Text
Does [CHILD NAME] go to bed at a regular time? *{if child is 3}* / On weekdays during term-time, does [CHILD NAME] go to bed at a regular time? *{if child is 5 or 8}*

### Options

| 1 | No, never or almost never |
|---|---------------------------|
| 2 | Yes, sometimes |
| 3 | Yes, usually |
| 4 | Yes, always |

### Use
Ask BEDREG

### Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops
Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)* // *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*

# Cdtvvidhrs. *Hours spent watching tv: schoolday*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
UKHLS

### Text
How many hours does [CHILD NAME] spend watching TV, including video and DVDs, on a normal school day?

### Options

| 1 | None |
|---|------|
| 2 | Less than an hour |
| 3 | 1-3 hours |
| 4 | 4-6 hours |
| 5 | 7 or more hours |

### Use
Ask CDTVVIDHRS

### Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops
Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)* // *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*

# Cdtvvidhrw. *Hours spent watching tv: weekend day*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
How many hours does [CHILD NAME] spend watching TV, including video and DVDs, on a weekend, that is on a Saturday or Sunday?

**Options**

| 1 | None |
|---|---|
| 2 | Less than an hour |
| 3 | 1-3 hours |
| 4 | 4-6 hours |
| 5 | 7 or more hours |

**Use**
Ask CDTVVIDHRW

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)*
// *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*

---

# Cdcomp. *Child uses computer at home*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Does [CHILD NAME] use a computer at home? This includes computers for playing games but not games consoles.

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |
| 3 | No computer in the home |

**Use**
Ask CDCOMP

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)*
// *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8)* // *Child in loop is aged 5 or 8*

---

# Cdpchrs. *Total hours spent using computer*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
How many hours does [CHILD NAME] spend [per day] using the computer at home for any reason? Please do not include any use of a games console.

**Options**

| 1 | None |
|---|---|
| 2 | Less than an hour |
| 3 | 1-3 hours |
| 4 | 4-6 hours |
| 5 | 7 or more hours |

**Use**
Ask CDPCHrs
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8*
And If *(CDCOMP = 1) // If child uses computer at home*

---

# Cdconsol. *Household has games console*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Does [CHILD NAME] or anyone else in your house have a games console such as Playstation, Xbox, Wii or something like that?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask CDCONSOL
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8*

---

# Cdconstm. *Total hours spent on games console*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
How many hours does [CHILD NAME] spend playing games on a games console on a normal school day?

**Options**

| 1 | None |
|---|---|
| 2 | Less than an hour |
| 3 | 1-3 hours |
| 4 | 4-6 hours |
| 5 | 7 or more hours |

**Use**

Ask CDCONSTM

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)*
// *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8)* // *Child in loop is aged 5 or 8*
And If *(CDCONSOL = 1)* // *If has a games console in the house*

---

# Cdphsc. *Child happy in school*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
On a scale from 1 to 7 where 1 means "Completely Happy" and 7 means "Not at all happy", how happy is [CHILD NAME] in the school [he/she] goes to?

**Options**

| 1 | Completely happy |
|---|---|
| 2 | . |
| 3 | . |
| 4 | . |
| 5 | . |
| 6 | . |
| 7 | Not at all happy |
| 8 | Does not attend a school |

**Use**
Ask CDPHSC

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)*
// *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8)* // *Child in loop is aged 5 or 8*

---

# Cdphscy. *Problems at school*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Adapted from GSOEP

**Scripting Notes**
Code 7 is an exclusive code

**Text**
Does [CHILD NAME] have any of the following problems at school? Please select all that apply.

**Options**

| 1 | Finds schoolwork difficult or challenging |
|---|---|
| 2 | Problems getting along with teacher(s) |
| 3 | Is bullied by other students |
| 4 | Bullies other students |
| 5 | Is just not interested in school |

| 6 | Other sorts of problems |
|---|---|
| 7 | No, no problems at school |

#### Use
Ask CDPHSCY

#### Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

#### In Loops
Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

#### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)*
// *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8)* // *Child in loop is aged 5 or 8*
And If *(CDPHSC = 5 | 6 | 7)* // *If child is unhappy in the school they attend*

---

# Chrisk. *Parental assessment of child risk aversion*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
Adapted from GSOEP

#### Text
Using a scale from 1 to 7 where 1 means "Completely unwilling to take risks" and 7 means "Completely willing to take risks", how willing is *[CHILD NAME]* to take risks?

#### Options

| 1 | Completely unwilling to take risks |
|---|---|
| 2 | . |
| 3 | . |
| 4 | . |
| 5 | . |
| 6 | . |
| 7 | Completely willing to take risks |

#### Use
Ask CHRISK

#### Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

#### In Loops
Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

#### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)*
// *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*

---

# Chpat. *Parental assessment of child patience*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
Adapted from GSOEP

#### Text
Is *[CHILD NAME]* generally an impatient child, or a child with a lot of patience?

#### Options

| 1 | Very impatient |
|---|---|
| 2 | . |
| 3 | . |
| 4 | . |
| 5 | . |

| 6 | . |
|---|---|
| 7 | Very patient |

**Use**
Ask CHPAT

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**

'.oop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI*
*section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)*
// *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*

---

# Chdelay. *Parental assessment of delayed gratification*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
Adapted from GSOEP

**Text**
Is *[CHILD NAME]* generally a child who takes a long time to reflect on things and thinks before acting, in other words, not at all impulsive, or
is *[CHILD NAME]* a child who acts without much reflection, in other words, is very impulsive?

**Options**

| 1 | Not at all impulsive |
|---|---|
| 2 | . |
| 3 | . |
| 4 | . |
| 5 | . |
| 6 | . |
| 7 | Very impulsive |

**Use**
Ask CHDELAY

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**

'.oop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI*
*section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)*
// *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*

---

**END LOOP**

# Module *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*

**Use**
'Jse Scaparentingstyles_w4

---

# Ps1. *Responsive to child's needs*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UC-Dublin

**Text**
Next, we are interested in knowing a little about any of your children aged 10. Here is a list of ways you could interact with your child. Please
mark the answer that best indicates how often you usually do each.

I am responsive to [CHILD NAME]'s feelings and needs.

**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**
Ask PS1
**Modules**
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*
**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) *// Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) *// Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10*

---

# Ps2. *Use physical punishment to discipline child*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UC-Dublin
**Text**
I use physical punishment as a way of disciplining [CHILD NAME].

**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**
Ask PS2
**Modules**
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*
**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) *// Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) *// Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10*

---

# Ps3. *Take child's desires into account*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UC-Dublin
**Text**
I take [CHILD NAME]'s desires into account before asking [him/her] to do something.

**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |

| 5 | Always |
|---|--------|

**Use**
Ask PS3

**Modules**
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // *Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10*

---

# Ps4. *Reasons for requests not given*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UC-Dublin

**Text**
When [CHILD NAME] asks why [he/she] has to do something, I say 'because I say so' or 'I am your parent and I want you to'.

**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|-------|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**
Ask PS4

**Modules**
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // *Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10*

---

# Ps5. *Give feedback on child's behaviour*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UC-Dublin

**Text**
I explain to [CHILD NAME] about how I feel about [his/her] good and bad behaviour.

**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|-------|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**
Ask PS5

**Modules**
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*

**Universe**

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI
*section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0)* // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or
*step-father) of a child aged 10*

# Ps6. *Spank child when disobedient*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
UC-Dublin

### Text
I spank [CHILD NAME] when [he/she] is disobedient.

### Options

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

### Use
Ask PS6

### Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*

### In Loops
Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*

### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI
*section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0)* // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or
*step-father) of a child aged 10*

# Ps7. *Encourage child to talk about feelings*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
UC-Dublin

### Text
I encourage [CHILD NAME] to talk about [his/her] troubles and/or feelings.

### Options

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

### Use
Ask PS7

### Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*

### In Loops
Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*

### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI
*section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0)* // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or
*step-father) of a child aged 10*

# Ps8. *Find it difficult to discipline child*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
UC-Dublin

### Text
I find it difficult to discipline [CHILD NAME].

### Options

| | |
|:---:|:---|
| 1 | Never |
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

### Use
Ask PS8

### Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*

### In Loops
Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*

### Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) *// Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) *// Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10*

# Ps9. *Encourage child to express self*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
UC-Dublin

### Text
I encourage [CHILD NAME] to freely express [him/herself] even when disagreeing with parents.

### Options

| | |
|:---:|:---|
| 1 | Never |
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

### Use
Ask PS9

### Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*

### In Loops
Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*

### Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) *// Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) *// Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10*

# Ps10. *Take privileges away without explanation*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
UC-Dublin
#### Text
I punish by taking privileges away from [CHILD NAME] without telling [him/her] why.

#### Options

| 1 | Never |
|---|-------|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

#### Use
Ask PS10
#### Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*
#### In Loops
Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*
#### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0)* // *Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10*

# Ps11. *Emphasise reasons for rules*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
UC-Dublin
#### Text
I emphasise the reasons for rules to [CHILD NAME]

#### Options

| 1 | Never |
|---|-------|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

#### Use
Ask PS11
#### Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*
#### In Loops
Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*
#### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0)* // *Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10*

# Ps12. *Comfort child when upset*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
UC-Dublin
#### Text
I give comfort and understanding when [CHILD NAME] is upset.

#### Options

| 1 | Never |
|---|-------|

| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**
Ask PS12

**Modules**
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*

**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0)* // *Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10*

---

# Ps13. *Yell when child misbehaves*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UC-Dublin

**Text**
I yell or shout when [CHILD NAME] misbehaves.

**Options**

| 1 | Never |
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**
Ask PS13

**Modules**
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*

**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0)* // *Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10*

---

# Ps14. *Praise child when good*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UC-Dublin

**Text**
I give praise when [CHILD NAME] is good.

**Options**

| 1 | Never |
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**
Ask PS14

**Modules**

Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*

**In Loops**

ᴸoop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*

**Universe**

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI
section
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0)* // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or
step-father) of a child aged 10

---

# Ps15. *Give in when child makes a fuss*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UC-Dublin

**Text**
I give in to [CHILD NAME] when [he/she] causes a commotion or creates a fuss about something.

**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|-------|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**
Ask PS15

**Modules**

Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*

**In Loops**

ᴸoop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*

**Universe**

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI
section
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0)* // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or
step-father) of a child aged 10

---

# Ps16. *Exlode in anger towards child*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UC-Dublin

**Text**
I explode in anger towards [CHILD NAME].

**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|-------|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**
Ask PS16

**Modules**

Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*

**In Loops**

ᴸoop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*

**Universe**

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI
section

And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0)* // *Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10*

---

# Ps17. *Threaten punishment more than give*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
UC-Dublin
### Text
I threaten [CHILD NAME] with punishment more often than actually giving it.

### Options

| 1 | Never |
|---|-------|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

### Use
Ask PS17
### Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*
### In Loops
Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*
### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0)* // *Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10*

---

# Ps18. *Consider child's preferences when making plans*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
UC-Dublin
### Text
I take into account [CHILD NAME]'s likes and dislikes when making plans for the family.

### Options

| 1 | Never |
|---|-------|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

### Use
Ask PS18
### Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*
### In Loops
Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*
### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0)* // *Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10*

---

# Ps19. *Grab child when disobedient*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UC-Dublin

**Text**
I grab [CHILD NAME] when [he/she] is being disobedient.

**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|-------|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**
Ask PS19

**Modules**
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0)* // *Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10*

---

# Ps20. *State punishment but don't give*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UC-Dublin

**Text**
I state punishments to [CHILD NAME] and do not actually do them.

**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|-------|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**
Ask PS20

**Modules**
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0)* // *Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10*

---

# Ps21. *Respect child's opinion*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UC-Dublin

**Text**
I show respect for [CHILD NAME]'s opinions by encouraging [him/her] to express them.

**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**
Ask PS21

**Modules**
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0)* // *Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10*

---

# Ps22. *Allow child input into rules*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UC-Dublin

**Text**
I allow [CHILD NAME] to give input into family rules.

**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**
Ask PS22

**Modules**
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0)* // *Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10*

---

# Ps23. *Scold and criticise*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UC-Dublin

**Text**
I scold and criticise to make [CHILD NAME] improve.

**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|-------|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**
Ask PS23

**Modules**
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0)* // *Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10*

---

# Ps24. *Spoil child*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UC-Dublin

**Text**
I spoil [CHILD NAME].

**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|-------|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**
Ask PS24

**Modules**
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0)* // *Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10*

---

# Ps25. *Give reasons rules should be followed*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UC-Dublin

**Text**
I give [CHILD NAME] reasons why rules should be obeyed or followed.

**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|-------|

| 2 | Once in a while |
|---|---|
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**
Ask PS25

**Modules**
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*

**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0)* // *Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10*

---

# Ps26. *Use threats with no justification*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UC-Dublin

**Text**
I use threats as punishment with little or no justification or explanation.

**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**
Ask PS26

**Modules**
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*

**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0)* // *Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10*

---

# Ps27. *Warm happy times with child*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UC-Dublin

**Text**
I have warm, happy and comforting times together with *[CHILD NAME]*.

**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**
Ask PS27

**Modules**

Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*

**Universe**

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0)* // *Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10*

---

# Ps28. *Child left alone with no explanation*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UC-Dublin

**Text**

I punish *[CHILD NAME]* by putting *[him/her]* somewhere alone with little or no explanation.

**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|-------|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**
Ask PS28

**Modules**

Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*

**Universe**

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0)* // *Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10*

---

# Ps29. *Help child understand consequences of their actions*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UC-Dublin

**Text**

I help *[CHILD NAME]* to understand the effect of behaviour by encouraging *[CHILD NAME]* to talk about the consequences of *[his/her]* own actions.

**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|-------|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**
Ask PS29

**Modules**

Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*

**Universe**

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI*

*section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0)* // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

# Ps30. *Scold when child's behaviour doesn't meet expectations*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
UC-Dublin

### Text
I scold or criticise when [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour doesn't meet my expectations.

### Options

| 1 | Never |
|---|-------|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

### Use
Ask PS30

### Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*

### In Loops
Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*

### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI *section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0)* // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

# Ps31. *Explain consequences of child's behaviour*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
UC-Dublin

### Text
I explain the consequences of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour.

### Options

| 1 | Never |
|---|-------|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

### Use
Ask PS31

### Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*

### In Loops
Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*

### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI *section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0)* // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

# Ps32. *Slap child when misbehaves*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
UC-Dublin

### Text
I slap [CHILD NAME] when [he/she] misbehaves.

### Options

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Never |
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

### Use
Ask PS32

### Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*

### In Loops
Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*

### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0)* // *Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10*

**END LOOP**

# Module *CASI End module*

### Use
Use Casiend_w3

# Casiend. *Self-completion ending*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
UKHLS

### Text
Thank you. Please now return the laptop to the Interviewer

### Options

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | INTERVIEWER: Continue |

### Use
Ask CASIEND

### Modules
Module Casiend_w3. *CASI End module*

### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*

# Casiintno. *Self-completion interviewer number*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 6 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YOUR INTERVIEWER NUMBER TO CONTINUE

**Use**
`Ask CASIINTNO`
**Modules**
\Module Casiend_w3. *CASI End module*
**Universe**
`If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)` *// Mode is face-to-face*

---

# Module *Education Consents module*

**Use**
`Use Educationconsents_w4`

# Schoolcntry. *Location of school: country*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Notes**
Note code 5 is an exclusive code
**Text**
Did you attend school or college in the UK?
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

| 1 | Yes - in England |
|---|---|
| 2 | Yes - in Scotland |
| 3 | Yes - in Wales |
| 4 | Yes - in Northern Ireland |
| 5 | No - not in the UK |

**Use**
`Ask SCHOOLCNTRY`
**Modules**
\Module Educationconsents_w4. *Education Consents module*
**Universe**
`If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1)` *// Mode is face-to-face*
`And If ((ff_consenteducad = 0|2|5|empty) & (HHGRID.birthy > 1983))` *// Consent to link education data not given/missing or is a new entrant and born after 1983*

---

# Edlink. *Education consent intro - adult*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Information about your education is held by The Department for Education *{if SCHOOLCNTRY = 1}* / the Education Analytical Services *{if SCHOOLCNTRY = 2}* / The Department for Education and Skills *{if SCHOOLCNTRY = 3}* / The Department of Education and the Education and Skills Authority *{if SCHOOLCNTRY = 4}*. This information includes details such as the schools or colleges you've attended, the courses you've studied and the qualifications you've gained as well as other characteristics such as attendance, suspensions or exclusions, whether you have/had a special educational need, or have ever been eligible for free school meals.

We would like to add this information to your survey answers. This will create a more accurate picture of your life and experiences, and will be used for research and statistical purposes only. It will be kept confidential and names and addresses are never included in the results. No individual can be identified in reports. We would like to link in information about your education to your survey responses on a yearly basis.

To do this we need your permission to pass the minimum amount of your personal details (your full name, gender, date of birth and full

address) to The Department for Education *{if SCHOOLCNTRY = 1}* / the Education Analytical Services *{if SCHOOLCNTRY = 2}* / The Department for Education and Skills *{if SCHOOLCNTRY = 3}* / The Department of Education and the Education and Skills Authority *{if SCHOOLCNTRY = 4}* so they can identify your individual education record. They will then create a link between this record and your survey responses before making your records anonymous. The education record will be placed on a secure website so that researchers can use it for research and statistical purposes.

Further information about what will happen to your data can be found in this leaflet and can also be found on the Understanding Society website. You may withdraw your permission for The Department for Education *{if SCHOOLCNTRY = 1}* / the Education Analytical Services *{if SCHOOLCNTRY = 2}* / The Department for Education and Skills *{if SCHOOLCNTRY = 3}* / The Department of Education and the Education and Skills Authority *{if SCHOOLCNTRY = 4}* to disclose your information at anytime. Details on how to do this can be found in the leaflet and on the website.

**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE HAND LEAFLET **INFORMATION ON ADDING EDUCATION RECORDS** TO RESPONDENT.

**Options**

| 1 | Respondent read leaflet and is happy to proceed with consent |
|---|---|
| 2 | NOT happy to give consent |

**Use**
Ask Edlink

**Modules**
Module Educationconsents_w4. *Education Consents module*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *((ff_consenteducad = 0|2|5|empty) & (HHGRID.birthy > 1983))* // *Consent to link education data not given/missing or is a new entrant and born after 1983*

# Educsn. *Transfer serial number*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
picture consent_adult_education_A.jpg

**Interviewer Instruction**
TRANSFER THE FOLLOWING SERIAL NUMBER AT 'A' ON RED CONSENT FORM **'ADDING INFORMATION FROM ADMINISTRATIVE EDUCATION RECORDS - ADULTS'** IN THE BOXES SHOWN BELOW.

[SERIAL] [HOUSEHOLD NUMBER] [PERSON NUMBER] [CHECK LETTER]

**Options**

| 1 | Continue |
|---|---|

**Use**
Ask EducSN

**Modules**
Module Educationconsents_w4. *Education Consents module*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *((ff_consenteducad = 0|2|5|empty) & (HHGRID.birthy > 1983))* // *Consent to link education data not given/missing or is a new entrant and born after 1983*
And If *(edlink = 1)* // *Respondent has read education consents leaflet and is happy to give consent*

# Educlinkb. *Signing consent form*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
picture consent_adult_education_BCD.jpg

**Interviewer Instruction**
HAS RESPONDENT GIVEN CONSENT TO LINK TO EDUCATION DATA IN THE PLACES ON THE CONSENT FORM SHOWN BELOW?

RESPONDENT MUST HAVE INITIALLED AT 'B' AND SIGNED, DATED AND PRINTED NAME AT 'C'.

INTERVIEWER MUST HAVE WITNESSED CONSENT AND SIGNED, DATED AND PRINTED NAME AT 'D'.

IF INTERVIEW IN ENGLAND: HAND OVER THE **PRIVACY NOTICE**.

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Respondent initialled at B |
| 2 | Respondent signed, dated and printed name at C |
| 3 | Interviewer signed, dated and printed name at D |

**Use**
Ask Educlinkb
**Modules**
Module Educationconsents_w4. *Education Consents module*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *((ff_consenteducad = 0|2|5|empty) & (HHGRID.birthy > 1983))* // *Consent to link education data not given/missing or is a new entrant and born after 1983*
And If *(edlink = 1)* // *Respondent has read education consents leaflet and is happy to give consent*

---

**Hard Check: If** *(All Three Options Are Not Selected At Educlinkb Return And Amend Edlink.)*

# Edlinkconf. *Confirm education consent intro - adult*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**

In the past, you provided permission for us to obtain your education information from The Department for Education *{if SCHOOLCNTRY = 1}* / the Education Analytical Services *{if SCHOOLCNTRY = 2}* / The Department for Education and Skills *{if SCHOOLCNTRY = 3}* / The Department of Education and the Education and Skills Authority *{if SCHOOLCNTRY = 4}*.

We would very much like to be able to continue with this data linkage on a yearly basis to create a more accurate picture of your life and experiences.

Further information about what will happen to your data can be found in this leaflet and can also be found on the Understanding Society website. You may withdraw your permission for The Department for Education *{if SCHOOLCNTRY = 1}* / the Education Analytical Services *{if SCHOOLCNTRY = 2}* / The Department for Education and Skills *{if SCHOOLCNTRY = 3}* / The Department of Education and the Education and Skills Authority *{if SCHOOLCNTRY = 4}* to disclose your education information at anytime. Details on how to do this can be found in the leaflet and on the website.

**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE HAND LEAFLET **INFORMATION ON ADDING EDUCATION RECORDS** TO RESPONDENT.

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Continue |

**Use**
Ask Edlinkconf
**Modules**
Module Educationconsents_w4. *Education Consents module*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *((ff_consenteducad = 1|4) & (HHGRID.birthy > 1983))* // *Consent to link education data given and born after 1983*

---

# Edlinkconfb. *Confirm education consent - adult*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
On this basis, can we continue to obtain your education record from The Department for Education *{if SCHOOLCNTRY = 1}* / the Education Analytical Services *{if SCHOOLCNTRY = 2}* / The Department for Education and Skills *{if SCHOOLCNTRY = 3}* / The Department of Education and the Education and Skills Authority *{if SCHOOLCNTRY = 4}* for the purpose of adding the data to your survey responses?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF INTERVIEW IN ENGLAND AND RESPONDENT CONFIRMS: HAND OVER THE **PRIVACY NOTICE**

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Yes - consent to link to education data confirmed |

| 2 | No - consent to link to education data revoked |
|---|---|

**Use**
Ask Edlinkconfb

**Modules**
Module Educationconsents_w4. *Education Consents module*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *((ff_consenteducad = 1|4) & (HHGRID.birthy > 1983))* // *Consent to link education data given and born after 1983*

---

# Edlinkkide. *Consent to link child education data intro - E*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
The Department for Education holds information about your child's education. This information includes details on the schools or colleges attended, the courses studied and the qualifications gained as well as other characteristics such as attendance, suspensions or exclusions, whether they have/had a special educational need, or have ever been eligible for free school meals.

We would like to add this information to your survey answers and those of your child *{if child aged 10-15}*. This will create a more accurate picture of your child's life and experiences, and will be used for research and statistical purposes only. It will be kept confidential and names and addresses are never included in the results. No individual can be identified in reports.

We would like to link in information about your child's education to your survey responses and those of your child *{if child aged 10-15}* on a yearly basis.To do this we need your permission to pass the minimum amount of your child's personal details (full name, gender, date of birth and full address) to The Department for Education so they can identify your child's individual education record. They will then create a link between this record and your survey responses and those of your child *{if child aged 10-15}*, before making your child's records anonymous. The education record will be placed on a secure website so that researchers can use it for research and statistical purposes.

Further information about what will happen to your child's data can be found in this leaflet and can also be found on the Understanding Society website. You may withdraw your permission for The Department for Education to disclose your information at anytime. Details on how to do this can be found in the leaflet and on the website.

**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE HAND LEAFLET **INFORMATION ON ADDING EDUCATION RECORDS** TO RESPONDENT.

INCLUDE CHILDREN WHO ARE HOME-SCHOOLED.

**Options**

| 1 | Respondent read leaflet and is happy to proceed with consent |
|---|---|
| 2 | NOT happy to give consent |
| 3 | SPONTANEOUS: Child not yet in education |

**Use**
Ask EdlinkkidE

**Modules**
Module Educationconsents_w4. *Education Consents module*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *((GRIDVARIABLES.NCHRESP415 > 0) & Any(ff_consenteduckid = 0|2|5|empty))* // *Responsible adult for a child aged 4 to 15 and consent to link to any child's education records not given/missing*
And If *(HHGRID.region = 1)* // *Living in England*

---

# Edlinkkidswn. *Consent to link child education data intro - S/W/NI*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
We would like to add some information from your child's/children's administrative education records to the answers you have given. This will create a more accurate picture of your child's life and experiences, and will be used for research and statistical purposes only.

It will be kept confidential and names and addresses are never included in the results. No individual can be identified in reports. This leaflet gives you information about what we would like to do. Please read it, ask me any questions and sign the form if you are happy for us to do this.

**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE HAND LEAFLET **INFORMATION ON ADDING EDUCATION RECORDS** TO RESPONDENT.

INCLUDE CHILDREN WHO ARE HOME-SCHOOLED.

**Options**

| 1 | Respondent read leaflet and is happy to proceed with consent |
|---|---|
| 2 | NOT happy to give consent |
| 3 | SPONTANEOUS: Child not yet in education |

**Use**
Ask EdlinkkidSWN

**Modules**
Module Educationconsents_w4. *Education Consents module*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *((GRIDVARIABLES.NCHRESP415 > 0) & Any(ff_consenteduckid = 0|2|5|empty))* // *Responsible adult for a child aged 4 to 15 and consent to link to any child's education records not given/missing*
And If *(HHGRID.region = 2|3|4)* // *Living in Scotland, Wales or Northern Ireland*

---

# Educkidsn. *Consent to link child education data*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
picture consent_child_education_A.jpg

**Interviewer Instruction**
TRANSFER THE FOLLOWING SERIAL NUMBER AT 'A' ON GREEN CONSENT FORM **ADDING INFORMATION FROM ADMINISTRATIVE EDUCATION RECORDS - CHILDREN (4-15 YRS)** IN THE BOXES SHOWN BELOW:

[SERIAL] [HOUSEHOLD NUMBER] [PERSON NUMBER OF RESPONSIBLE ADULT] [CHECK LETTER]

**Options**

| 1 | Continue |
|---|---|

**Use**
Ask EduckidSN

**Modules**
Module Educationconsents_w4. *Education Consents module*

**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child aged 4 to 15 without previous education linkage consent that respondent is responsible adult for.*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *((GRIDVARIABLES.NCHRESP415 > 0) & Any(ff_consenteduckid = 0|2|5|empty))* // *Responsible adult for a child aged 4 to 15 and consent to link to any child's education records not given/missing*
And If *(edlinkkidE = 1 | EdlinkkidSWN = 1)* // *Respondent has read child education consent leaflet and is happy to give consent*

---

# Educkidsn2. *Child education form*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
The number in brackets on the interviewer instruction and picture increments by 1 for each child in the loop.
Picture consent_child_education_BC ([1]).jpg

**Interviewer Instruction**
TRANSFER THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION TO 'B' ON LINE ([1]) OF GREEN CONSENT FORM **ADDING INFORMATION FROM ADMINISTRATIVE EDUCATION RECORDS - CHILDREN (4-15 YRS)** IN THE BOXES BELOW:

[CHILD FORENAME] [CHILD SURNAME] [CHILD PERSON NUMBER] [CHILD DATE OF BIRTH]

**Options**

| 1 | Continue |
|---|---|

**Use**

Ask EduckidSN2

**Modules**

Module Educationconsents_w4. *Education Consents module*

**In Loops**

'.oop *foreach child aged 4 to 15 without previous education linkage consent that respondent is responsible adult for.*

**Universe**

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *((GRIDVARIABLES.NCHRESP415 > 0) & Any(ff_consenteduckid = 0|2|5|empty))* // *Responsible adult for a child aged 4 to 15 and consent to link to any child's education records not given/missing*
And If *(edlinkkidE = 1 | EdlinkkidSWN = 1)* // *Respondent has read child education consent leaflet and is happy to give consent*

---

# Edlinkkidbe. *Child education consent - E*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
The number in brackets on the interviewer instruction and picture increments by 1 for each child in the loop.
Picture consent_child_education_BC (*[1]*).jpg

**Text**
Can we have your permission for us to provide the Department for Education with *[CHILD NAME]*'s personal information (including their full name. gender. date of birth and full address) so that their education records can be linked to your survey answers and the responses that your child provides in his/her questionnaire *{if child aged 10-15}*?

**Interviewer Instruction**
RESPONDENT MUST HAVE INITIALLED ON LINE (*[1]*) AT 'C'

**Options**

| 1 | Signed consent given |
|---|---|
| 2 | Consent not given |

**Use**
Ask EdlinkkidbE

**Modules**

Module Educationconsents_w4. *Education Consents module*

**In Loops**

'.oop *foreach child aged 4 to 15 without previous education linkage consent that respondent is responsible adult for.*

**Universe**

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *((GRIDVARIABLES.NCHRESP415 > 0) & Any(ff_consenteduckid = 0|2|5|empty))* // *Responsible adult for a child aged 4 to 15 and consent to link to any child's education records not given/missing*
And If *(edlinkkidE = 1 | EdlinkkidSWN = 1)* // *Respondent has read child education consent leaflet and is happy to give consent*
And If *(HHGRID.region = 1)* // *Living in England*

---

# Edlinkkidbswn. *Child education consent - S/W/NI*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
The number in brackets on the interviewer instruction and picture increments by 1 for each child in the loop.
Picture consent_child_education_BC (*[1]*).jpg

**Interviewer Instruction**
RESPONDENT MUST HAVE INITIALLED ON LINE (*[1]*) AT 'C'

**Options**

| 1 | Signed consent given |
|---|---|
| 2 | Consent not given |

**Use**
Ask EdlinkkidbSWN

**Modules**

Module Educationconsents_w4. *Education Consents module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child aged 4 to 15 without previous education linkage consent that respondent is responsible adult for.*

**Universe**

If `(GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1)` *// Mode is face-to-face*
And If `((GRIDVARIABLES.NCHRESP415 > 0) & Any(ff_consenteduckid = 0|2|5|empty))` *// Responsible adult for a child aged 4 to 15 and consent to link to any child's education records not given/missing*
And If `(edlinkkidE = 1 | EdlinkkidSWN = 1)` *// Respondent has read child education consent leaflet and is happy to give consent*
And If `(HHGRID.region = 2|3|4)` *// Living in Scotland, Wales or Northern Ireland*

**END LOOP**

---

# Signeduckids. *Signing kids education form*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Picture consent_child_education_DE.jpg

**Interviewer Instruction**
HAS RESPONDENT SIGNED, DATED AND PRINTED NAME TO GIVE THEIR CONSENT AT 'D' ON THE CONSENT FORM SHOWN
BELOW AND INTERVIEWER WITNESSED CONSENT AND SIGNED, DATED AND PRINTED NAME AT 'E'?

**Options**

| 1 | Respondent signed, dated and printed name at D |
|---|---|
| 2 | Interviewer signed, dated and printed name at E |

**Use**
`Ask Signeduckids`

**Modules**

Module Educationconsents_w4. *Education Consents module*

**Universe**

If `(GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1)` *// Mode is face-to-face*
And If `((GRIDVARIABLES.NCHRESP415 > 0) & Any(ff_consenteduckid = 0|2|5|empty))` *// Responsible adult for a child aged 4 to 15 and consent to link to any child's education records not given/missing*
And If `(edlinkkidE = 1 | EdlinkkidSWN = 1)` *// Respondent has read child education consent leaflet and is happy to give consent*
And If `(ANY(edlinkkidb = 1) | ANY(edlinkkidSWN = 1))` *// Consent given for any child*

---

**Hard Check: If** *(Only One Of Signeduckids1 And Signeduckids2 Is Coded Then Amend EDLINKKIDB)*

---

# Edlinkkidconfe. *Confirm ed consent intro - children - England*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**

In the past, you provided permission for us to obtain your child's education information from the Department for Education. We would very much like to be able to continue with this data linkage on a yearly basis to create a more accurate picture of your child's life and experiences.

Further information about what will happen to your child's data can be found in this leaflet and can also be found on the Understanding Society website. You may withdraw your permission for the Department for Education to disclose your child's education information at anytime. Details on how to do this can be found in the leaflet and on the website.

**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE HAND LEAFLET **INFORMATION ON ADDING EDUCATION RECORDS** TO RESPONDENT.

**Options**

| 1 | Continue |
|---|---|

**Use**
`Ask EdlinkkidconfE`

**Modules**

Module Educationconsents_w4. *Education Consents module*

**Universe**
```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If ((GRIDVARIABLES.NCHRESP415 > 0) & Any(ff_consenteduckid = 1|4)) // Responsible adult for a child aged
4 to 15 and consent to link to child's education records was given
And If (HHGRID.region = 1) // Living in England
```

---

# Edlinkkidconfswn. *Confirm ed consent intro - children - S/W/NI*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
In the past, you provided permission for us to add some information from your child's/children's administrative education records to the answers you have given. We would very much like to be able to continue with this data linkage to create a more accurate picture of your child's life and experiences.

This will be used for research and statistical purposes only. It will be kept confidential and names and addresses are never included in the results. No individual can be identified in reports.

This leaflet gives you information about what we would like to do. Please read it and ask me any questions you may have.

**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE HAND LEAFLET **INFORMATION ON ADDING EDUCATION RECORDS** TO RESPONDENT.

**Options**

| 1 | Continue |
|---|----------|

**Use**
Ask EdlinkkidconfSWN

**Modules**
Module Educationconsents_w4. *Education Consents module*

**Universe**
```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If ((GRIDVARIABLES.NCHRESP415 > 0) & Any(ff_consenteduckid = 1|4)) // Responsible adult for a child aged
4 to 15 and consent to link to child's education records was given
And If (HHGRID.region = 2|3|4) // Living in Scotland, Wales or Northern Ireland
```

---

# Edlinkconfkidbe. *Confirm ed consent - children - England*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
On this basis, can we continue to obtain *[CHILD NAME]*'s education record from the Department for Education for the purpose of adding the data to your survey *and your child's survey {if child aged 10-15}* responses?

**Interviewer Instruction**
INCLUDE CHILDREN WHO ARE HOME-SCHOOLED.

**Options**

| 1 | Yes - consent to link to education data confirmed |
|---|---------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | No - consent to link to education data revoked |

**Use**
Ask Edlinkconfkidbe

**Modules**
Module Educationconsents_w4. *Education Consents module*

**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child aged 4 to 15 with previous education linkage consent that respondent is responsible adult for.*

**Universe**
```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If ((GRIDVARIABLES.NCHRESP415 > 0) & Any(ff_consenteduckid = 1|4)) // Responsible adult for a child aged
4 to 15 and consent to link to child's education records was given
And If (HHGRID.region = 1) // Living in England
```

---

# Edlinkconfkidbswn. *Confirm ed consent - children - S/W/NI*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
UKHLS

### Text
On this basis. can we continue to obtain [CHILD NAME]'s education records for the purpose of adding the data to your survey and your child's survey *{if child aged 10-15}* responses?

### Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE CHILDREN WHO ARE HOME-SCHOOLED.

### Options

| 1 | Yes - consent to link to education data confirmed |
|---|---------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | No - consent to link to education data revoked |

### Use
Ask Edlinkconfkidbswn

### Modules
Module Educationconsents_w4. *Education Consents module*

### In Loops

Loop *foreach child aged 4 to 15 with previous education linkage consent that respondent is responsible adult for.*

### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *((GRIDVARIABLES.NCHRESP415 > 0) & Any(ff_consenteduckid = 1|4))* // *Responsible adult for a child aged 4 to 15 and consent to link to child's education records was given*
And If *(HHGRID.region = 2|3|4)* // *Living in Scotland, Wales or Northern Ireland*

---

**END LOOP**

# Module *Benefit Consents module*

### Use
Use Benefitconsents_w4

# Benlink. *Consent to link to benefit data intro*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
UKHLS

### Text
Thank you for taking part in this study. Your answers are of great value and interest to many academic and social policy researchers who will make good use of them.

We would like to add records held by the Department for Work and Pensions *{if region = England/Scotland/Wales}* / Social Security Agency *{if region = Northern Ireland}*, containing information they hold on your benefit claims and time on employment programs, to the responses you have given to this study. Linking the information will help us to get a fuller picture about who claims benefits or seeks help from the DWP *{if region = England/Scotland/Wales}* / SSA *{if region = Northern Ireland}*.

All information will be used for **research purposes only**. It will be used by academic or policy researchers under restricted access arrangements which make sure that the information is used responsibly and safely.

Please read this leaflet explaining how we would like to attach your DWP *{if region = England/Scotland/Wales}* / SSA *{if region = Northern Ireland}* records to the answers you have given in this study and let me know if you have any questions.

Do you give permission for us to pass your name, address, sex and date of birth to the DWP *{if region = England/Scotland/Wales}* / SSA *{if region = Northern Ireland}* for this purpose?

### Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE HAND LEAFLET **INFORMATION ON ADDING ECONOMIC RECORDS** TO RESPONDENT AND ALLOW RESPONDENT TIME TO READ IT AND ASK QUESTIONS.

### Options

| 1 | Respondent has read leaflet and is happy to give consent |
|---|----------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Respondent does not want to give consent |

### Use

Ask Benlink

**Modules**
Module Benefitconsents_w4. *Benefit Consents module*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(ff_consentben = 1|empty)* // *Eligible for benefit consent questions (including new entrants)*

# Module *Health Consents module*

**Use**
Use Healthconsents_w4

# Hlthlink. *Health consent intro - adult*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
We would like to add some information from administrative health records to the answers you have given. This leaflet gives you information about what we would like to do. Please read it, ask me any questions and sign the form if you are happy for us to do this.

**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE HAND LEAFLET **INFORMATION ON ADDING ADMINISTRATIVE HEALTH RECORDS** TO RESPONDENT.

**Options**

| 1 | Respondent has read leaflet and is happy to give consent |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | Respondent does not want to give consent |

**Use**
Ask Hlthlink

**Modules**
Module Healthconsents_w4. *Health Consents module*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *((ff_consenthlthad = 0|2|5|empty) | (Ff_consentnhscrad = 0|2|5|empty))* // *Consent to link health data not given/missing or consent to link to NHS-CR not given/missing*

# Healthsn. *Health consent admin - adult*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
TRANSFER THE FOLLOWING SERIAL NUMBER AT 'A' ON BLUE CONSENT FORM **ADDING INFORMATION FROM ADMINISTRATIVE HEALTH RECORDS - ADULTS (16+)** IN THE BOXES SHOWN BELOW.

*[SERIAL] [HOUSEHOLD NUMBER] [PERSON NUMBER] [CHECK LETTER]*

**Options**

| 1 | Continue |
|:---:|:---|

**Use**
Ask HealthSN

**Modules**
Module Healthconsents_w4. *Health Consents module*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *((ff_consenthlthad = 0|2|5|empty) | (Ff_consentnhscrad = 0|2|5|empty))* // *Consent to link health data not given/missing or consent to link to NHS-CR not given/missing*
And If *(hlthlink = 1)* // *Respondent has read health consents leaflet and is happy to give consent*

# Hlthlinkb. *Health consent - adult*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 3 is exclusive

**Interviewer Instruction**
HAS RESPONDENT GIVEN CONSENT TO LINK TO HEALTH DATA IN THE PLACES ON THE CONSENT FORM SHOWN BELOW?
RESPONDENT MUST HAVE INITIALLED AT 'B' AND SIGNED, DATED AND PRINTED NAME AT 'D'

**Options**

| 1 | Respondent initialled at 'B' |
|---|------------------------------|
| 2 | Respondent signed, dated and printed name at 'D' |
| 3 | Consent not given |

**Use**
Ask Hlthlinkb

**Modules**
Module Healthconsents_w4. *Health Consents module*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *((ff_consenthlthad = 0|2|5|empty) | (Ff_consentnhscrad = 0|2|5|empty))* // *Consent to link health data not given/missing or consent to link to NHS-CR not given/missing*
And If *(hlthlink = 1)* // *Respondent has read health consents leaflet and is happy to give consent*
And If *(HealthSN = 1)* // *Serial number transferred onto consent form*

---

**Hard Check: If** *(Only One Of Hlthlinkb1 And Hlthlinkb2 Are Coded)*

# Flaglinkb. *NHS CR consent - adult*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 3 is exclusive

**Interviewer Instruction**
HAS RESPONDENT GIVEN CONSENT TO LINK TO NHS-CR DATA IN THE PLACES ON THE CONSENT FORM SHOWN BELOW?
RESPONDENT MUST HAVE INITIALLED AT 'C' AND SIGNED, DATED AND PRINTED NAME AT 'D'.

**Options**

| 1 | Respondent initialled at 'C' |
|---|------------------------------|
| 2 | Respondent signed, dated and printed name at 'D' |
| 3 | Consent not given |

**Use**
Ask Flaglinkb

**Modules**
Module Healthconsents_w4. *Health Consents module*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *((ff_consenthlthad = 0|2|5|empty) | (Ff_consentnhscrad = 0|2|5|empty))* // *Consent to link health data not given/missing or consent to link to NHS-CR not given/missing*
And If *(hlthlink = 1)* // *Respondent has read health consents leaflet and is happy to give consent*
And If *(HealthSN = 1)* // *Serial number transferred onto consent form*

---

**Hard Check: If** *(Only One Of Flaglinkb1 And Flaglinkb2 Are Coded)*

# Intsignhealth. *Interviewer sign adult health consent*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction
HAVE YOU ALSO SIGNED TO WITNESS THAT RESPONDENT HAS GIVEN CONSENT AT 'E' ON THE CONSENT FORM SHOWN BELOW?

### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

### Use
Ask IntSignHealth

### Modules
Module Healthconsents_w4. *Health Consents module*

### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *((ff_consenthlthad = 0|2|5|empty) | (Ff_consentnhscrad = 0|2|5|empty))* // *Consent to link health data not given/missing or consent to link to NHS-CR not given/missing*
And If *(hlthlink = 1)* // *Respondent has read health consents leaflet and is happy to give consent*
And If *(HealthSN = 1)* // *Serial number transferred onto consent form*
And If *(((Hlthlinkb = 1 & Hlthlinkb = 2) | (Flaglinkb = 1 & Flaglinkb = 2)))* // *Respondent has initialled, signed and dated consent form for health consent or NHS-CR link*

---

# Hlthkidlink. *Health consent intro - children*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
UKHLS

### Text
We would also like to add further information on your child's health and use of health services. Could you read through this form and sign it if you wish to give permission.

### Interviewer Instruction
IF RESPONDENT HAS NOT ALREADY SEEN LEAFLET FOR THEIR OWN HEALTH CONSENT, PLEASE HAND LEAFLET **INFORMATION ON ADDING ADMINISTRATIVE HEALTH RECORDS** TO RESPONDENT.

### Options

| 1 | Respondent has read leaflet and is happy to give consent to link children's data to health records |
|---|---|
| 2 | Respondent has not given consent |

### Use
Ask Hlthkidlink

### Modules
Module Healthconsents_w4. *Health Consents module*

### Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCHRESP > 0 & Any ((Ff_consenthlthkid = 0|2|5|empty)|(ff_consentnhscrkid = 0|2|5|empty)))* // *Responsible adult for a child under the age of 16 and consent to link to child's health records not given/missing or consent to link to NHS-CR not given/missing*

---

# Healthkidsn. *Health kids serial number*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction
TRANSFER THE FOLLOWING SERIAL NUMBER AT 'A' ON YELLOW CONSENT FORM **ADDING INFORMATION FROM ADMINISTRATIVE HEALTH RECORDS - CHILDREN (0-15 YRS)** IN THE BOXES SHOWN BELOW.

*[SERIAL] [HOUSEHOLD NUMBER] [PERSON NUMBER OF RESPONSIBLE ADULT] [CHECK LETTER]*

### Options

| 1 | Continue |

**Use**
Ask HealthKidSN

**Modules**
Module Healthconsents_w4. *Health Consents module*

**In Loops**
Loop *for each child aged under 16 in the household that does not have consent for health data or NHS-CR linkage.*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCHRESP > 0 & Any ((Ff_consenthlthkid = 0|2|5|empty)|(ff_consentnhscrkid = 0|2|5|empty)))* // *Responsible adult for a child under the age of 16 and consent to link to child's health records not given/missing or consent to link to NHS-CR not given/missing*
And If *(Hlthkidlink = 1)* // *Respondent has read child health consent leaflet and is happy to give consent*

---

# Healthkidsn2. *Transfer of child information to health form*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
The number in brackets on the interviewer instruction and picture increments by 1 for each child in the loop.

**Interviewer Instruction**
TRANSFER THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION TO 'B' ON LINE ([1]) OF YELLOW CONSENT FORM B IN THE BOXES SHOWN BELOW.
[CHILD NAME] [CHILD PERSON NUMBER] [CHILD DATE OF BIRTH]

**Options**

| 1 | Continue |

**Use**
Ask HealthKidSN2

**Modules**
Module Healthconsents_w4. *Health Consents module*

**In Loops**
Loop *for each child aged under 16 in the household that does not have consent for health data or NHS-CR linkage.*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCHRESP > 0 & Any ((Ff_consenthlthkid = 0|2|5|empty)|(ff_consentnhscrkid = 0|2|5|empty)))* // *Responsible adult for a child under the age of 16 and consent to link to child's health records not given/missing or consent to link to NHS-CR not given/missing*
And If *(Hlthkidlink = 1)* // *Respondent has read child health consent leaflet and is happy to give consent*

---

# Hlthkidlinkb. *Health consents - children*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
The number in brackets on the interviewer instruction and picture increments by 1 for each child in the loop.

**Interviewer Instruction**
HAS RESPONDENT GIVEN CONSENT TO LINK TO HEALTH DATA FOR [CHILD NAME] IN THE PLACES ON THE CONSENT FORM SHOWN BELOW? RESPONDENT MUST HAVE INITIALLED ON LINE ([1]) AT 'C'

**Options**

| 1 | Signed consent given |
| 2 | Consent not given |

**Use**
Ask Hlthkidlinkb

**Modules**
Module Healthconsents_w4. *Health Consents module*

**In Loops**

Loop *for each child aged under 16 in the household that does not have consent for health data or NHS-CR linkage.*

**Universe**

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCHRESP > 0 & Any ((Ff_consenthlthkid = 0|2|5|empty)|(ff_consentnhscrkid = 0|2|5|empty))) // Responsible adult for a child under the age of 16 and consent to link to child's health records not given/missing or consent to link to NHS-CR not given/missing*
And If *(Hlthkidlink = 1) // Respondent has read child health consent leaflet and is happy to give consent*
And If *(HealthKidSN2 = 1) // Serial number(s) transferred onto consent form*

---

# Flagkidlinkb. *NHS-CR consent - children*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
The number in brackets on the interviewer instruction and picture increments by 1 for each child in the loop.

**Interviewer Instruction**
HAS RESPONDENT GIVEN CONSENT TO LINK TO NHS-CR DATA FOR [CHILD NAME] IN THE PLACES ON THE CONSENT FORM SHOWN BELOW? RESPONDENT MUST HAVE INITIALLED ON LINE ([1]) AT 'D'

**Options**

| 1 | Signed consent given |
|---|---|
| 2 | Consent not given |

**Use**
Ask Flagkidlinkb

**Modules**
Module Healthconsents_w4. *Health Consents module*

**In Loops**

Loop *for each child aged under 16 in the household that does not have consent for health data or NHS-CR linkage.*

**Universe**

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCHRESP > 0 & Any ((Ff_consenthlthkid = 0|2|5|empty)|(ff_consentnhscrkid = 0|2|5|empty))) // Responsible adult for a child under the age of 16 and consent to link to child's health records not given/missing or consent to link to NHS-CR not given/missing*
And If *(Hlthkidlink = 1) // Respondent has read child health consent leaflet and is happy to give consent*
And If *(HealthKidSN2 = 1) // Serial number(s) transferred onto consent form*

---

**END LOOP**

---

# Signhealthki. *Child health form signed*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
HAS RESPONDENT SIGNED, DATED AND PRINTED NAME TO GIVE THEIR CONSENT AT 'E' ON THE CONSENT FORM SHOWN BELOW? INTERVIEWER MUST ALSO HAVE WITNESSED CONSENT AND SIGNED, DATED AND PRINTED NAME AT 'F'.

**Options**

| 1 | Respondent signed, dated and printed name at 'E' |
|---|---|
| 2 | Interviewer signed, dated and printed name at 'F' |

**Use**
Ask SignHealthki

**Modules**
Module Healthconsents_w4. *Health Consents module*

**Universe**

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCHRESP > 0 & Any ((Ff_consenthlthkid = 0|2|5|empty)|(ff_consentnhscrkid = 0|2|5|empty))) // Responsible adult for a child under the age of 16 and consent to link to child's health records not given/missing or consent to link to NHS-CR not given/missing*

And If *(Hlthkidlink = 1)* // *Respondent has read child health consent leaflet and is happy to give consent*
And If *(ANY (Hlthkidlinkb = 1 | Flagkidlinkb = 1))* // *Consent given for any child*

---

**Hard Check: If** *(Only One Of SignHealthki1 And Signhealthki2 Are Coded)*

---

# Module *Contact details module*

**Use**
Use Contactdetails_w4

---

# Intcontact. *Contact details intro*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Text**
Thank you very much for your time and patience. You have been a great help. One of the things we are most interested in is how things might change. We would like to contact you again in about a years time and we may also contact you to make sure you were satisfied with the way the interview was conducted *{if CAPI}*.

**Options**

| 1 | Continue |
|---|----------|

**Use**
Ask IntContact
**Modules**
Module Contactdetails_w4. *Contact details module*

---

# Detinc. *Detail incorrect*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Scripting Notes**
Code 5 is exclusive
**Text**
Earlier you said that you expect to move in the coming year. To help us keep in contact *{if DEMOGRAPHICS.XPMOVE = 1}* I would just like to confirm the following details we have on record for you. We have...
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT.
CODE ANY THAT ARE INCORRECT.
IF DETAILS ARE INCORRECT, QUESTIONS OBTAINING CORRECT DETAILS FOLLOW.
CODE ALL THAT ARE WRONG.

**Options**

| 1 | [A home landline *[ff_rhland]*] {if ff_rhland <> MIS} |
|---|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | [Personal mobile *[ff_rphmob]*] {if ff_rphmob <> MIS} |
| 3 | [A work phone number *[ff_rphwrk]*] {if ff_rphwrk <> MIS} |
| 4 | [An e-mail address *[ff_remail]*] {if ff_remail <> MIS} |
| 5 | All correct |
| 6 | (SPONTANEOUS) Respondent adamantly refuses further contact |

**Use**
Ask DetInc
**Modules**
Module Contactdetails_w4. *Contact details module*
**Universe**
If *(ff_rhland <> MIS | Ff_rphmob <> MIS | Ff_rphwrk <> MIS | Ff_remail <> MIS)* // *has provided at wave t-1 a home landline number or a mobile phone number or a work phone number or an e-mail address*

---

# Rhland. *Home landline phone number*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Could I please have your home landline number?
**Interviewer Instruction**
USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND '-'. ENTER '0' IF DOES NOT HAVE A LANDLINE NUMBER

**Use**
Ask RHLand
**Modules**
Module Contactdetails_w4. *Contact details module*
**Universe**
If ((ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | (Ff_rhland = MIS & Ff_rhland <> REF) | DetInc = 1) *// new entrant never interviewed, has no fed-forward landline phone number or fed-forward landline number is incorrect*

---

**Soft Check: If** *(Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format*

# Rphmob. *Mobile phone number*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
And can I please have your personal mobile phone number?
**Interviewer Instruction**
USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND '-'.

**Use**
Ask RPHMOB
**Modules**
Module Contactdetails_w4. *Contact details module*
**Universe**
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.MOBUSE = 1 & ((Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff-everint <> 1) | (Ff_rphmob = MIS & Ff_rphmob <> REF) | DetInc = 2)) *// has a personal mobile phone and respondent is new entrant never interviewed, has no fed-forward mobile phone number or fed-forward mobile number is incorrect*

---

**Soft Check: If** *(Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format*

# Rphwrk. *Work phone number*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Can I have a work phone number?
**Interviewer Instruction**
USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND '-'.
ENTER '0' IF DOES NOT HAVE A WORK NUMBER

**Use**
Ask RPHWRK
**Modules**
Module Contactdetails_w4. *Contact details module*
**Universe**
If ((CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) & ((Ff_ivlolw <> 1 &

*Ff_everint <> 1) | (Ff_rphwrk = MIS & Ff_rphwrk <> REF) | DetInc = 3)) // did paid work last week or did no paid work but has a job and respondent is new entrant never interviewed or has no fed-forward work phone number or fed-forward work phone number is incorrect*

---

**Soft Check: If** *(Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format*

# Hasemail. *Has e-mail*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
In the future it may be possible to complete your Understanding Society interview on-line. To do this, we would need your email address so that we can send you a unique link to the survey. We would also like to use your email address to contact you if we have lost touch with you. What is your email address?

**Options**

| 1 | Record e-mail address |
|---|---|
| 2 | Respondent has no e-mail address |

**Use**
Ask HasEmail

**Modules**
Module Contactdetails_w4. *Contact details module*

**Universe**
If ((ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff-everint <> 1) | (Ff_remail = MIS)) // *new entrant never interviewed or fed-forward e-mail address is missing*

---

# Remail. *E-mail address*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER E-MAIL ADDRESS

**Use**
Ask REMAIL

**Modules**
Module Contactdetails_w4. *Contact details module*

**Universe**
If *(HasEmail = 1 | DetInc = 4) // Has an e-mail address or fed-forward e-mail address is wrong*

---

**Soft Check: If** *(E-mail Format) // check e-mail is in a valid format*

# Soccont. *Consent to contact via social media*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
May we send you a message through any social networking web site such as Facebook or LinkedIn if we are unable to reach you through mail, telephone or regular e-mail?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

| 3 | I don't have any social networking accounts |
|---|---|

**Use**
Ask SOCCONT

**Modules**
Module Contactdetails_w4. *Contact details module*

**Universe**
If *(Month = 13 Thru 24)* // *Sample month is January 2013 to December 2013*

---

# Othcont. *Other contact details provided*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Do you have any other contact details you can give me?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask OthCont

**Modules**
Module Contactdetails_w4. *Contact details module*

**Universe**
If *((ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1))* // *new entrant never interviewed*

---

# Rcotherd. *Other contact details*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What are the details for this other type of contact?

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN

**Use**
Ask RCOtherD

**Modules**
Module Contactdetails_w4. *Contact details module*

**Universe**
If *((ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1))* // *new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(OthCont = 1)* // *Has other contact details to give*

---

# Module *Stable contact details module*

**Use**
Use Stablecontact_w4

---

# Ctcons. *Is there a stable contact*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Sometimes people move homes and forget to let us know. It's really helpful to have the contact details of someone such as a relative or friend who would be able to let us know how to contact you. So it would be great if you could give us the details of someone who could simply put us back in touch with you.

**Interviewer Instruction**
USE IF NECESSARY TO REASSURE RESPONDENT:
THESE DETAILS ARE FOR THE SURVEY TEAM ONLY. THEY DO NOT GET PASSED TO ANYONE ELSE AND WILL BE STORED SECURELY.
THE ONLY QUESTION WE WILL ASK THE PERSON YOU NOMINATE IS HOW TO CONTACT YOU SO THAT YOU CAN CONTINUE TO BE PART OF OUR SURVEY.

**Options**

| 1 | Continue |
|---|---|
| 94 | DO NOT READ OUT: Stable contact details refused and spontaneously refuses to be informed about future interview |
| 95 | DO NOT READ OUT: Stable contact details refused |

**Use**
Ask CTCONS

**Modules**
Module Stablecontact_w4. *Stable contact details module*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ctname = MIS|DK|REF)* // *fed-forward stable contact name is missing, don't know or refused*

---

# Ctconsconf. *Confirm stable contact details*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 8 is exclusive. Code 94 is exclusive.

**Text**
Last year, you told us that [ff_ctname], who is your [ff_ctrel], would know where to find you if you had moved. Are the following details correct?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT.
CODE EACH THAT NEEDS CHANGING OR CORRECTING.
IF RESPONDENT SPECIFIES A DIFFERENT CONTACT PERSON THEN INDICATE A CHANGE IN CONTACT'S NAME.

**Options**

| 1 | Relation [ff_ctrel] |
|---|---|
| 2 | Name [ff_ctname] |
| 3 | Address [ff_ctadd1] [ff_ctadd2] [ff_ctadd3] [ff_cttown] [ff_ctcnty] |
| 4 | Postcode [ff_ctpcode] |
| 5 | Telephone [ff_cttel1] |
| 6 | Alternative telephone [ff_cttel2] |
| 7 | Email [ff_ctemail] |
| 8 | No changes or corrections |
| 94 | SPONTANEOUS: Stable contact details refused and spontaneously refuses to be informed about future interview |

**Use**
Ask CTCONSConf

**Modules**
Module Stablecontact_w4. *Stable contact details module*

**Universe**
If *(ff_ctname <> MIS|DK|REF)* // *fed-forward stable contact name is not missing, don't know or refused*

---

# Ctname. *Stable contact name*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

BHPS
**Text**
What is your contact's name and title?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER CONTACT TITLE AND NAME

**Use**
Ask CTNAME
**Modules**
Module Stablecontact_w4. *Stable contact details module*
**Universe**
If *((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) & CTCONSConf <> 94)* // *Stable contact details not refused at check question*
And If *(CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSConf = 2)* // *has a stable contact to provide or stable contact name has changed*

---

# Ctadd1. *Stable contact address line 1*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER ADDRESS LINE 1 (NUMBER AND STREET)

**Use**
Ask CTADD1
**Modules**
Module Stablecontact_w4. *Stable contact details module*
**Universe**
If *((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) & CTCONSConf <> 94)* // *Stable contact details not refused at check question*
And If *(CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSConf = 2 | CTCONSConf = 3 | (Ff_ctadd1 = MIS|DK|REF))* // *has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact address has changed or address was not provided at wave t-1*

---

# Ctadd2. *Stable contact address line 2*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER ADDRESS LINE 2 (ADDITIONAL NUMBER AND STREET IF ANY)

**Use**
Ask CTADD2
**Modules**
Module Stablecontact_w4. *Stable contact details module*
**Universe**
If *((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) & CTCONSConf <> 94)* // *Stable contact details not refused at check question*
And If *(CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSConf = 2 | CTCONSConf = 3 | (Ff_ctadd1 = MIS|DK|REF))* // *has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact address has changed or address was not provided at wave t-1*

---

# Cttown. *Stable contact town*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER TOWN

**Use**
Ask CTTOWN

**Modules**

Module Stablecontact_w4. *Stable contact details module*

**Universe**

If *((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) & CTCONSConf <> 94)* // *Stable contact details not refused at check question*
And If *(CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSConf = 2 | CTCONSConf = 3 | (Ff_ctadd1 = MIS|DK|REF))* // *has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact address has changed or address was not provided at wave t-1*

---

# Ctcnty. *Stable contact county*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER COUNTY

**Use**
Ask CTCNTY

**Modules**

Module Stablecontact_w4. *Stable contact details module*

**Universe**

If *((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) & CTCONSConf <> 94)* // *Stable contact details not refused at check question*
And If *(CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSConf = 2 | CTCONSConf = 3 | (Ff_ctadd1 = MIS|DK|REF))* // *has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact address has changed or address was not provided at wave t-1*

---

# Ctpcode. *Stable contact post code*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER POST CODE

**Use**
Ask CTPCODE

**Modules**

Module Stablecontact_w4. *Stable contact details module*

**Universe**

If *((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) & CTCONSConf <> 94)* // *Stable contact details not refused at check question*
And If *(CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSConf = 2 | CTCONSConf = 3 | (Ff_ctpcode = MIS|DK|REF))* // *has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact postcode has changed or postcode was not provided at wave t-1*

---

**Soft Check: If** *(Postcode Format)* // *check postcode is in a valid format*

---

# Cttel1. *Stable contact telephone 1*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER CONTACT TELEPHONE NUMBER. IF NO NUMBER ENTER CTRL K

**Use**
Ask CTTEL1

**Modules**

Module Stablecontact_w4. *Stable contact details module*

**Universe**

If *((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) & CTCONSConf <> 94)* // *Stable contact details not refused at check question*
And If *(CTCONS = 1 | (CTCONSConf = 2|5) | (Ff_cttel1 = MIS|DK|REF))* // *has a stable contact to provide or*

*stable contact has changed or contact telephone number has changed or telephone number was not provided at wave t-1*

---

**Soft Check: If** *(Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format*

# Cttel2. *Stable contact telephone 2*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER ALTERNATIVE TELEPHONE NUMBER FOR THE CONTACT. IF NO NUMBER ENTER CTRL K

**Use**
Ask CTTEL2
**Modules**
Module Stablecontact_w4. *Stable contact details module*
**Universe**
If *((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) & CTCONSConf <> 94)* // *Stable contact details not refused at check question*
And If *(CTCONS = 1 | (CTCONSConf = 2|6) | (Ff_cttel2 = MIS|DK|REF))* // *has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact telephone number has changed or telephone number was not provided at wave t-1*

---

**Soft Check: If** *(Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format*

# Ctemail. *Stable contact e-mail*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER CONTACT EMAIL. IF NO EMAIL ENTER CTRL K

**Use**
Ask CTEMAIL
**Modules**
Module Stablecontact_w4. *Stable contact details module*
**Universe**
If *((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) & CTCONSConf <> 94)* // *Stable contact details not refused at check question*
And If *(CTCONS = 1 | (CTCONSConf = 2|7) | (Ff_ctemail = MIS|DK|REF))* // *has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or email has changed or email was not provided at wave t-1*

---

**Soft Check: If** *(E-mail Format) // check e-mail is in a valid format*

# Ctrel. *Stable contact relation to R*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
What is that person's relationship to you?

**Options**

| 1 | Mother / Father |
|---|---|
| 2 | Son / Daughter |
| 3 | Brother / Sister |
| 4 | Aunt / Uncle |
| 5 | Grandparent |

| 6 | Other Relative |
| 7 | Friend / Work Colleague |
| 8 | Someone else |

**Use**
Ask CTREL

**Modules**
Module Stablecontact_w4. *Stable contact details module*

**Universe**
If *((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) & CTCONSConf <> 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question*
And If *(((CTNAME <> MIS|DK|REF) & (CTTEL1 <> MIS|DK|REF OR CTTEL2 <> MIS|DK|REF)) | CTCONSConf = 1 | CTCONSConf = 2 | (CTConsConf=RESPONSE AND (Ff_CtRel=EMPTY OR Ff_CtRel=DK))) // stable contact name not don't know/refused and stable contact telephone number not don't know/refused or stable contact relationship has changed or stable contact name has changed or fed-forward relationship details missing*

# Module *Interviewer Observations module*

**Use**
Use Interviewerobs_w3

# Finobsq. *Interviewer Obs Intro*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Interviewer Instruction**
THE NEXT QUESTIONS ARE FOR YOU TO MAKE YOUR OBSERVATIONS ABOUT THE INTERVIEW, SO MAKE SURE THAT THE RESPONDENT CANNOT SEE YOUR SCREEN

**Options**

| 1 | Continue |

**Use**
Ask FinObsQ

**Modules**
Module Interviewerobs_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone*

# Ivcoop. *Respondent cooperation*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
IN GENERAL, THE RESPONDENT'S COOPERATION DURING THE INTERVIEW WAS...

**Options**

| 1 | Very good |
| 2 | Good |
| 3 | Fair |
| 4 | Poor |
| 5 | Very poor |

**Use**
Ask IvCoop

**Modules**
Module Interviewerobs_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone*

# Susp. *Respondent suspicion*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
HILDA

### Interviewer Instruction
WAS THE RESPONDENT SUSPICIOUS ABOUT THE STUDY **AFTER** THE INTERVIEW WAS COMPLETED?

### Options

| 1 | No, not at all suspicious |
|---|---|
| 2 | Yes, somewhat suspicious |
| 3 | Yes, very suspicious |

### Use
Ask Susp

### Modules
Module Interviewerobs_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*

### Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) *// Mode is face-to-face or telephone*

---

# Undqus. *Respondent's understanding*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
HILDA

### Interviewer Instruction
IN GENERAL, HOW WOULD YOU DESCRIBE THE RESPONDENT'S UNDERSTANDING OF THE QUESTIONS?

### Options

| 1 | Excellent |
|---|---|
| 2 | Good |
| 3 | Fair |
| 4 | Poor |
| 5 | Very poor |

### Use
Ask UndQus

### Modules
Module Interviewerobs_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*

### Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) *// Mode is face-to-face or telephone*

---

# Ivprsnt. *Anyone present during interview*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction
WERE ANY OTHER PEOPLE PRESENT DURING THE INTERVIEW?

### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

### Use
Ask IvPrsnt

**Modules**

Module Interviewerobs_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*

**Universe**

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone*

---

# IvInfnce. *Others influenced the interview*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
DID ANY OF THESE PEOPLE SEEM TO INFLUENCE ANY OF THE ANSWERS GIVEN BY THE RESPONDENT?

**Options**

| 1 | A great deal |
|---|---|
| 2 | A fair amount |
| 3 | A little |
| 4 | Not at all |

**Use**
Ask IvInfnce

**Modules**
Module Interviewerobs_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone*
And If *(IvPrsnt = 1) // Others present during interview*

---

# IvAffct. *How interview was affected*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
IN WHAT WAY WAS RESPONDENT INFLUENCED?

**Options**

| 11 | Other answered directly for respondent (butted in, prompted respondent) |
|---|---|
| 12 | Other changed/altered respondent's answers |
| 13 | Other augmented/added to respondent's answer |
| 14 | Other disapproved of answers/stopped respondent answering |
| 15 | Respondent sought help from/conferred with other(s) |
| 17 | Other negative effect, influence, disturbance |
| 21 | Other confirmed respondent's answers |
| 22 | Other helped in translation, reading showcards, other survey tasks |
| 23 | Other helped recall of dates, amounts etc but did not answer directly for respondent |
| 27 | Other positive effect, influence, disturbance |
| 30 | Children/family/other being disruptive |
| 97 | Any other effect |

**Use**
Ask IvAffct

**Modules**
Module Interviewerobs_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone*
And If *(IvPrsnt = 1) // Others present during interview*
And If *(IvInfnce = 1|2|3) // Others influenced the interview*

---

# Ivlieng. *Entire interview conducted in English*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
WAS THE INTERVIEW CONDUCTED ENTIRELY IN ENGLISH?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask IVLIEng

**Modules**
Module Interviewerobs_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2)* // *Mode is face-to-face or telephone*
And If *(INDINTRO.LIEng = 1)* // *Interview conducted in English*

---

# Ivlitrans. *Language other than English for interview*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
APART FROM ENGLISH, IN WHICH OTHER LANGUAGE WAS THE INTERVIEW CONDUCTED?

**Options**

| 0 | English |
|---|---|
| 1 | Arabic |
| 2 | Bengali |
| 3 | Cantonese |
| 4 | Gujarati |
| 5 | Punjabi: Gurmukhi |
| 6 | Punjabi: Urdu |
| 7 | Somali |
| 8 | Urdu |
| 9 | Welsh |
| 97 | Other language |

**Use**
If *(IVLIEng = 1)* Compute IVLITrans = 0;
Else: Ask ;

**Modules**
Module Interviewerobs_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2)* // *Mode is face-to-face or telephone*
And If *(INDINTRO.LIEng = 1)* // *Interview conducted in English*

---

# Ivlioth. *Other language also used for interview*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WHICH OTHER LANGUAGE?

**Use**
Ask IVLIOth
**Modules**
Module Interviewerobs_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2)* // *Mode is face-to-face or telephone*
And If *(INDINTRO.LIEng = 1)* // *Interview conducted in English*
And If *(IVLITrans = 97)* // *If Other language used*

---

# Ivliwho. *Who translated if not entire interview in English*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Interviewer Instruction**
WHO ASKED THE TRANSLATED QUESTIONS?

**Options**

| 1 | TNS-BMRB Accredited Bilingual Interviewer |
|---|---|
| 2 | Agency Translator |
| 3 | Someone else |

**Use**
Ask IVLIWho
**Modules**
Module Interviewerobs_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2)* // *Mode is face-to-face or telephone*
And If *(INDINTRO.LIEng = 1)* // *Interview conducted in English*
And If *(IVLIEng = 2 & Ivlitrans<>0)* // *Not all of the interview conducted in English*

---

# Ivlibal. *Amount of interview conducted in translation*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Interviewer Instruction**
HOW MUCH OF THE QUESTIONNAIRE WAS CONDUCTED IN LITRANS(INDINTRO.LIENG = 2) IVLITRANS(IVLIENG = 2) ?

**Options**

| 1 | Entire questionnaire was in [LITrans] / [IVLITrans] |
|---|---|
| 2 | The majority of the questionnaire was in [LITrans] / [IVLITrans] |
| 3 | Around half the questionnaire was in [LITrans] / [IVLITrans] |
| 4 | The minority of the questionnaire was in [LITrans] / [IVLITrans] |

**Use**
Ask IVLIBal
**Modules**
Module Interviewerobs_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2)* // *Mode is face-to-face or telephone*
And If *(INDINTRO.LIEng = 2 | IVLIEng = 2)* // *Interview not conducted in English or entire interview not conducted in English*

---

# Finobs. *End of Interviewer Obs module*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
|  |  |  |  |

| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |
|----|----|----|----|

**Interviewer Instruction**
END OF INTERVIEWER OBSERVATION MODULE

**Options**

| 1 | Continue |
|---|----------|

**Use**
Ask FinObs
**Modules**
Module Interviewerobs_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone*

---

# Indendtime. *Time at end of individual interview*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Use**
Compute IndEndTime = take From System Clock;
**Modules**
Module Interviewerobs_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone*

---

# Module *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Use**
Use Proxy_w4

---

# Doneproxy. *Proxy interview done previously for this respondent*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Notes**
1 = yes, 2 = no.

**Use**
If *(ff_everint = 1)* Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If *(ff_ivlolw_1 = 2)* Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If *(ff_ivlolw_2 = 2)* Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If *(ff_ivlolw_3 = 2)* Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If *(ff_ivlolw_4 = 2)* Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If *(ff_ivlolw_5 = 2)* Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If *(ff_ivlolw_6 = 2)* Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If *(ff_ivlolw_7 = 2)* Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If *(ff_ivlolw_8 = 2)* Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If *(ff_ivlolw_9 = 2)* Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If *(ff_ivlolw_10 = 2)* Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If *(ff_ivlolw_11 = 2)* Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If *(ff_ivlolw_12 = 2)* Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If *(ff_ivlolw_13 = 2)* Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If *(ff_ivlolw_14 = 2)* Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If *(ff_ivlolw_15 = 2)* Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If *(ff_ivlolw_16 = 2)* Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If *(ff_ivlolw_17 = 2)* Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If *(ff_ivlolw_18 = 2)* Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If *(ff_ivlolw_19 = 2)* Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If *(ff_ivlolw_20 = 2)* Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else compute Doneproxy = 2;

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

---

# Iproxy. *Able to do a proxy*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ARE YOU ABLE TO DO A PROXY INTERVIEW ABOUT [NAME] NOW?

IF YOU DON'T YET KNOW IF IT WILL BE POSSIBLE TO DO A PROXY INTERVIEW ABOUT [NAME] THEN USE CTRL + ENTER TO RETURN TO PARALLEL BLOCK MENU

**Options**

| 1 | Do proxy interview for [NAME] now |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| 2 | No interview and no proxy interview - unproductive |

**Use**
Ask IProxy

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

---

# Pstime. *Computed Proxy Interview start time*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Use**
Compute PSTime = take From System Clock;

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

---

# Pstrtdat. *Computed Proxy Interview start date*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Use**
Compute PStrtDat = take From System Clock;

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

---

# Pintro. *Proxy intro*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
I would first like to confirm some details about [NAME] already given in the opening part of the interview.

**Options**

| 1 | Continue |
|---|----------|

**Use**
Ask PIntro
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

# Prsex. *Proxy sex*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ASK IF NECESSARY
PROXY RESPONDENT'S SEX

**Options**

| 1 | Male |
|---|------|
| 2 | Female |

**Use**
Ask PrSex
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

**Hard Check: If** *(PrSex <> HHGRID.Sex) // Respodent's sex doesn't match what is recorded in the HHGrid*

# Prel. *Rel between proxy and proxy informant*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What is your relationship to [NAME]?

**Options**

| 1 | Husband/Wife |
|---|--------------|
| 2 | Partner/Cohabitee |
| 3 | Civil Partner |
| 4 | Natural son/daughter |
| 5 | Adopted son/daughter |
| 6 | Foster child |
| 7 | Stepson/stepdaughter |
| 8 | Son-in-law/daughter-in-law |
| 9 | Natural parent |
| 10 | Adoptive parent |
| 11 | Foster parent |
| 12 | Step-parent |
| 13 | Parent-in-law |
| 14 | Natural brother/sister |
| 15 | Half-brother/sister |
| 16 | Step-brother/sister |
| 17 | Adopted brother/sister |
| 18 | Foster brother/sister |

| 19 | Brother/Sister-in-law |
|----|----------------------|
| 20 | Grand-child |
| 21 | Grand-parent |
| 22 | Cousin |
| 23 | Aunt/Uncle |
| 24 | Niece/Nephew |
| 25 | Other relative |
| 26 | Employee |
| 27 | Employer |
| 28 | Lodger/Boarder/Tenant |
| 29 | Landlord/Landlady |
| 30 | Other non-relative |

**Use**
Ask PRel

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

---

# Preason. *Reason for proxy*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ASK IF NECESSARY
WHAT IS THE REASON [NAME] IS BEING PROXIED?

**Options**

| 1 | In institution (e.g. hospital, Old People's Home) |
|----|-----|
| 2 | Studying away from home |
| 3 | On holiday |
| 4 | Away on business or work |
| 5 | Temporarily away from home for other reasons |
| 6 | Unable to contact |
| 7 | Permanently too unwell or disabled |
| 8 | Temporarily unwell |
| 9 | Old age |
| 10 | Deafness or speech problems |
| 11 | Language problems |
| 12 | Individual refused but allows proxy |
| 97 | Any other reason |

**Use**
Ask PReason

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

---

# Pripn. *PNO of proxy informant*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE FROM HHGRID PNO OF PROXY INFORMANT. CODE '0' IF NOT IN HOUSEHOLD

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 0 | Non-household member |
| 1 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1] |
| 2 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2] |
| 3 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3] |
| 4 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4] |
| 5 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5] |
| 6 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6] |
| 7 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7] |
| 8 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8] |
| 9 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9] |
| 10 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10] |
| 11 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11] |
| 12 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12] |
| 13 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13] |
| 14 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14] |
| 15 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15] |
| 16 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16] |

**Use**
Ask PRIPN
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1)* // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

# Mvever. *Has lived at address whole life*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Has [NAME] personally lived at this address her/his whole life?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask MvEver
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1)* // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If *((ff_everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2))* // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview

# Mvmnth. *Month of move*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
When did [NAME] personally move to this address?
**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE ENTER THE **MONTH** THIS RESPONDENT MOVED TO THE CURRENT ADDRESS

**Options**

| 1 | January |
|---|---|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |

| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask MvMnth
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *((ff_everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview*
And If *(MvEver = 2) // Not lived at this address her/his whole life*

---

# Mvyr. *Year of move*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE ENTER THE **YEAR** THIS RESPONDENT MOVED TO THE CURRENT ADDRESS

**Use**
Ask MvYr
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *((ff_everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview*
And If *(MvEver = 2) // Not lived at this address her/his whole life*

---

**Hard Check: If** *(Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered*

# Ukborn. *Born in UK*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Was [NAME] born in the UK, that is in England, Scotland, Wales or Northern Ireland?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes, England |
| 2 | Yes, Scotland |
| 3 | Yes, Wales |
| 4 | Yes, Northern Ireland |
| 5 | Not born in the UK |

**Use**
Ask UKBorn
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *((ff_everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview*

---

# Plbornc. *Country of birth*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In which country was [NAME] born?

**Options**

| 5 | Republic of Ireland |
|---|---|
| 6 | France |
| 7 | Germany |
| 8 | Italy |
| 9 | Spain |
| 10 | Poland |
| 11 | Cyprus |
| 12 | Turkey |
| 13 | Australia |
| 14 | New Zealand |
| 15 | Canada |
| 16 | U.S.A |
| 17 | China/Hong Kong |
| 18 | India |
| 19 | Pakistan |
| 20 | Bangladesh |
| 21 | Sri Lanka |
| 22 | Kenya |
| 23 | Ghana |
| 24 | Nigeria |
| 25 | Uganda |
| 26 | South Africa |
| 27 | Jamaica |
| 97 | Other country |

**Use**
Ask PLBORNC

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1)* *// Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *((ff_everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2))* *// Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview*
And If *(UKBorn = 5)* *// Not born in the UK*

# Plboth. *Other country of birth*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY

**Use**
Ask PLBOTH

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1)* *// Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *((ff_everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2))* *// Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview*
And If *(UKBorn = 5)* *// Not born in the UK*
And If *(PLBORNC = 97)* *// 'Other' country of birth*

# Yr2uk4. *Year came to Britain*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In what year did [NAME] first come to this country to live, even if she/he has spent time abroad since?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask YR2UK4

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1)* // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If *((ff_everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2))* // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview
And If *(UKBorn = 5)* // Not born in the UK

---

**Hard Check: If** *(Date Entered Is In The Future)* // *Do not allow future dates to be entered*

# Jbstat. *Current economic activity*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Please look at this card and tell me what best describes [NAME]'s current employment situation?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE FULLY
CODE ONE ONLY
IF RESPONDENT SAYS MORE THAN ONE APPLIES ASK THEM TO CHOOSE WHICH BEST APPLIES

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Self employed |
|---|---|
| 2 | In paid employment (full or part-time) |
| 3 | Unemployed |
| 4 | Retired |
| 5 | On maternity leave |
| 6 | Looking after family or home |
| 7 | Full-time student |
| 8 | Long-term sick or disabled |
| 9 | On a government training scheme |
| 10 | Unpaid worker in family business |
| 97 | Doing something else |

**Use**
Ask JBSTAT

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1)* // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

---

# Lprnt. *Natural parent of children*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| | | | |

| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |
|----|----|----|----|

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Does [NAME] have, or has [NAME] ever [had/fathered] any biological children?

**Interviewer Instruction**
BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask LPRNT

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

---

# Lnprnt. *No. of children natural parent to*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|-----------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Can I just check, how many biological children has [NAME] [had/fathered] in all?

**Interviewer Instruction**
INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS
WRITE IN NUMBER

**Use**
Ask LNPRNT

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(LPRNT = 1)* // *Ever had/fathered any children*

---

# Ch1bm. *Month first child born*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|-----------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Can you please tell me the date of birth of [NAME]'s eldest (first born) child? Month and year is fine if you know them.

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**

| 1 | January |
|----|-----------|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |

| 12 | December |
|---|---|

**Use**
Ask CH1BM
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(LPRNT = 1)* // *Ever had/fathered any children*

---

# Ch1by. *Year first child born*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask CH1BY
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(LPRNT = 1)* // *Ever had/fathered any children*

---

**Hard Check: If** *(Date Entered Is In The Future)* // *Do not allow future dates to be entered*

---

# School. *Never went to/still at school*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
How old was [NAME] when he/she left school?
**Interviewer Instruction**
DO NOT INCLUDE TECHNICAL COLLEGE
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 1 | Write in age |
|---|---|
| 2 | Never went to school |
| 3 | Still at school |

**Use**
Ask SCHOOL
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *((ff_everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2))* // *Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview*

---

# Scend. *School leaving age*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN AGE [NAME] LEFT SCHOOL

**Use**
Ask SCEND
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *((ff_everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2))* // *Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview*
And If *(SCHOOL = 1)* // *Has left school*

---

# Fenow. *Still in Further Education*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
And how old was [NAME] when he/she left college or university, or when he/she finished or stopped his/her course?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF RETURNED TO COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY AS A MATURE STUDENT AND COURSE NOT FINISHED, CODE 3

**Options**

| 1 | Write in age |
|---|---|
| 2 | Never went to college or university |
| 3 | Still at college or university |

**Use**
Ask FENOW
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *((ff_everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2))* // *Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview*
And If *(SCHOOL = 1)* // *Has left school*

---

# Feend. *Further Education leaving age*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN AGE [NAME] LEFT COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY

**Use**
Ask FEEND
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *((ff_everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2))* // *Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview*
And If *(SCHOOL = 1)* // *Has left school*
And If *(FENOW = 1)* // *Has left college/university*

---

# Qfhigh. *Highest qualification*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS/LFS
**Text**
Please look at this card and tell me whether [NAME] has any of these educational or school qualifications. Just tell me the first one that [NAME] has.
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ONE ONLY
F9 FOR HELP
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD) |
| 2 | First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE |
| 3 | Diploma in higher education |
| 4 | Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE) |
| 5 | Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned |
| 6 | A Level |
| 7 | Welsh Baccalaureate |
| 8 | International Baccalaureate |
| 9 | AS Level |
| 10 | Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland) |
| 11 | Certificate of sixth year studies |
| 12 | GCSE/O Level |
| 13 | CSE |
| 14 | Standard/Ordinary (O) Grade / Lower (Scotland) |
| 15 | Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation) |
| 96 | None of the above |

**Use**
Ask QFHIGH
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *((ff_everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2))* // *Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview*

---

# Qualoc. *UK or non-UK qualification*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Can I just check, did [NAME] gain this qualification in the UK?
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask QUALOC
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *((ff_everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2))* // *Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview*
And If *(QFHIGH = 1|2|3|4|5|8|15)* // *Has a University First Degree, University Higher Degree, other higher academic qualification, IB, other school qualification*

---

# Qfvoc. *Vocational qualifications*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS (adapted)
**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 as exclusive
**Text**
And which of the following vocational or other qualifications does [NAME] have, if any?
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Youth training certificate |
|---|---|
| 2 | Key Skills |
| 3 | Basic skills |
| 4 | Entry level qualifications (Wales) |
| 5 | Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship |
| 6 | RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce) |
| 7 | City and Guilds Certificate |
| 8 | GNVQ/GSVQ |
| 9 | NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2 |
| 10 | NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5 |
| 11 | HNC/HND |
| 12 | ONC/OND |
| 13 | BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL |
| 14 | SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC |
| 15 | Other vocational, technical or professional qualification |
| 96 | None of the above |

**Use**
Ask QFVOC
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *((ff_everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2))* // *Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview*

# Sf1. *General health*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
SF12
**Text**
In general, would you say [NAME]'s health is...
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

| 1 | Excellent |
|---|---|
| 2 | Very good |
| 3 | Good |
| 4 | Fair |
| 5 | or Poor? |

**Use**
Ask SF1
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

# Health. *Long-standing illness or disability*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
FRS (adapted)

#### Text
Does [NAME] have any long-standing physical or mental impairment, illness or disability? By 'long-standing' I mean anything that has troubled [NAME] over a period of at least 12 months or that is likely to trouble [NAME] over a period of at least 12 months.

#### Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

#### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

#### Use
Ask HEALTH

#### Modules
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

#### Universe
If *(IProxy = 1)* // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

---

# Aidhh. *Cares for handicapped/other in household*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
BHPS

#### Text
Is there anyone living with [NAME] who is sick, disabled or elderly whom [NAME] looks after or gives special help to (for example, a sick, disabled or elderly relative/husband/wife/friend etc)?

#### Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

#### Options

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

#### Use
Ask AIDHH

#### Modules
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

#### Universe
If *(IProxy = 1)* // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If *(HHGRID.HHSIZE > = 2)* // Household size greater than 1

---

# Aidhua. *PNO of (person) cared for*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
BHPS

#### Scripting Notes
maximum number of mentions: 16

#### Text
Who does [NAME] look after?

#### Interviewer Instruction
ENTER PERSON NUMBER(S) FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

| 1 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1] |
|---|---|
| 2 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2] |
| 3 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3] |
| 4 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4] |
| 5 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5] |
| 6 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6] |
| 7 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7] |
| 8 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8] |
| 9 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9] |
| 10 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10] |
| 11 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11] |
| 12 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12] |
| 13 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13] |
| 14 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14] |
| 15 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15] |
| 16 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16] |

**Use**
Ask AIDHUA

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(HHGRID.HHSIZE > = 2)* // *Household size greater than 1*
And If *(AIDHH = 1)* // *Looks after someone sick, disabled or elderly*

---

# Jbhas. *Did paid work last week*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Did [NAME] do any paid work last week - that is in the seven days ending last Sunday - either as an employee or self-employed?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask JBHAS

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

---

# Jboff. *No work last week but has paid job*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Even though [NAME] wasn't working did she/he have a job that she/he was away from last week?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|

| 2 | No |
|---|---|
| 3 | Waiting to take up job |

**Use**
Ask JBOFF

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1)* *// Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(JBHAS = 2)* *// Did not do any paid work last week*

---

# Jboffy. *Reason off work last week*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What was the main reason *[NAME]* was away from work last week?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 1 | Maternity/Paternity leave |
|---|---|
| 2 | Other leave/holiday |
| 3 | Sick/injured |
| 4 | Attending training course |
| 5 | Laid off/on short time |
| 6 | On strike |
| 7 | Other personal/family reasons |
| 97 | Other reasons |

**Use**
Ask JBOFFY

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1)* *// Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(JBHAS = 2)* *// Did not do any paid work last week*
And If *(JBOFF = 1)* *// Has a job*

---

# Pjulk4wk. *Looked for work in last 4 weeks*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Has *[NAME]* looked for any kind of paid work or government training scheme in the last four weeks?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask PJULK4WK

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1)* *// Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

And If *(JBHAS = 2)* // *Did not do any paid work last week*
And If *(JBOFF = 2)* // *Does not have a job*

---

# Jbterm1. *Current job: permanent or temporary*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Leaving aside [NAME]'s own personal intentions and circumstances, is [NAME]'s job...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 1 | A permanent job |
|---|---|
| 2 | Or is there some way that it is not permanent? |

**Use**
Ask JBTERM1

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*

---

# Jbterm2. *Type of non-permanent job*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In what way is the job not permanent, is it...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

| 1 | Seasonal work |
|---|---|
| 2 | Done under contract for a fixed period or a fixed task |
| 3 | Agency temping |
| 4 | Casual type of work |
| 97 | Or is there some other way that it is not permanent? |

**Use**
Ask JBTERM2

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*
And If *(JBTERM1 = 2)* // *Job is not permanent*

---

# Jbsic07. *Industry (SIC07) of employer: current job*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What does the firm/organisation [NAME] works for mainly make or do (at the place where she/he works)?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. IT SHOULD BE NOTED THAT INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL. DESCRIBE FULLY.
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask JBSIC07

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*

---

# Jbsoc00. *Occupation (SOC2000): current job*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What was [NAME]'s (main) job last week? Please tell me the exact job title, if you can, and describe fully the sort of work they do.

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS. IF EQUAL HOURS THEN MAIN JOB IS JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID.
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask JBSOC00

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*

---

# Jbsemp. *Employed or self-employed: current job*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Is [NAME] an employee or self-employed?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 1 | Employee |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | Self-employed |

**Use**
Ask JBSEMP

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*

---

# Jbbgd. *Day started current job*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
And on what date did [NAME] start working in her/his present job? (If she/he has been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change if it is known. Otherwise please give me the date when [NAME] started doing the job she/he is doing now for her/his present employer).

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER DAY

**Use**
Ask JBBGD

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*

---

# Jbbgm. *Month started current job*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**

| 1 | January |
|----|-----------|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask JBBGM

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*

---

# Jbbgy. *Year started current job*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
`Ask JBBGY`
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(JBHAS = 1│JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*

---

**Hard Check: If** *(Date Entered Is In The Future)* // *Do not allow future dates to be entered*

# Jbmngr. *Managerial duties: current job*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Does [NAME] have any managerial duties or does [NAME] supervise any other employees?
**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 1 | Manager |
|---|---------|
| 2 | Foreman/supervisor |
| 3 | NOT manager or supervisor |

**Use**
`Ask JBMNGR`
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(JBHAS = 1│JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*
And If *(JBSEMP = 1)* // *Employee*

---

# Jbhrs. *No. of hours normally worked per week*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|----------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 2 | 5 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Thinking about [NAME]'s (main) job, how many hours, excluding overtime and meal breaks, is [he/she] expected to work in a normal week?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NO NORMAL HOURS ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS
IF NOT APPLICABLE CODE 97
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
`Ask JBHRS`
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(JBHAS = 1│JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*
And If *(JBSEMP = 1)* // *Employee*

---

# Pjbptft. *Part-time or full-time: current job*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
BHPS

### Text
Would you say that [NAME]'s current job is part-time or full-time?

### Options

| 1 | Part-time |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | Full-time |

### Use
Ask PJBPTFT

### Modules
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

### Universe
If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*
And If *(JBSEMP = 1)* // *Employee*
And If *(JBHRS = DK)* // *Job hours not known*

---

# Jbpl. *Work location*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
BHPS

### Text
Does [NAME] work mainly...

### Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ONE ONLY

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

| 1 | At home |
|:---:|:---|
| 2 | At her/his employer's premises |
| 3 | Driving or travelling around |
| 4 | Or at one or more other places? |
| 97 | SPONTANEOUS Other |

### Use
Ask JBPL

### Modules
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

### Universe
If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*
And If *(JBSEMP = 1)* // *Employee*

---

# Jsboss. *Hires employees*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|:---:|:---:|:---:|:---:|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

### Source
BHPS

### Text
Does [NAME] have any employees?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
Ask JSBOSS
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*
And If *(JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*

---

# Jssize. *Number of employees*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
How many people does $[NAME]$ employ?

**Options**

| 1 | 1 - 2 |
|----|-------|
| 2 | 3 - 9 |
| 3 | 10 - 24 |
| 4 | 25 - 49 |
| 5 | 50 - 99 |
| 6 | 100 - 199 |
| 7 | 200 - 499 |
| 8 | 500 - 999 |
| 9 | 1000 or more |
| 10 | Dont know but fewer than 25 |
| 11 | Dont know but 25 or more |

**Use**
Ask JSSIZE
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*
And If *(JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSBOSS = 1)* // *Hires employees*

---

# Jstypeb. *S/emp: nature of employment*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Which of these best describes $[NAME]$'s employment situation...
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 1 | Running a business or a professional practice |
|---|-----------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Partner in a business or a professional practice |

| 3 | Working for themselves |
|---|---|
| 4 | A sub-contractor |
| 5 | Doing freelance work |
| 6 | Or self-employed in some other way? |

#### Use
Ask JSTYPEB

#### Modules
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

#### Universe
If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*
And If *(JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*

---

# Jshrs. *S/emp: hours normally worked per week*

| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
BHPS

#### Text
How many hours in total does [NAME] usually work a week in her/his job?

#### Interviewer Instruction
IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE
WRITE IN HOURS

F9 FOR HELP

#### Use
Ask JSHRS

#### Modules
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

#### Universe
If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*
And If *(JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*

---

# Pjsptft. *S/emp: part-time or full-time*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

#### Source
BHPS

#### Text
Would you say that [NAME]'s current job is part-time or full-time?

#### Options

| 1 | Part-time |
|---|---|
| 2 | Full-time |

#### Use
Ask PJSPTFT

#### Modules
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

#### Universe
If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*
And If *(JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSHRS = DK)* // *Work hours not known*

---

# Jspl. *S/emp: work location*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Where does [NAME] mainly work? Is it...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 1 | At home |
|----|---------|
| 2 | From their own home |
| 3 | From separate business premises |
| 4 | From a van or stall |
| 5 | From client's or customer's premises |
| 97 | Or from some other place? |

**Use**
Ask JSPL

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*
And If *(JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*

---

# Prearn. *Total earnings*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Would you please look at this card and give me the number for the group in which you would place [NAME]'s total earnings from this job before tax and other deductions?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE WHETHER ANSWER GIVEN AS WEEKLY OR ANNUAL THEN CODE AMOUNT AT NEXT QUESTION

**Showcard**
TBC (Please include weekly and annual amounts on same card)

**Options**

| 1 | Answer in weekly amount |
|----|-------------------------|
| 2 | Answer in annual amount |

**Use**
Ask PREARN

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*

---

# Prearnw. *Total earnings weekly*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS adapted

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE **WEEKLY** INCOME BEFORE TAX

**Options**

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 0 | NO INCOME AT ALL |
| 1 | up to 99 |
| 2 | 100 - 149 |
| 3 | 150 - 239 |
| 4 | 240 - 319 |
| 5 | 320 - 379 |
| 6 | 380 - 459 |
| 7 | 460 - 559 |
| 8 | 560 - 669 |
| 9 | 670 - 859 |
| 10 | 860 or more |

**Use**
Ask PREARNW

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*
And If *(PREARN = 1)* // *Earnings reported weekly*

# Prearna. *Total earnings annually*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS adapted

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE **ANNUAL** INCOME BEFORE TAX

**Options**

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 0 | NO INCOME AT ALL |
| 1 | up to 5,199 |
| 2 | 5,200 - 7,799 |
| 3 | 7,800 - 12,499 |
| 4 | 12,500 - 16,599 |
| 5 | 16,600 - 19,999 |
| 6 | 20,000 - 23,999 |
| 7 | 24,000 - 29,999 |
| 8 | 30,000 - 34,999 |
| 9 | 35,000 - 44,999 |
| 10 | 45,000 or more |

**Use**
Ask PREARNA

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*
And If *(PREARN = 2)* // *Earnings reported annually*

# Pbnft. *Income types received*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

We have found that in order to help our research we need to ask a couple of general questions about the income that [NAME] receives. I would like to remind you that anything you tell me is completely confidential.

Please look at this card and tell me which if any of the types of income does [NAME] currently receive?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | NI Retirement/State Retirement (old age) Pension |
| 2 | Pension from previous employer(s) |
| 13 | Universal Credit {if lstrtdat after 30/9/2013} |
| 3 | Disability Living Allowance |
| 4 | Job Seekers Allowance (Unemployment) and/or Income Support |
| 5 | Employment and Support Allowance |
| 6 | Child Benefit |
| 7 | Working Tax Credit (formerly Working Family Tax Credit and Disabled Person's Tax Credit) |
| 8 | Housing Benefit/Rent Rebate |
| 9 | Incapacity Benefit (Replaces Invalidity and NI Sickness Benefit) |
| 10 | Any other state benefit |
| 11 | Child Tax Credit |
| 12 | Pension Credit |
| 96 | None of these |

**Use**

Ask PBNFT

**Modules**

Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**

If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

---

# Drive. *Driving licence*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Does [NAME] have a driving licence?

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

**Use**

Ask DRIVE

**Modules**

Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**

If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

---

# Caruse. *Has use of a car or van*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Does [NAME] normally have access to a car or van that she/he can use whenever she/he wants to?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
Ask CARUSE

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(DRIVE = 1)* // *Has a driving licence*

# Mobuse. *Has a mobile phone*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Does [NAME] personally have a mobile phone?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
Ask MOBUSE

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

# Netuse. *Regularly uses internet*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Does [NAME] regularly use the internet?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
Ask NETUSE

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

# Prfitb. *Total personal income*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|

| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Would you please look at this card and give me the number for the group in which you would place [NAME]'s total personal income from all sources before tax and other deductions?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE WHETHER ANSWER GIVEN AS WEEKLY OR ANNUAL THEN CODE AMOUNT AT NEXT QUESTION

**Showcard**
TBC (include weekly and annual amount on same showcard)

**Options**

| 1 | Answer in weekly amount |
|---|---|
| 2 | Answer in annual amount |

**Use**
Ask PRFITB

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

---

# Prfitbw. *Total personal income weekly*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE **WEEKLY** TOTAL PERSONAL INCOME BEFORE TAX

**Options**

| 0 | NO INCOME AT ALL |
|---|---|
| 1 | up to 74 |
| 2 | 75 - 139 |
| 3 | 140 - 199 |
| 4 | 200 - 249 |
| 5 | 250 - 324 |
| 6 | 325 - 399 |
| 7 | 400 - 499 |
| 8 | 500 - 624 |
| 9 | 625 - 749 |
| 10 | 750 or more |

**Use**
Ask PRFITBW

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(PRFITB = 1)* // *Personal income reported weekly*

---

# Prfitba. *Total personal income annually*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE **ANNUAL** TOTAL PERSONAL INCOME BEFORE TAX

**Options**

| 0 | NO INCOME AT ALL |
|---|---|
| 1 | up to 3,599 |
| 2 | 3,600 - 6,599 |
| 3 | 6,600 - 9,599 |
| 4 | 9,600 - 12,599 |
| 5 | 12,600 - 15,599 |
| 6 | 15,600 - 19,199 |
| 7 | 19,200 - 23,999 |
| 8 | 24,000 - 29,999 |
| 9 | 30,000 - 35,999 |
| 10 | 36,000 or more |

**Use**
Ask PRFITBA

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(PRFITB = 2)* // *Personal income reported annually*

---

# Petime. *Computed Proxy Interview end time*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Use**
Compute PETime = take From System Clock;

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

---

# Penddat. *Computed Proxy Interview end date*

| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
|---|---|---|---|
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Use**
Compute PEndDat = take From System Clock;

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*